# ETSI TS 138 141-2 V15.1.0 (2019-04)



5G; NR;

Base Station (BS) conformance testing Part 2: Radiated conformance testing (3GPP TS 38.141-2 version 15.1.0 Release 15)



# Reference RTS/TSGR-0438141-2vf10 Keywords 5G

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: <u>http://www.etsi.org/standards-search</u>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at <a href="https://www.etsi.org/deliver">www.etsi.org/deliver</a>.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <a href="https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx">https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx</a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommitteeSupportStaff.aspx

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2019. All rights reserved.

**DECT**<sup>™</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>™</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>™</sup> and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP**<sup>™</sup> and **LTE**<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

oneM2M™ logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

# Intellectual Property Rights

#### **Essential patents**

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Trademarks**

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

## **Foreword**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <a href="http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp">http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp</a>.

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the <u>ETSI Drafting Rules</u> (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Forew	/ord	2
Modal	l verbs terminology	2
Forew	/ord	13
1	Scope	14
2	References	14
	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	
3.1	Definitions	
3.2	Symbols	
3.3	Abbreviations	21
4	General radiated test conditions and declarations	23
4.1	Measurement uncertainties and test requirements	
4.1.1	General	
4.1.2	Acceptable uncertainty of OTA Test System	
4.1.2.1		
4.1.2.2		
4.1.2.3		
4.1.2.4		
4.1.3	Interpretation of measurement results	
4.2	Radiated requirement reference points	
4.3	Base station classes	
4.4	Regional requirements	
4.5	BS configurations	
4.5.1	Transmit configurations	
4.5.2	Receive configurations	
4.5.3	Power supply options	
4.5.4	BS with integrated Iuant BS modem	
	Manufacturer's declarations	
4.6 4.7	Test configurations	
4.7 4.7.1		
4.7.1 4.7.2	General Test signal configurations	
	Test signal configurations	
4.7.2.1	6 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
4.7.2.2		
4.7.2.2	E	
4.7.2.2	- Tritle I power unouncer	
4.7.2.3		
4.7.2.3	- 8	
4.7.2.3	1	
4.7.2.4		
4.7.2.4	Č	
4.7.2.4	1	
4.7.2.5		
4.7.2.5	E	
4.7.2.5		
4.7.2.6		
4.7.2.6	Č	
4.7.2.6	5.2 NRTC5 power allocation	46
4.8	Applicability of requirements	46
4.8.1	Requirement set applicability	46
4.8.2	Applicability of test configurations for single-band RIB	
4.8.3	Applicability of test configurations for multi-band RIB	
4.9	RF channels and test models	
4.9.1	RF channels	
4.9.2	Test models	

	~ .	
4.9.2.1	General	
4.9.2.2	NR FR2 test models	
4.9.2.2.	,	
4.9.2.2.2	NR FR2 test model 2 (NR-FR2-TM2)	52
4.9.2.2.3	3 NR FR2 test model 3.1 (NR-FR2-TM3.1)	52
4.9.2.3	Data content of physical channels and signals for NR-TM	53
4.9.2.3.		
4.9.2.3.2		
4.10	Requirements for contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum	
4.11	Requirements for BS capable of multi-band operation	
4.12	Co-location requirements	
4.12.1	General	
4.12.1		
4.12.2 4.12.2.1	Co-location test antenna	
4.12.2.2		
4.12.2.3	8	
4.13	Format and interpretation of tests	
4.14	Reference coordinate system	57
5 (	Operating bands and channel arrangement	50
6 F	Radiated transmitter characteristics	60
6.1	General	60
6.2	Radiated transmit power	60
6.2.1	Definition and applicability	
6.2.2	Minimum requirement	
6.2.3	Test purpose	
6.2.4	Method of test	
6.2.4.1	Initial conditions	
6.2.4.2	Procedure	
6.2.5	Test requirement	
6.3	•	
6.3.1	OTA base station output power	
	Definition and applicability	
6.3.2	Minimum requirement	
6.3.3	Test purpose	
6.3.4	Method of test	
6.3.4.1	Initial conditions	
6.3.4.2	Procedure	
6.3.5	Test requirement	63
6.3.5.1	BS type 1-0	•••••
6.3.5.2	BS type 2-O	64
6.4	OTA output power dynamics	64
6.4.1	General	64
6.4.2	OTA RE power control dynamic range	64
6.4.2.1	Definition and applicability	64
6.4.2.2	Minimum requirement	64
6.4.2.3	Method of test	
6.4.3	OTA total power dynamic range	
6.4.3.1	Definition and applicability	
6.4.3.2	Minimum requirement	
6.4.3.3	Test purpose	
6.4.3.4	Method of test	
6.4.3.4.1		
6.4.3.4.2		
6.4.3.4. <i>2</i>		
	Test requirement	
6.4.3.5.	V1	
6.4.3.5.2	V1	
6.5	OTA transmit ON/OFF power	
6.5.1	OTA transmitter OFF power	
6.5.1.1	Definition and applicability	
6.5.1.2	Minimum requirement	
6.5.1.3	Test purpose	67

6.5.1.4	Method of test	6°
6.5.1.4.1		6
6.5.1.4.2		
6.5.1.4.2.1		
6.5.1.4.2.2	* *	
6.5.1.4.2.3	J 1	
6.5.1.5		
6.5.1.5.1	* *	
6.5.1.5.2	* *	
6.5.2		
6.5.2.1	11 7	69
6.5.2.2		
6.5.2.3		69
6.5.2.4		
6.5.2.4.1		69
6.5.2.4.2 6.5.2.4.2.1		70
6.5.2.4.2.1		70
6.5.2.4.2.3		
6.5.2.4.2.3	* *	
6.5.2.5.1	•	70 71
6.5.2.5.1	* *	
6.6 6.6		
6.6.1		
6.6.2		7
6.6.2.1		
6.6.2.2		
6.6.2.3		7
6.6.2.4		
6.6.2.4.1		
6.6.2.5		7 <sup>7</sup>
6.6.3		7
6.6.3.1		7
6.6.3.2		
6.6.3.3		
6.6.3.4	1 1	
6.6.3.4.1		
6.6.3.4.2		
6.6.3.5		
6.6.3.5.1		
6.6.3.5.2	~ 1	
6.6.4		
6.6.4.1		
6.6.4.2	11	
6.6.4.3	-	
6.6.4.4	1 1	
6.6.4.4.1		
6.6.4.4.2		70
6.6.4.5		7
6.6.4.5.1	-	7
6.6.4.5.2	**	
6.7		
6.7.1		
6.7.2		78
6.7.2.1	-	78
6.7.2.2		78
6.7.2.3	_	78
6.7.2.4	1 1	
6.7.2.4.1		79
6.7.2.4.2		
6.7.2.5		
67251	RS type 1-0	86

6.7.2.5.2	BS type 2-O	
6.7.3	OTA Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR)	80
6.7.3.1	Definition and applicability	80
6.7.3.2	Minimum requirement	81
6.7.3.3	Test purpose	81
6.7.3.4	Method of test	81
6.7.3.4.1	Initial conditions	81
6.7.3.4.2	Procedure	
6.7.3.5	Test requirements	82
6.7.3.5.1	BS type 1-O	82
6.7.3.5.2	BS type 2-O	
6.7.4	OTA operating band unwanted emissions	87
6.7.4.1	Definition and applicability	
6.7.4.2	Minimum requirement	87
6.7.4.3	Test purpose	88
6.7.4.4	Method of test	
6.7.4.4.1	Initial conditions	
6.7.4.4.2	Procedure	
6.7.4.5	Test requirements	
6.7.4.5.1	BS type 1-O	
6.7.4.5.1.1	Wide Area BS (Category A)	89
6.7.4.5.1.2	Wide Area BS Category B (Option 1)	
6.7.4.5.1.3	Wide Area BS Category B (Option 2)	
6.7.4.5.1.4	Medium Range BS (Category A and Category B)	94
6.7.4.5.1.5	Local Area BS (Category A and Category B)	97
6.7.4.5.1.6	Additional requirements	99
6.7.4.5.1.6.1	Limits in FCC Title 47	
6.7.4.5.1.6.2	Protection of DTT	99
6.7.4.5.2	BS type 2-O	100
6.7.5	OTA transmitter spurious emissions	100
6.7.5.1	General	100
6.7.5.2	General OTA transmitter spurious emissions requirements	101
6.7.5.2.1	Definition and applicability	101
6.7.5.2.2	Minimum requirement	101
6.7.5.2.3	Test purpose	101
6.7.5.2.4	Method of test	
6.7.5.2.4.1	Initial conditions	
6.7.5.2.4.2	Procedure	
6.7.5.2.5	Test requirement	103
6.7.5.2.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-O	
6.7.5.2.5.2	Test requirement for BS type 2-O	
6.7.5.3	Protection of the BS receiver of own or different BS	
6.7.5.3.1	Definition and applicability	
6.7.5.3.2	Minimum requirements	
6.7.5.3.3	Test purpose	
6.7.5.3.4	Method of test	
6.7.5.3.4.1	Initial conditions	
6.7.5.3.4.2	Procedure	
6.7.5.3.5	Test requirements	
6.7.5.3.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-O	
6.7.5.4	Additional spurious emissions requirements	
6.7.5.4.1	Definition and applicability	
6.7.5.4.2	Minimum Requirement	
6.7.5.4.3	Test purpose	
6.7.5.4.4	Method of test	
6.7.5.4.4.1	Initial conditions	
6.7.5.4.4.2	Procedure	
6.7.5.4.5	Test requirement	
6.7.5.4.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-0	
6.7.5.5	Co-location requirements	
6.7.5.5.1	Definition and applicability	
6.7.5.5.2	Minimum requirements	114

6.7.5.5.3	Test purpose	
6.7.5.5.4	Method of test	114
6.7.5.5.4.	1 Initial conditions	114
6.7.5.5.4.2	2 Procedure	114
6.7.5.5.5	Test requirements	115
6.7.5.5.5.	1 Test requirement for BS type 1-O	115
6.8	OTA transmitter intermodulation	119
6.8.1	Definition and applicability	119
6.8.2	Minimum requirement	120
6.8.3	Test purpose	120
6.8.4	Method of test	120
6.8.4.1	Initial conditions	120
6.8.4.2	Procedure	
6.8.5	Test requirements	
6.8.5.1	Requirement for BS type 1-O	122
7 Ra	adiated receiver characteristics	123
7.1	General	
7.2	OTA sensitivity	
7.2.1	Definition and applicability	
7.2.2	Minimum requirement	
7.2.3	Test Purpose	
7.2.4	Method of test	
7.2.4.1	Initial conditions	
7.2.4.2	Procedure	
7.2.5	Test requirements	
7.2.5.1	General	
7.2.5.2	Test requirements for BS type 1-H and BS type 1-O	
7.2.5.3	Test requirements for BS type 2-O	
7.3	OTA reference sensitivity level	
7.3.1	Definition and applicability	
7.3.2	Minimum requirement	
7.3.3	Test Purpose	
7.3.4	Method of test	
7.3.4.1	Initial conditions	
7.3.4.2	Procedure	
7.3.5	Test requirements	
7.3.5.1	General	
7.3.5.2	Test requirements for BS type 1-O	
7.3.5.3	Test requirements for BS type 2-O	
7.4	OTA dynamic range	
7.4.1	Definition and applicability	
7.4.2	Minimum requirement	
7.4.3	Test purpose	
7.4.4	Method of test	
7.4.4.1	Initial conditions	
7.4.4.2	Procedure	
7.4.5	Test requirement	
7.4.5.1	General	
7.4.5.2	Test requirements for BS type 1-O	
7.5	OTA in-band selectivity and blocking	
7.5.1	OTA adjacent channel selectivity	
7.5.1.1	Definition and applicability	
7.5.1.2	Minimum requirement	139
7.5.1.3	Test purpose	139
7.5.1.4	Method of test	139
7.5.1.4.1	Initial conditions	139
7.5.1.4.2	Procedure	139
7.5.1.5	Test requirement	140
7.5.1.5.1	General	
7.5.1.5.2	Test requirements for BS type 1-O	140
75153	Test requirements for RS type 2-0	141

7.5.2	OTA in-band blocking	142
7.5.2.1	Definition and applicability	
7.5.2.2	Minimum requirement	142
7.5.2.3	Test purpose	142
7.5.2.4	Method of test	
7.5.2.4.	1 Initial conditions	142
7.5.2.4.	.2 Procedure	143
7.5.2.5	Test requirement	143
7.5.2.5.	.1 General	143
7.5.2.5.	.2 Test requirements for BS type 1-O	143
7.5.2.5.	.3 Test requirements for BS type 2-O	147
7.6	OTA out-of-band blocking	148
7.6.1	Definition and applicability	148
7.6.2	Minimum requirement	148
7.6.3	Test purpose	148
7.6.4	Method of test	148
7.6.4.1	Initial conditions	148
7.6.4.2	Procedure	
7.6.4.2.	.1 BS type 1-O procedure for out-of-band blocking	149
7.6.4.2.		
7.6.4.2.	.3 BS type 2-O procedure for out-of-band blocking	150
7.6.5	Test requirements	
7.6.5.1	Requirement for BS type 1-O	151
7.6.5.1.	.1 General	151
7.6.5.1.	2 Co-location requirement	151
7.6.5.2	Requirement for BS type 2-O	152
7.6.5.2.	.1 General requirement	152
7.7	OTA receiver spurious emissions.	152
7.7.1	Definition and applicability	
7.7.2	Minimum requirement	
7.7.3	Test purpose	153
7.7.4	Method of test	153
7.7.4.1	Initial conditions	153
7.7.4.2	Procedure	154
7.7.5	Test requirement	154
7.7.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-O	
7.7.5.2	Test requirement for BS type 2-O	
7.8	OTA receiver intermodulation	155
7.8.1	Definition and applicability	
7.8.2	Minimum requirement	
7.8.3	Test purpose	155
7.8.4	Method of test	
7.8.4.1	Initial conditions	156
7.8.4.2	Procedure	
7.8.5	Test requirement	
7.8.5.1	BS type 1-0	
7.8.5.2	V 1	
7.9	OTA in-channel selectivity	
7.9.1	Definition and applicability	
7.9.2	Minimum requirement	
7.9.3	Test purpose	
7.9.4	Method of test	
7.9.4.1	Initial conditions	
7.9.4.2	Procedure	
7.9.5	Test requirement	
7.9.5.1	BS type 1-0	
7.9.5.2	BS type 2-O	166
8	Radiated performance requirements	168
8.1	General	
8.1.0	Scope and definitions	
8.1.1	OTA demodulation branches	

8.1.2	Applicability rule	168
8.1.2.1	Applicability of PUSCH performance requirements	
8.1.2.1.1	Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings	
8.1.2.1.2	Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths	
8.1.2.2	Applicability of PUCCH performance requirements	
8.1.2.2.1	Applicability of requirements for different formats	
8.1.2.2.2	Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings	
8.1.2.2.3	Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths	
8.1.2.3	Applicability of PRACH performance requirements	
8.1.2.3.1	Applicability of requirements for different formats	
8.1.2.3.2	Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings	
8.1.2.3.3	Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths	169
8.2	OTA performance requirements for PUSCH	
8.2.1	Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding disabled	
8.2.1.1	Definition and applicability	
8.2.1.2	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.1.3	Test purpose	
8.2.1.4	Method of test	
8.2.1.4.1	Initial conditions	
8.2.1.4.2	Procedure	
8.2.1.5	Test Requirement	
8.2.1.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-O	
8.2.1.5.2	Test requirement for BS type 2-O	
8.2.2	Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding enabled	
8.2.2.1	Definition and applicability	
8.2.2.2	Minimum Requirement	
8.2.2.3	Test Purpose	
8.2.2.4	Method of test	
8.2.2.4.1	Initial Conditions	
8.2.2.4.2	Procedure	
8.2.2.5	Test Requirement	
8.2.2.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-O	
8.2.2.5.2	Test requirement for BS type 2-O	
8.3	OTA performance requirements for PUCCH	
8.3.1	Performance requirements for PUCCH format 0	
8.3.1.1	Definition and applicability	
8.3.1.2	Minimum Requirement	
8.3.1.3	Test purpose	
8.3.1.4	Method of test	
8.3.1.4.1	Initial Conditions	
8.3.1.4.2	Procedure	179
8.3.1.5	Test Requirement	180
8.3.1.5.1	Test requirement for BS type 1-O	180
8.3.1.5.2	Test requirement for BS type 2-O	180
8.3.2	Performance requirements for PUCCH format 1	181
8.3.2.1	NACK to ACK detection	181
8.3.2.1.1	Definition and applicability	181
8.3.2.1.2	Minimum Requirement	181
8.3.2.1.3	Test purpose	181
8.3.2.1.4	Method of test	181
8.3.2.1.4.1		181
8.3.2.1.4.2		
8.3.2.1.5	Test Requirement	
8.3.2.1.5.1	1 VA	
8.3.2.1.5.2	Test Requirement for BS type 2-O	183
8.3.2.2	ACK missed detection	
8.3.2.2.1	Definition and applicability	183
8.3.2.2.2	Minimum Requirement	184
8.3.2.2.3	Test purpose	184
8.3.2.2.4	Method of test	
8.3.2.2.4.1		
832211	Procedure	18/

8.3.2.2	.5 Test Requirement	185
8.3.2.1	.5.1 Test Requirement for BS type 1-O	185
8.3.2.2		
8.3.3	Performance requirements for PUCCH format 2	
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.1	1	
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.1	1	
8.3.3.1	1 71	
8.3.3.1	1	
8.3.3.2	1	
8.3.3.2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
8.3.3.2	1	
8.3.3.2		
8.3.3.2		
8.3.3.2		
8.3.3.2		
8.3.3.2	- T	
8.3.3.2	1	
8.3.3.2	1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
8.3.4	Performance requirements for PUCCH format 3	
8.3.4.1	TI TI	
8.3.4.2	1	
8.3.4.3		
8.3.4.4		
8.3.4.4 8.3.4.4		
8.3.4.5		
8.3.4.5	1	
8.3.4.5		
8.3.5	Performance requirements for PUCCH format 4	
8.3.5.1	1	
8.3.5.2	n de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la c	
8.3.5.3		
8.3.5.4	± ±	
8.3.5.4		
8.3.5.4		
8.3.5.5		
8.3.5.5	<u>.</u>	
8.3.5.5	1	
8.4	OTA performance requirements for PRACH	
8.4.1	PRACH false alarm probability and missed detection	
8.4.1.1	• •	
8.4.1.2	e e	
8.4.1.3	1	
8.4.1.4		
8.4.1.4		
8.4.1.4		
8.4.1.5		
8.4.1.5	<u>.</u>	
8.4.1.5	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	•	
Annex	x A (normative): Reference measurement channels	201
A.1	Fixed Reference Channels for receiver sensitivity and in-channel selectivity (QPSK, R=1/3)	201
	Fixed Reference Channels for dynamic range (16QAM, R=2/3)	
A.3	Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (QPSK, R=193/1024)	202

A.4	Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (16QAM, R=658/1024)207	
A.5	Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (64QAM, R=567/1024)	
A.6	PRACH Test preambles	212
Anne	ex B (normative): Environmental requirements for the BS equipment	213
B.1	General	
B.2	Normal test environment	213
B.3	Extreme test environment	
B.3.1	Extreme temperature	213
B.4	Vibration	214
B.5	Power supply	214
B.6	Measurement of test environments.	214
B.7	OTA extreme test methods	
B.7.1 B.7.2	Direct far field method	
	ex C (informative): Test tolerances and derivation of test requirements	
C.1	Measurement of transmitter	
C.2	Measurement of receiver	221
Anne	ex D (normative): Calibration	223
Anne	ex E (informative): OTA measurement system set-up	224
E.1	Transmitter	
E1.1 E.1.2	Radiated transmit power, output power dynamics and transmitter signal quality	
E.1.2 E.1.3	OTA spurious emissions	
E.1.4	OTA Co-location emissions, TX OFF power	
E.1.5	OTA transmitter Intermodulation	
E.2	Receiver	
E.2.1	OTA sensitivity and OTA reference sensitivity	
E.2.2 E.2.3	OTA dynamic range OTA adjacent channel selectivity, general blocking, and narrowband blocking	
E.2.4	OTA blocking	
E.2.4.		229
E.2.4.	$\epsilon$	
E.2.5	OTA receiver spurious emissions	
E.2.6 E.2.7	OTA receiver intermodulation	
E.3	Performance requirements	
	ex F (normative): In-channel Tx tests	
F.1	General	
F.2	Reference point for measurement	
F.3	Basic unit of measurement	
F.4	Modified signal under test	
F.5	Estimation of frequency offset	
F.6	Estimation of time offset	
F.7	Estimation of TX chain amplitude and frequency response parameters	
± • /	250111411011 01 171 0114111 4111p111440 and frequency response parameters	233

F.8	Averaged EVM		237
Anno	ex G (informative):	Transmitter spatial emissions declaration	238
G.1	General		238
G.2	Declarations		238
Anno	ex H (normative):	Characteristics of the interfering signals	240
Anno	ex I (normative):	TRP measurement procedures	241
I.1	General	-	241
I.2		grid	
I.2.1	General		
I.2.2	Reference angular s	241	
I.3	Spherical equal area	grid	243
I.4	Spherical Fibonacci	grid	243
I.5	Orthogonal cut grid.		243
I.6		rid	
I.7	, ,		
	_	th pattern multiplication	
I.8 I.8.1		t with dense samplingvanted emissions	
I.8.2	1 0	emissions	
I.9	Full sphere with spar	se sampling	246
I.10 I	Beam-based directions		246
I.11			
I.12		ık average	
	•	u vougo	
	ex J (normative):	Propagation conditions	
J.1	Static propagation co	ndition	248
J.2		pagation conditions	
J.2.1 J.2.1.		or FR1	
J.2.1.	• 1	or FR2	
J.2.2	<b>7</b> I	annel model parameters	
J.2.3		relation matrices	
J.2.3.		on matrices using Uniform Linear Array	
J.2.3.		MIMO correlation matrices	
J.2.3.		lation matrices at high, medium and low level	
J.2.3.		hannel models using cross polarized antennas	
J.2.3.		MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas	
J.2.3.		orrelation matrices at UE side	
J.2.3.		orrelation matrices at gNB side	
J.2.3.		lation matrices using cross polarized antennas	
Anno	ex K (informative):	Measuring noise close to noise-floor	257
Anno	ex L (informative):	Change history	258
Histo	<b>173</b> 7		267

# **Foreword**

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

#### where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the Radio Frequency (RF) test methods and conformance requirements for NR Base Station (BS) *type 1-H*, *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O*. These have been derived from, and are consistent with the radiated requirements for *BS type 1-H*, *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* in BS specification defined in TS 38.104 [2].

A BS type 1-C only has conducted requirements so it does not require compliance to this specification.

A BS type 1-H has both conducted and radiated requirements so it requires compliance to the applicable requirements of this specification and TS 38.141-1 [3].

BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O have only radiated requirements so they require compliance to this specification only.

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1]	3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications"
[2]	3GPP TS 38.104: "NR Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception"
[3]	3GPP TS 38.141-1: "NR, Base Station (BS) conformance testing, Part 1: Conducted conformance testing"
[4]	Recommendation ITU-R M.1545: "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000"
[5]	ITU-R Recommendation SM.329: "Unwanted emissions in the spurious domain"
[6]	3GPP TR 37.842: "E-UTRA and UTRA; Radio Frequency (RF) requirement background for Active Antenna System (AAS) Base Station (BS)"
[7]	IEC 60 721-3-3: "Classification of environmental conditions - Part 3-3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities - Stationary use at weather protected locations"
[8]	IEC 60 721-3-4: "Classification of environmental conditions - Part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities - Section 4: Stationary use at non-weather protected locations"
[9]	IEC 60 721: "Classification of environmental conditions"
[10]	IEC 60 068-2-1 (2007): "Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests. Tests A: Cold"
[11]	IEC 60 068-2-2: (2007): "Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests. Tests B: Dry heat"
[12]	IEC 60 068-2-6: (2007): "Environmental testing - Part 2: Tests - Test Fc: Vibration (sinusoidal)"
[13]	Recommendation ITU-R M.328: "Spectra and bandwidth of emissions"
[14]	FCC publication number 662911: "Emissions Testing of Transmitters with Multiple Outputs in the Same Band".
[15]	ECC/DEC/(17)06: "The harmonised use of the frequency bands 1427-1452 MHz and 1492-1518 MHz for Mobile/Fixed Communications Networks Supplemental Downlink (MFCN SDL)"

[16]	3GPP TR 37.843: " E-UTRA and UTRA; Radio Frequency (RF) requirement background for Active Antenna System (AAS) Base Station (BS) radiated requirements"
[17]	3GPP TR 38.817-02: "NR; General aspects for Base Station (BS) Radio Frequency (RF) for NR"
[18]	3GPP TS 36.104: "E-UTRA; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception"
[19]	3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding"
[20]	3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation"
[21]	3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data"
[22]	3GPP TS 38.331: "NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification"
[23]	3GPP TR 38.901: "Study on channel model for frequencies from 0.5 to 100 GHz"

# 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**aggregated BS channel bandwidth:** the RF bandwidth in which a Base Station transmits and receives multiple contiguously aggregated carriers. The *aggregated BS channel bandwidth* is measured in MHz

antenna connector: connector at the conducted interface of the BS type 1-C

**Base Station RF Bandwidth**: RF bandwidth in which a base station transmits and/or receives single or multiple carrier(s) within a supported *operating band* 

NOTE: In single carrier operation, the Base Station RF Bandwidth is equal to the channel bandwidth.

Base Station RF Bandwidth edge: frequency of one of the edges of the Base Station RF Bandwidth

**basic limit:** emissions limit relating to the power supplied by a single transmitter to a single antenna transmission line in ITU-R SM.329 [5] used for the formulation of unwanted emission requirements for FR1

**beam:** beam (of the antenna) is the main lobe of the radiation pattern of an antenna array

NOTE: For certain BS antenna array, there may be more than one beam.

beam centre direction: direction equal to the geometric centre of the half-power contour of the beam

beam direction pair: data set consisting of the beam centre direction and the related beam peak direction

beam peak direction: direction where the maximum EIRP is found

**beamwidth:** beam which has a half-power contour that is essentially elliptical, the half-power beamwidths in the two pattern cuts that respectively contain the major and minor axis of the ellipse

**BS** channel bandwidth: RF bandwidth supporting a single NR RF carrier with the transmission bandwidth configured in the uplink or downlink

- NOTE 1: The *BS channel bandwidth* is measured in MHz and is used as a reference for transmitter and receiver RF requirements.
- NOTE 2: It is possible for the BS to transmit to and/or receive from one or more UE bandwidth parts that are smaller than or equal to the BS transmission bandwidth configuration, in any part of the BS transmission bandwidth configuration.

**BS receiver:** composite receiver function of a BS receiving in an operating band

**BS type 1-C:** NR base station operating at FR1 with requirements set consisting only of conducted requirements defined at individual *antenna connectors* 

**BS** type 1-H: NR base station operating at FR1 with a requirement set consisting of conducted requirements defined at individual *TAB connectors* and OTA requirements defined at RIB

**BS** type 1-O: NR base station operating at FR1 with a requirement set consisting only of OTA requirements defined at the RIR

**BS** type 2-O: NR base station operating at FR2 with a requirement set consisting only of OTA requirements defined at the RIB

**channel edge:** lowest or highest frequency of the NR carrier, separated by the BS channel bandwidth

carrier aggregation: aggregation of two or more component carriers in order to support wider transmission bandwidths

**carrier aggregation configuration:** a set of one or more *operating bands* across which the BS aggregates carriers with a specific set of technical requirements

**co-location reference antenna**: a passive antenna used as reference for base station to base station co-location requirements

**contiguous carriers:** set of two or more carriers configured in a spectrum block where there are no RF requirements based on co-existence for un-coordinated operation within the spectrum block

contiguous spectrum: spectrum consisting of a contiguous block of spectrum with no sub-block gap(s)

**demodulation branch:** single input of the BS receiver to the demodulation algorithms

**directional requirement:** requirement which is applied in a specific direction within the OTA coverage range for the Tx and when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal is within the *FR1 OTA REFSENS RoAoA* or *FR2 OTA REFSENS RoAoA* or the minSENS RoAoA as appropriate for the receiver

**equivalent isotropic radiated power:** equivalent power radiated from an isotropic directivity device producing the same field intensity at a point of observation as the field intensity radiated in the direction of the same point of observation by the discussed device

NOTE: Isotropic directivity is equal in all directions (0 dBi).

**equivalent isotropic sensitivity:** sensitivity for an isotropic directivity device equivalent to the sensitivity of the discussed device exposed to an incoming wave from a defined AoA

NOTE 1: The sensitivity is the minimum received power level at which specific requirement is met.

NOTE 2: Isotropic directivity is equal in all directions (0 dBi).

**fractional bandwidth:** fractional bandwidth FBW is defined in percent as  $FBW = 200 \cdot \frac{F_{FBWhigh} - F_{FBWlow}}{F_{FBWhigh} + F_{FBWlow}} \%$ 

highest carrier: the carrier with the highest carrier frequency transmitted/received in a specified frequency band

inter-band carrier aggregation: carrier aggregation of component carriers in different operating bands

NOTE: Carriers aggregated in each band can be contiguous or non-contiguous.

intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation: contiguous carriers aggregated in the same operating band

intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation: non-contiguous carriers aggregated in the same operating band

Inter-band gap: The frequency gap between two supported consecutive operating bands

**Inter RF Bandwidth gap:** frequency gap between two consecutive Base Station RF Bandwidths that are placed within two supported *operating bands* 

lowest Carrier: the carrier with the lowest carrier frequency transmitted/received in a specified frequency band

lower sub-block edge: frequency at the lower edge of one sub-block

NOTE: It is used as a frequency reference point for both transmitter and receiver requirements.

**maximum carrier TRP output power:** mean power level measured per RIB during the *transmitter ON period* for a specific carrier in a specified reference condition and corresponding to the declared *rated carrier TRP output* power (P<sub>rated,C,TRP</sub>)

**maximum total TRP output power:** mean power level measured per RIB during the *transmitter ON period* in a specified reference condition and corresponding to the declared *rated total TRP output* power (P<sub>rated,t,TRP</sub>)

measurement bandwidth: RF bandwidth in which an emission level is specified

minSENS: the lowest declared EIS value for the OSDD's declared for OTA sensitivity requirement.

minSENS RoAoA: The reference RoAoA associated with the OSDD with the lowest declared EIS

**multi-band RIB:** *operating band* specific RIB associated with a transmitter or receiver that is characterized by the ability to process two or more carriers in common active RF components simultaneously, where at least one carrier is

configured at a different operating band than the other carrier(s) and where this different operating band is not a subband or superseding-band of another supported operating band

**multi-carrier transmission configuration:** set of one or more contiguous or non-contiguous carriers that a BS is able to transmit simultaneously according to the manufacturer's specification

**non-contiguous spectrum:** spectrum consisting of two or more sub-blocks separated by *sub-block gap*(s)

NR BS receiver: composite receiver function of a NR BS receiving in an operating band

**operating band:** frequency range in which NR operates (paired or unpaired), that is defined with a specific set of technical requirements

NOTE: The operating band(s) for a BS is declared by the manufacturer according to the designations in TS 38.104 [2].

**OTA coverage range**: a common range of directions within which TX OTA requirements that are neither specified in the *OTA peak directions sets* nor as *TRP requirement* are intended to be met

**OTA peak directions set:** set(s) of *beam peak directions* within which certain TX OTA requirements are intended to be met, where all *OTA peak directions set(s)* are subsets of the *OTA coverage range* 

NOTE: The *beam peak directions* are related to a corresponding contiguous range or discrete list of *beam centre directions* by the *beam direction pairs* included in the set.

**OTA REFSENS RoAoA:** Is the RoAoA determined by the contour defined by the points at which the achieved EIS is 3dB higher than the achieved EIS in the reference direction assuming that for any AoA, the receiver gain is optimized for that AoA

NOTE: This contour will be related to the average element/sub-array radiation pattern 3dB beam width.

**OTA sensitivity directions declaration:** set of manufacturer declarations comprising at least one set of declared minimum EIS values (with *BS channel bandwidth*), and related directions over which the EIS applies

NOTE: All the directions apply to all the EIS values in an OSDD.

**polarization match:** condition that exists when a plane wave, incident upon an antenna from a given direction, has a polarization that is the same as the receiving polarization of the antenna in that direction

radiated interface boundary: operating band specific radiated requirements reference where the radiated requirements apply

NOTE: For requirements based on EIRP/EIS, the radiated interface boundary is associated to the far-field region

**Radio Bandwidth:** frequency difference between the upper edge of the highest used carrier and the lower edge of the lowest used carrier

**rated beam EIRP:** For a declared beam and *beam direction pair*, the *rated beam EIRP* level is the maximum power that the base station is declared to radiate at the associated *beam peak direction* during the *transmitter ON period* 

**rated carrier TRP output power:** mean power level declared by the manufacturer per carrier, for BS operating in single carrier, multi-carrier, or carrier aggregation configurations that the manufacturer has declared to be available at the RIB during the *transmitter ON period* 

**rated total TRP output power:** mean power level declared by the manufacturer, that the manufacturer has declared to be available at the RIB during the *transmitter ON period* 

**reference beam direction pair:** declared *beam direction pair*, including reference *beam centre direction* and reference *beam peak direction* where the reference *beam peak direction* is the direction for the intended maximum EIRP within the *OTA peak directions set* 

receiver target: AoA in which reception is performed by BS types 1-H, BS type 1-O and BS types 2-O

**receiver target redirection range:** union of all the *sensitivity RoAoA* achievable through redirecting the *receiver target* related to particular OSDD

**receiver target reference direction:** direction inside the *OTA sensitivity directions declaration* declared by the manufacturer for conformance testing. For an OSDD without *receiver target redirection range*, this is a direction inside the *sensitivity RoAoA* 

reference RoAoA: the sensitivity RoAoA associated with the receiver target reference direction for each OSDD

**requirement set:** one of the NR base station requirement's set as defined for *BS type 1-C*, *BS type 1-H*, *BS type 1-O*, and *BS type 2-O* 

**sensitivity RoAoA:** RoAoA within the *OTA sensitivity directions declaration*, within which the declared EIS(s) of an OSDD is intended to be achieved at any instance of time for a specific BS direction setting

**single-band RIB:** *operating band* specific RIB supporting operation either in a single *operating band* only, or in multiple *operating bands* but does not meet the conditions for a *multi-band RIB* 

sub-band: A sub-band of an operating band contains a part of the uplink and downlink frequency range of the operating band

sub-block: one contiguous allocated block of spectrum for transmission and reception by the same base station

NOTE: There may be multiple instances of sub-blocks within a Base Station RF Bandwidth.

**sub-block gap:** frequency gap between two consecutive sub-blocks within a *Base Station RF Bandwidth*, where the RF requirements in the gap are based on co-existence for un-coordinated operation

**superseding-band**: A superseding-band of an operating band includes the whole of the uplink and downlink frequency range of the operating band

TAB connector: transceiver array boundary connector

total radiated power: the total power radiated by the antenna

NOTE: The total radiated power is the power radiating in all direction for two orthogonal polarizations. Total radiated power is defined in both the near-field region and the far-field region.

transceiver array boundary: conducted interface between the transceiver unit array and the composite antenna

transmission bandwidth: RF Bandwidth of an instantaneous transmission from a UE or BS, measured in resource block units

transmitter OFF period: time period during which the BS transmitter is not allowed to transmit

transmitter ON period: time period during which the BS transmitter is transmitting data and/or reference symbols

**transmitter transient period:** time period during which the transmitter is changing from the OFF period to the ON period or vice versa

**upper sub-block edge:** frequency at the upper edge of one *sub-block* 

NOTE: It is used as a frequency reference point for both transmitter and receiver requirements.

# 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

 $\beta$  Percentage of the mean transmitted power emitted outside the occupied bandwidth on the assigned

channel

 $\begin{array}{ll} BeW_{\theta} & \quad The \ beam \ width \ in \ \theta \\ BeW_{\varphi} & \quad The \ beam \ width \ in \ \varphi \end{array}$ 

BeW<sub> $\theta$ , REFSENS</sub> The beamwidth equivalent to the OTA REFSENS RoAoA in the  $\theta$ -axis in degrees, applicable for

FR1 only

BeW<sub>φ,REFSENS</sub> The beamwidth equivalent to the OTA REFSENS RoAoA in the φ-axis in degrees, applicable for

FR1 only

BW<sub>Channel</sub> BS channel bandwidth

 $BW_{Channel\_CA}$   $Aggregated\ BS\ Channel\ Bandwidth$ , expressed in MHz.  $BW_{Channel\_CA} = F_{edge\_high} - F_{edge\_low}$  Transmission bandwidth configuration, expressed in MHz, where  $BW_{Config} = N_{RB}\ x\ SCS\ x\ 12$ 

Δf Separation between the channel edge frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring

filter closest to the carrier frequency

 $\Delta f_{max}$  f\_offset<sub>max</sub> minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter

 $\Delta F_{Global}$  Global frequency raster granularity

 $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  Maximum offset of the *operating band* unwanted emissions mask from the downlink *operating* 

band edge

 $\Delta_{FR2\_REFSENS}$  Offset applied to the FR2 OTA REFSENS depending on the AoA

 $\Delta f_{OOB}$  Maximum offset of the out-of-band boundary from the uplink *operating band* edge

 $\Delta_{minSENS}$  Difference between conducted reference sensitivity and EIS<sub>minsens</sub>

Δ<sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> Difference between conducted reference sensitivity and OTA REFSENS

 $\Delta F_{Raster}$  Channel raster granularity

 $\Delta_{\text{sample}}$  The difference between the nominal and extreme power measurements during extreme EIRP

testing,  $P_{max,sample,nom}$  -  $P_{max,sample,ex}$ 

 $\Delta_{SUL}$  Channel raster offset for SUL

EIS<sub>minsens</sub> The EIS declared for the *minSENS RoAoA* 

EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> OTA REFSENS EIS value

EIS<sub>REFSENS\_50M</sub> Declared OTA reference sensitivity basis level for FR2 based on a reference measurement channel

with 50MHz BS channel bandwidth

F<sub>FBWhigh</sub> Highest supported frequency within supported operating band, for which *fractional bandwidth* 

support was declared

F<sub>FBWlow</sub> Lowest supported frequency within supported operating band, for which *fractional bandwidth* 

support was declared

F<sub>C</sub> RF reference frequency on the channel raster

 $\begin{array}{ll} F_{C,block,\;high} & Fc\;\; of\; the\;\; highest\;\; transmitted/received\;\; carrier\;\; in\; a\;\; sub-block\\ F_{C,block,\;low} & Fc\;\; of\;\; the\;\; lowest\;\; transmitted/received\;\; carrier\;\; in\; a\;\; sub-block\\ \end{array}$ 

 $\begin{array}{ll} F_{C\_low} & \text{The Fc of the lowest carrier, expressed in MHz} \\ F_{C\_high} & \text{The Fc of the highest carrier, expressed in MHz} \end{array}$ 

 $F_{\text{edge\_low}}$  The lower edge of Aggregated BS Channel Bandwidth, expressed in MHz.  $F_{\text{edge\_low}} = F_{\text{C\_low}}$ 

Poffset\_low

 $F_{edge\_high}$  The upper edge of Aggregated BS Channel Bandwidth, expressed in MHz.  $F_{edge\_high} = F_{C\_high} + F_{C\_high} = F_{C\_high} + F_{C\_high} = F_{C\_high} + F_{C\_h$ 

 $F_{offset\_high}$ 

$$\begin{split} F_{\text{edge,block,low}} & \quad \text{The lower sub-block edge, where } F_{\text{edge,block,low}} = F_{\text{C,block,low}} - F_{\text{offset\_low}} \\ F_{\text{edge,block,high}} & \quad \text{The upper sub-block edge, where } F_{\text{edge,block,high}} = F_{\text{C,block,high}} + F_{\text{offset\_high}} \end{split}$$

 $F_{offset\_high}$  Frequency offset from  $F_{C\_high}$  to the upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge, or from  $F_{C\_high}$  to

the upper sub-block edge

 $F_{offset\_low}$  Frequency offset from  $F_{C\_low}$  to the lower *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*, or from  $F_{C\_block, low}$  to

the lower sub-block edge

f\_offset Separation between the channel edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter

f\_offset<sub>max</sub> The offset to the frequency  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  outside the downlink operating band

F<sub>REF</sub> RF reference frequency

F<sub>REF,SUL</sub> RF reference frequency for Supplementary Uplink (SUL) bands

 $\begin{array}{ll} F_{DL\_low} & \text{The lowest frequency of the downlink } \textit{operating band} \\ F_{DL\_high} & \text{The highest frequency of the downlink } \textit{operating band} \\ F_{UL\_low} & \text{The lowest frequency of the uplink } \textit{operating band} \\ F_{UL\_high} & \text{The highest frequency of the uplink } \textit{operating band} \\ \end{array}$ 

Iuant gNB internal logical interface between the implementation specific O&M function and the RET

antennas and TMAs control unit function of the gNB

N<sub>cells</sub> The declared number corresponding to the minimum number of cells that can be transmitted by an

BS type 1-H in a particular operating band

N<sub>RB</sub> Transmission bandwidth configuration, expressed in resource blocks N<sub>REF</sub> NR Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number (NR-ARFCN)

N<sub>RXU.active</sub> The number of active receiver units. The same as the number of *demodulation branches* to which

compliance is declared for chapter 8 performance requirements

P<sub>EM.n50,ind</sub> Declared emission level for Band n50 in the band 1518-1559 MHz; ind = a, b

P<sub>max,c,EIRP</sub> The maximum carrier EIRP when the BS is configured at the maximum rated carrier output TRP

 $(P_{Rated.c.TRP})$ 

 $P_{\text{max,c,EIRP, extreme}}$  The maximum carrier EIRP when the BS is configured at the maximum rated carrier output TRP

(P<sub>Rated,c,TRP</sub>) under extreme conditions, either measured directly or calculated

P<sub>max,c,TRP</sub> Maximum carrier TRP output power measured at the RIB(s), and corresponding to the declared

rated carrier TRP output power (P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub>)

 $P_{\text{max},\text{sample},\text{nom}}$  The measured sample power in extreme conditionals chamber when the BS is configured at the

rated carrier output TRP (Prated,c,TRP), under nominal conditions

 $P_{\text{max},\text{sample},\text{ext}}$  The measured sample power in extreme conditionals chamber when the BS is configured at the

rated carrier output TRP (Prated,c,TRP), under extreme conditions

Prated.c.EIRP The rated carrier output EIRP when the BS is configured at the rated carrier output TRP

 $(P_{rated,c,TRP})$ 

P<sub>rated,c,FBWhigh</sub> The rated carrier EIRP for the higher supported frequency range within supported operating band,

for which fractional bandwidth support was declared

P<sub>rated.c.FBWlow</sub> The rated carrier EIRP for the lower supported frequency range within supported operating band,

for which fractional bandwidth support was declared

 $\begin{array}{ll} P_{\text{rated,c,TRP}} & \text{Rated carrier TRP output } \textit{power} \text{ declared per RIB} \\ P_{\text{rated,t,TRP}} & \textit{Rated total TRP output power} \text{ declared per RIB} \\ P_{\text{REFSENS}} & \text{Conducted reference Sensitivity power level} \\ SS_{\text{REF}} & \text{SS block reference frequency position} \\ TT_{\text{OTA}} & \text{Test tolerance for OTA requirements} \end{array}$ 

W<sub>gap</sub> Sub-block gap or Inter RF Bandwidth gap size

### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

AA Antenna Array

ACLR Adjacent Channel Leakage Ratio
ACS Adjacent Channel Selectivity

AoA Angle of Arrival

AWGN Additive White Gaussian Noise

BS Base Station BW Bandwidth

CA Carrier Aggregation
CACLR Cumulative ACLR
CLTA Co-Location Test Antenna

CW Continuous Wave

DM-RS Demodulation Reference Signal

DUT Device Under Test

EIRP Equivalent Isotropic Radiated Power EIS Equivalent Isotropic Sensitivity

FBW Fractional Bandwidth FR Frequency Range

GSCN Global Synchronization Channel Number

ICS In-Channel Selectivity

ITU-R Radiocommunication Sector of the International Telecommunication Union

LA Local Area

LNA Low Noise Amplifier MR Medium Range NR New Radio

NR-ARFCN NR Absolute Radio Frequency Channel Number

OBUE Operating Band Unwanted Emissions
OSDD OTA Sensitivity Directions Declaration

OTA Over The Air

PT-RS Phase Tracking Reference Signal RDN Radio Distribution Network REFSENS Reference Sensitivity

RIB Radiated Interface Boundary
RMS Root Mean Square (value)

RS Reference Signal

RX Receiver

RoAoA Range of Angles of Arrival SCS Sub-Carrier Spacing TAB Transceiver Array Boundary TAE Time Alignment Error

TDD	Time Division Duplex
TRP	Total Radiated Power
TT	Test Tolerance

#### General radiated test conditions and declarations 4

#### 4.1 Measurement uncertainties and test requirements

#### 4.1.1 General

The requirements of this clause apply to all applicable tests in TS 38.141-2 (the present document), i.e. to all radiated tests defined in FR1 for BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O and radiated tests defined in FR2 for BS type 2-O. The frequency ranges FR1 and FR2 are defined in subclause 5.1 of TS 38.104 [2].

The minimum requirements are given in TS 38.104 [2]. Test Tolerances for the radiated test requirements (TT<sub>OTA</sub>) explicitly stated in the present document are given in annex C.

Test Tolerances are individually calculated for each test. Test Tolerances are used to relax the minimum requirements to create test requirements.

When a test requirement differs from the corresponding minimum requirement, then the Test Tolerance applied for the test is non-zero. The Test Tolerance for the test and the explanation of how the minimum requirement has been relaxed by the Test Tolerance are given in annex C.

Table 4.1.1-1: Overview of radiated Tx requirements

Tx requirement		Classification (Note)	Notes
Radiated transmit power		Directional – OTA peak directions set	This requirement is based on Rel-13 AAS BS requirement for EIRP accuracy.
OTA BS	output power	TRP	
OTA total power dynamic range		Directional – OTA peak directions set	Conformance testing is carried in the reference direction.
OTA transn	nitter OFF power	Co-location	For FR1 only
		FFS	For FR2 only
OTA transient period		Co-location FFS	For FR1 only For FR2 only
OTA modulation quality		Directional – OTA coverage range	Conformance testing is carried in the reference direction and the maximum directions of the OTA coverage range on each axis.
OTA frequency error		Directional – OTA coverage range	Conformance testing is carried out in the reference direction.
OTA time alignment error		Directional – OTA coverage range	Conformance testing is carried out in the reference direction.
OTA occupied bandwidth		Directional – OTA coverage range	Conformance testing is carried out in the reference direction.
OT	A ACLR	TRP	
OTA operating ba	nd unwanted emission	TRP	
	General requirement Protection of the BS receiver of own or	TRP Co-location	For FR1 and FR2.  For FR1 only.
OTA transmitter spurious emission	different BS Additional spurious emissions	TRP	For FR1 only.
	Co-location with other base stations	Co-location	For FR1 only.
OTA transmitter intermodulation		Co-location	For FR1 only.
	nal requirement does not in	mply one compliance d	irection only. The directional requirement applies

to a single direction at a time.

Table 4.1.1-2: Overview of radiated Rx requirements

			Applicability levels		Coverage range		Number of
Rx re	quirement	Classification	FR1	FR2	FR1	FR2	conformance directions
OTA	sensitivity	Directional	Minimum EIS	N/A	OSDD	N/A	5
	reference nsitivity	Directional	OTA REFSENS	OTA REFSENS	OTA REFSE	ENS RoAoA	5
OTA Dy	namic range	Directional	OTA REFSENS	N/A	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	N/A	1
	acent channel lectivity	Directional	minSENS	OTA REFSENS	minSENS RoAoA	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	1
OTA in-b	and blocking	Directional	OTA REFSENS and minSENS	OTA REFSENS	OTA REFSENS ROAOA and minSENS ROAOA	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	5
OTA out-of- band	General requirement	Directional	minSENS	OTA REFSENS	minSENS RoAoA	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	1
blocking	Co-location with other base stations	Co-location (Note 2)	minSENS	N/A	minSENS RoAoA	N/A	1
	eiver spurious iissions	TRP	N,	/A	N/	A	N/A
	receiver nodulation	Directional	OTA REFSENS and minSENS	OTA REFSENS	OTA REFSENS RoAoA and minSENS RoAoA	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	1
	n-channel lectivity	Directional	minSENS	OTA REFSENS	minSENS RoAoA	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	1

NOTE 1: Directional requirement does not imply one compliance direction only. The directional requirement applies to a single direction at a time.

NOTE 2: The compliance direction for co-location blocking is applicable for the wanted signal only but not the interfering signal.

## 4.1.2 Acceptable uncertainty of OTA Test System

#### 4.1.2.1 General

The maximum acceptable uncertainty of the OTA Test System is specified below for each radiated test defined explicitly in the present specification, where appropriate.

The OTA Test System shall enable the stimulus signals in the test case to be adjusted to within the specified tolerance and the DUT to be measured with an uncertainty not exceeding the specified values. All tolerances and uncertainties are absolute values, and are valid for a confidence level of 95 %, unless otherwise stated.

A confidence level of 95% is the measurement uncertainty tolerance interval for a specific measurement that contains 95% of the performance of a population of test equipment.

For details on measurement uncertainty budget calculation, OTA measurement methodology description (including calibration and measurement stage for each test range), MU budget format and its contributions, refer to TR 37.843 [16].

### 4.1.2.2 Measurement of transmitter

The maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for OTA transmitter tests minimum requirements are given in tables 4.1.2.2-1 and 4.1.2.2-2. Details for derivation of OTA Test System uncertainty are given in corresponding subclauses in TR 38.817-02 [17].

Table 4.1.2.2-1: Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for FR1 OTA transmitter tests

Subclause	Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty
6.2 Radiated transmit power	Normal condition:
	±1.1 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz
	±1.3 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz
	Extreme condition:
	±2.5 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz ±2.6 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz
6.3 OTA base station output power	±1.4 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
0.0 0 171 base station output power	$\pm 1.5 \text{ dB}, 3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$
	±1.5, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
6.4.2 OTA RE power control dynamic	N/A
range	±0.4 dB
6.4.3 OTA total power dynamic range 6.5.2 OTA transmitter OFF power	±3.4 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
0.5.2 OTA transmitter OFF power	$\pm 3.6 \text{ dB}, 3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 6 \text{ GHz}$
	(NOTE)
6.5.3 OTA transmitter transient period	N/A
6.6.1 OTA frequency error	±12 Hz
6.6.2 OTA modulation quality	±1 %
6.6.3 OTA time alignment error	±25 ns
6.7.2 OTA occupied bandwidth	±100 kHz, BW <sub>Channel</sub> 5 MHz, 10 MHz
	±300 kHz, BW <sub>Channel</sub> 15 MHz, 20 MHz, 25 MHz, 30 MHz, 40 MHz, 50 MHz
6.7.3 OTA ACLR/CACLR	±600 kHz, BW <sub>Channel</sub> 60 MHz, 70 MHz, 80 MHz, 90 MHz, 100 MHz f ≤ 3.0 GHz
0.7.3 OTA ACEN/CACEN	±1 dB, BW ≤ 20MHz
	±1 dB, BW > 20MHz
	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
	±1.2 dB, BW ≤ 20MHz
	±1.2 dB, BW > 20MHz
	Absolute power ±2.2 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
	Absolute power ±2.7 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	Absolute power ±2.7 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
6.7.4 OTA operating band unwanted	Absolute power ±1.8 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
emissions	Absolute power ±2 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	Absolute power ±2 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
6.7.5.2.2 OTA transmitter spurious	±2.3 dB, 30 MHz < f ≤ 6 GHz
emissions, mandatory requirements 6.7.5.2.3 OTA transmitter spurious	±4.2 dB, 6 GHz < f ≤ 26 GHz ±3.1 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz
emissions, protection of BS receiver	$\pm 3.1 \text{ dB}$ , $1 \le 3 \text{ GHz}$ $\pm 3.3 \text{ dB}$ , $3 \text{ GHz} < f ≤ 4.2 \text{ GHz}$
chilocions, protection of Be received	±3.4, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz
	(NOTE)
6.7.5.2.4 OTA transmitter spurious	±2.6 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz
emissions, additional spurious emissions	±3.0, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
requirements	±3.5, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz
6.7.5.2.5 OTA transmitter spurious	±3.1 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz ±3.3 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
emissions, co-location	±3.3 dB, 3 GHZ < 1 ≤ 4.2 GHZ ±3.4, 4.2 GHz < 1 ≤ 6 GHz
	(NOTE)
6.8 OTA transmitter intermodulation	The value below applies only to the interfering signal and is unrelated to the
	measurement uncertainty of the tests (6.6.1, 6.6.2 and 6.6.4) which have to
	be carried out in the presence of the interferer.
	±3.2 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±3.4 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±3.5 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz (NOTE)
NOTE: Fulfilling the criteria for CLTA sele	ction and placement in subclause 4.12 is deemed sufficient for the test
	are met, the measurement uncertainty related to the selection of the co-
	gnment as specified in the appropriate measurement uncertainty budget in
	S shall be used for evaluating the test system uncertainty.

Table 4.1.2.2-2: Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for FR2 OTA transmitter tests

Subclause	Maximum OTA Test System	
	uncertainty	
6.2 Radiated transmit power	Normal condition:	
	±1.7 dB (24.25 – 33.4 GHz)	
	±2.0 dB (37 – 52.6 GHz)	
	Extreme condition:	
	±3.1 dB (24.25 – 33.4 GHz)	
	±3.3 dB (37 – 52.6 GHz)	
6.3 OTA base station output power	±2.1 dB (24.25 – 33.4 GHz)	
	±2.4 dB (37 – 52.6 GHz)	
6.4.2 OTA RE power control dynamic range	N/A	
6.4.3 OTA total power dynamic range	±0.4 dB	
6.5.2 OTA transmitter OFF power	FFS	
6.5.3 OTA transmitter transient period	N/A	
6.6.1 OTA frequency error	±12 Hz	
6.6.2 OTA modulation quality	1%	
6.6.3 OTA time alignment error	±25 ns	
6.7.2 OTA occupied bandwidth	[600] kHz	
6.7.3 OTA ACLR	Relative ACLR:	
	±2.3 dB (24.25 – 33.4 GHz)	
	±2.6 dB (37 – 52.6 GHz)	
	Absolute ACLR: ±2.7 dB	
6.7.4 OTA operating band unwanted emissions	±2.7 dB	
6.7.5.3.2 OTA transmitter spurious emissions, mandatory requirements	±2.7 dB	
6.7.5.3.3 OTA transmitter spurious emissions, additional spurious emissions	FFS	
requirements		

### 4.1.2.3 Measurement of receiver

The maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for OTA receiver tests minimum requirements are given in tables 4.1.2.3-1 and 4.1.2.3-2. Details for derivation of OTA Test System uncertainty are given in corresponding subclauses in TR 38.817-02 [17].

Table 4.1.2.3-1: Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for FR1 OTA receiver tests

Subclause	Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty
7.2 OTA sensitivity	±1.3 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±1.4 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±1.6 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
7.3 OTA reference sensitivity level	±1.3 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±1.4 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±1.6 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
7.4 OTA dynamic range	±0.3 dB
7.5.1 OTA adjacent channel	±1.7 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
selectivity	±2.1 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±2.4 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
7.5.2 In-band blocking (General)	±1.9 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±2.2 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±2.5 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
7.5.2 In-band blocking	±1.7 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
(Narrowband)	±2.1 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±2.4 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
7.6 OTA out-of-band blocking	fwanted ≤ 3.0 GHz:
(General)	±2.0 dB, f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±2.1 dB, 3.0 GHz < finterferer ≤ 6.0 GHz
	±3.5 dB, 6.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 12.75 GHz
	3 GHz < f <sub>wanted</sub> ≤ 4.2 GHz:
	±2.0 dB, f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±2.1 dB, 3.0 GHz < finterferer ≤ 6.0 GHz
	±3.6 dB, 6.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 0.0 GHz
	12.70 OF IZ Commencer 2 12.70 OF IZ
	4.2 GHz < f <sub>wanted</sub> ≤ 6.0 GHz:
	±2.2 dB, f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±2.3 dB, 3.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 6.0 GHz
	±3.6 dB, 6.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 12.75 GHz
7.6 OTA out-of-band blocking (Co-	f <sub>wanted</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz:
location)	±3.4 dB, f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz
(NOTE)	±3.5 dB, 3.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±3.7 dB, 4.2 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 6.0 GHz
	3 GHz < f <sub>wanted</sub> ≤ 4.2 GHz:
	±3.5 dB, f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz
	±3.6 dB, 3.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±3.7 dB, 4.2 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 6.0 GHz
	4.2 GHz < f <sub>wanted</sub> ≤ 6.0 GHz:
	±3.6 dB, f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 3.0 GHz ±3.7 dB, 3.0 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 4.2 GHz
	±3.8 dB, 4.2 GHz < f <sub>interferer</sub> ≤ 4.2 GHz
7.7 OTA receiver spurious emissions	±2.5 dB, 30 MHz ≤ f ≤ 6.0 GHz
C // Toodivor opunous cinissions	±4.2 dB, 6.0 GHz < f ≤ 26 GHz
7.8 OTA receiver intermodulation	±2.0 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
7.5 C 17 (1000) of intermodulation	$\pm 2.6 \text{ dB}, 3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$
	±3.2 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
7.9 OTA in-channel selectivity	±1.7 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz
The second secon	$\pm 2.1 \text{ dB}, 3.0 \text{ GHz} < f \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$
	±2.4 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
NOTE: Fulfilling the criteria for CLTA's	election and placement in subclause 4.12 is deemed sufficient for the test

NOTE: Fulfilling the criteria for CLTA selection and placement in subclause 4.12 is deemed sufficient for the test purposes. When these criteria are met, the measurement uncertainty related to the selection of the co-location test antenna and its alignment as specified in the appropriate measurement uncertainty budget in TR 37.843 [16], subclause 10.6 shall be used for evaluating the test system uncertainty.

Table 4.1.2.3-2: Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for FR2 OTA receiver tests

Subclause	Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty
7.3 OTA reference sensitivity level	±2.4 dB
7.5.1 OTA adjacent channel selectivity	±3.4 dB
7.5.2 In-band blocking (General)	±3.4 dB
7.6 OTA out-of-band blocking	±4.1 dB
7.7 OTA receiver spurious emissions	±2.5 dB, 30 MHz ≤ f ≤ 6 GHz
	±2.7 dB, 6 GHz < f ≤ 40 GHz
	±5.0 dB, 40 GHz < f ≤ 60 GHz
7.8 OTA receiver intermodulation	±3.9 dB
7.9 OTA in-channel selectivity	±3.4 dB

### 4.1.2.4 Measurement of performance requirement

Table 4.1.2.4-1: Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for FR1 OTA performance requirements

Subclause	Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty	Derivation of OTA Test System uncertainty
8 PUSCH, PUCCH, PRACH with [single antenna port] and fading channel	± [0.6] dB	[Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises two quantities:  1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty  2. Fading profile power uncertainty  Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared:  Test System uncertainty = [SQRT (Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> )]
		Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.5 dB]
8 PRACH with [single antenna port] and AWGN	± [0.3] dB	[Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB]
8 PUSCH with [two antenna port] and fading channel	± [0.8] dB	[Overall system uncertainty for fading conditions comprises two quantities:  1. Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty  2. Fading profile power uncertainty  Items 1 and 2 are assumed to be uncorrelated so can be root sum squared: Test System uncertainty = [SQRT (Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty <sup>2</sup> + Fading profile power uncertainty <sup>2</sup> )]  Signal-to-noise ratio uncertainty ±0.3 dB Fading profile power uncertainty ±0.7 dB for MIMO]

Table 4.1.2.4-2: Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty for FR2 OTA performance requirements

Subclause	Maximum OTA Test System uncertainty	Derivation of OTA Test System uncertainty
TBD	·	

# 4.1.3 Interpretation of measurement results

The measurement results returned by the OTA Test System are compared - without any modification - against the test requirements as defined by the Shared Risk principle in Recommendation ITU-R M.1545 [4].

The actual measurement uncertainty of the OTA Test System for the measurement of each parameter shall be included in the test report.

The recorded value for the OTA Test System uncertainty shall be, for each OTA measurement, equal to or lower than the appropriate figure in subclause 4.1.2 of this specification.

If the OTA Test System for an OTA test is known to have a measurement uncertainty greater than that specified in subclause 4.1.2, it is still permitted to use this apparatus provided that an adjustment is made as follows:

Any additional uncertainty in the OTA Test System over and above that specified in subclause 4.1.2 shall be used to tighten the OTA test requirement, making the test harder to pass. For some tests e.g. receiver tests, this may require modification of stimulus signals. This procedure will ensure that an OTA Test System not compliant with subclause 4.1.2 does not increase the chance of passing a DUT where that device would otherwise have failed the test if an OTA Test System compliant with subclause 4.1.2 had been used.

# 4.2 Radiated requirement reference points

Radiated characteristics for *BS type 1-H*, *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* are defined over the air (OTA) where the operating band specific radiated interface is referred to as the *Radiated Interface Boundary* (RIB). Radiated requirements are also referred to as OTA requirements. The (spatial) characteristics in which the OTA requirements apply are detailed for each requirement. For *BS type 1-H* the requirements are defined for two points of reference, signified by radiated requirements at the RIB and the conducted requirements at *transceiver array boundary* (TAB). The OTA requirements of *BS type 1-H* are tested in the far field (Fraunhofer) region.

General architecture and reference points of BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O are presented on the following figures 4.2-1 – 4.2-2.

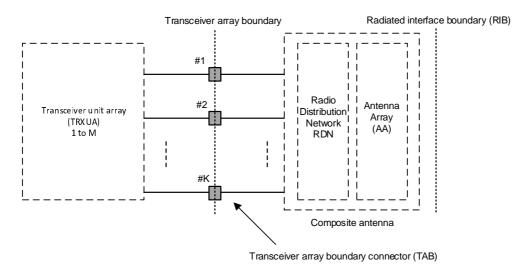


Figure 4.2-1: General architecture of BS type 1-H

This specification details only radiated test requirements and hence only requires the radiated reference points.

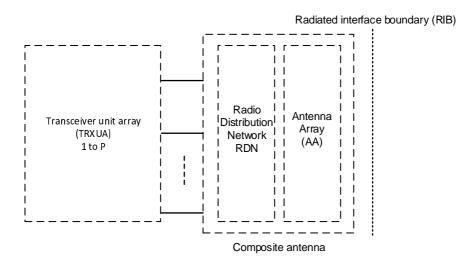


Figure 4.2-2: General architecture of BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O

The transceiver unit array is part of the composite transceiver functionality generating modulated transmit signal structures and performing receiver combining and demodulation.

The transceiver unit array contains an implementation specific number of transmitter units and an implementation specific number of receiver units. Transmitter units and receiver units may be combined into transceiver units. The transmitter/receiver units have the ability to receive/send parallel independent modulated symbol streams.

The composite antenna contains a *radio distribution network* (RDN) and an antenna array. The RDN is a linear passive network that distributes the RF power between the *transceiver array boundary* and the antenna array, in an implementation specific way.

### 4.3 Base station classes

The requirements in this specification apply to Wide Area Base Stations, Medium Range Base Stations and Local Area Base Stations unless otherwise stated. The associated deployment scenarios and definitions of BS classes are exactly the same for BS with and without connectors.

BS classes for BS type 1-H are defined as indicated below:

- Wide Area Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Macro Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum coupling loss equal to 70 dB.
- Medium Range Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Micro Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum coupling loss equals to 53 dB.
- Local Area Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Pico Cell scenarios with a BS to minimum coupling loss equal to 45 dB.

BS classes for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O are defined as indicated below:

- Wide Area Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Macro Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum distance along the ground equal to 35 m.
- Medium Range Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Micro Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum distance along the ground equal to 5 m.
- Local Area Base Stations are characterised by requirements derived from Pico Cell scenarios with a BS to UE minimum distance along the ground equal to 2 m.

The manufacturer shall declare the intended class of the BS under test.

# 4.4 Regional requirements

Some requirements in the present document may only apply in certain regions either as optional requirements, or set by local and regional regulation as mandatory requirements. It is normally not stated in the 3GPP specifications under what exact circumstances that the requirements apply, since this is defined by local or regional regulation.

Table 4.4-1 lists all requirements in the present specification that may be applied differently in different regions.

Subclause Requirement Comments Operating bands Some NR operating bands may be applied regionally. 6.7.2 OTA occupied The requirement may be applied regionally. There may also be regional bandwidth requirements to declare the occupied bandwidth according to the definition in present specification. 6.7.4.5 OTA out-of-band The BS may have to comply with the applicable emission limits established emissions by FCC Title 47, when deployed in regions where those limits are applied, Limits in FCC Title 47 and under the conditions declared by the manufacturer. Category A or Category B spurious emission limits, as defined in ITU-R 6.7.5.2 General OTA transmitter spurious Recommendation SM.329 [5], may apply regionally. emissions The emission limits specified as the basic limit + X (dB) are applicable, unless stated differently in regional regulation. 6.7.5.4 Additional OTA These requirements may be applied for the protection of system operating transmitter spurious in frequency ranges other than the BS operating band. emissions 7.7 OTA receiver spurious The emission limits specified as the basic limit + X (dB) are applicable,

Table 4.4-1: List of regional requirements

# 4.5 BS configurations

### 4.5.1 Transmit configurations

emissions

Unless otherwise stated, the radiated transmitter characteristics in clause 6 are specified at RIB, with a full complement of transceiver units for the configuration in normal operating conditions.

unless stated differently in regional regulation.

Editor's note: to be aligned with the figures for the RIB interfaces and co-location concept.

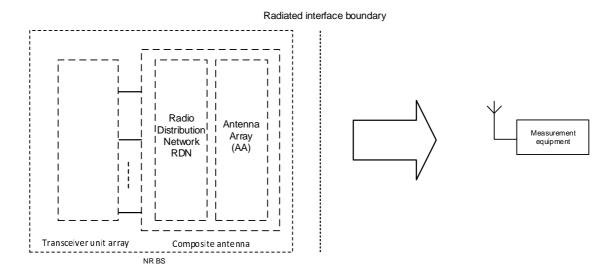


Figure 4.5.1-1: Transmitter test interfaces

Top view

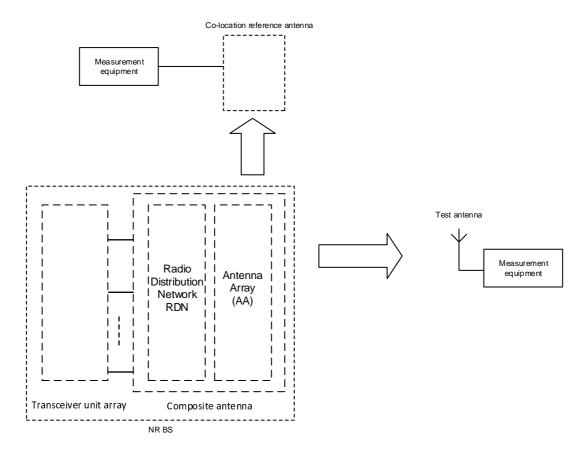


Figure 4.5.1-2: Transmitter test interfaces for co-location concept

# 4.5.2 Receive configurations

Unless otherwise stated, the radiated receiver characteristics in clause 7 are specified at RIB, with a full complement of transceiver units for the configuration in normal operating conditions.

Editor's note: to be aligned with the figures for the RIB interfaces and co-location concept.

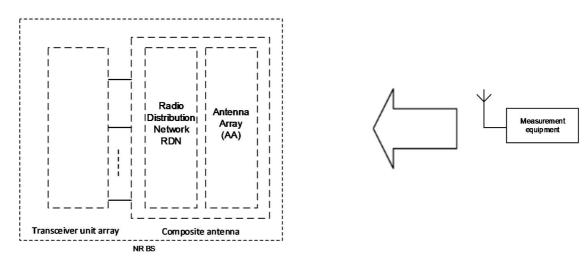


Figure 4.5.2-1: Receiver test interfaces

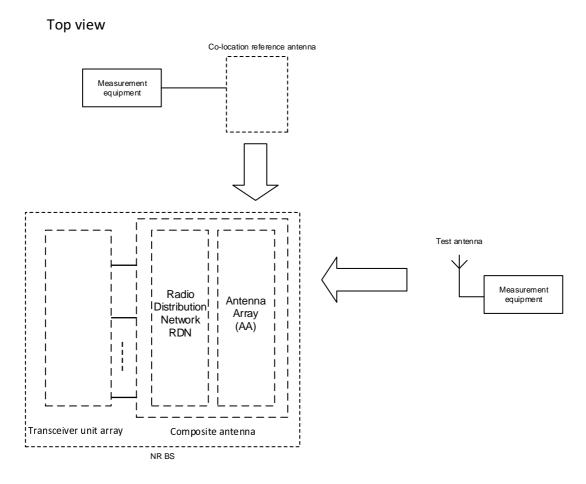


Figure 4.5.2-2: Receiver test interfaces for co-location concept

# 4.5.3 Power supply options

If the BS is supplied with a number of different power supply configurations, it may not be necessary to test RF parameters for each of the power supply options, provided that it can be demonstrated that the range of conditions over which the equipment is tested is at least as great as the range of conditions due to any of the power supply configurations.

# 4.5.4 BS with integrated luant BS modem

Unless otherwise stated, for the tests in the present document, the integrated Iuant BS modem shall be switched OFF.

### 4.6 Manufacturer's declarations

The following BS manufacturer's declarations listed in table 4.6-1, when applicable to the BS under test, are required to be provided by the manufacturer for radiated requirements testing for BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O.

For the *BS type 1-H* declarations required for the conducted requirements testing, refer to TS 38.141-1 [3], subclause 4.6.

Table 4.6-1 Manufacturers declarations for *BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* radiated test requirements

Declaration identifier	· ·		(No	cabilit ote 1)	У
			BS type	BS	BS
			1-H (Note 2)	type 1-0	type 2-0
D.1	Coordinate system	Location of coordinated system reference point in reference	X	Х	X
	reference point	to an identifiable physical feature of the BS enclosure.			
D.2	Coordinate system	Orientation of the coordinate system in reference to an	Х	Х	Х
	orientation	identifiable physical feature of the BS enclosure.			
D.3	Beam identifier	<ul> <li>A unique title to identify a beam, e.g. a, b, c or 1, 2, 3. The vendor may declare any number of beams, the minimum requirement to declare for conformance are the beams with the highest intended EIRP for each of the beams widths below: <ol> <li>Narrowest intended BeW<sub>θ</sub>, narrowest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub> (possible when narrowest intended BeW<sub>θ</sub>) at the reference beam direction.</li> <li>Narrowest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub>, narrowest intended BeW<sub>θ</sub> (possible when narrowest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub>) at the reference beam direction.</li> <li>Widest intended BeW<sub>θ</sub>, widest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub> (possible when widest intended BeW<sub>θ</sub> at the reference beam direction.</li> <li>Widest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub>, widest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub> (possible when widest intended BeW<sub>ψ</sub>) at the reference beam direction.</li> <li>BeW<sub>θ</sub> and BeW<sub>ψ</sub> which provide highest intended EIRP of all possible beams at the reference beam direction.</li> </ol> </li> <li>When selecting the above five beam widths for declaration, all beams that the BS is intended to produce shall be considered, including beams that during operation may be identified by any kind of cell or UE specific reference signals, with the exception of any type of beam that is created from a group of transmitters that are not all phase synchronised. (Note 3)</li> </ul>	X	X	X
D.4	Operating band support	NR operating band(s) supported by the BS. Supported bands declared for every beam (D.3). (Note 4)	Х	х	Х
D.5	BS requirements set	Declaration of one of the NR base station requirement's set as defined for BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O, or BS type 2-O.	С	х	х
D.6	BS class	Declared as Wide Area BS, Medium Range BS, or Local Area BS.	С	х	х
D.7	BS channel band width and SCS support	BS supported SCS and channel bandwidth per supported SCS. Declared for each beam (D.3) and each <i>operating</i> band (D.4).	С	х	х
D.8	OTA peak directions set reference beam direction pair	The beam direction pair, describing the reference beam peak direction and the reference beam centre direction.  Declared for every beam (D.3).	х	Х	Х
D.9	OTA peak directions set	The OTA peak directions set for each beam. Declared for every beam (D.3).	Х	Х	Х

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description		Applicability (Note 1)		
				BS type 1-0	BS type 2-O	
D.10	OTA peak directions set maximum steering direction(s)	<ol> <li>The beam direction pair(s) corresponding to the following points:         <ol> <li>The beam peak direction corresponding to the maximum steering from the reference beam centre direction in the positive Φ direction, while the θ value being the closest possible to the reference beam centre direction.</li> <li>The beam peak direction corresponding to the maximum steering from the reference beam centre direction in the negative Φ direction, while the θ value being the closest possible to the reference beam centre direction.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <li>The beam peak direction corresponding to the maximum steering from the reference beam centre direction in the positive θ direction, while the Φ value being the closest possible to the reference beam centre direction.</li> <li>The beam peak direction corresponding to the maximum steering from the reference beam centre direction, while the Φ value being the closest possible to the reference beam centre direction.</li> <li>The maximum steering direction(s) may coincide with the reference beam centre direction.</li> <li>Declared for every beam (D.3).</li>	X	X	X	
D.11	Rated beam EIRP	The rated EIRP level per carrier (P <sub>Rated,c,EIRP</sub> ) at the <i>beam</i> peak direction associated with a particular beam direction pair for each of the declared maximum steering directions (D.10), as well as the reference beam direction pair (D.8). Declared for every beam (D.3). (Note 12, 14)	х	х	х	
D.12	Beamwidth	The <i>beamwidth</i> for the reference <i>beam direction pair</i> and the four maximum steering directions. Declared for every beam (D.3).	х	х	Х	
D.13	Equivalent beams	List of beams which are declared to be equivalent. Equivalent beams imply that the beams are expected to have identical <i>OTA peak directions sets</i> and intended to have identical spatial properties at all steering directions within the <i>OTA peak directions set</i> when presented with identical signals. All declarations (D.4 – D.12) made for the beams are identical and the transmitter unit, RDN and antenna array responsible for generating the beam are of identical design.	х	X	x	
D.14	Parallel beams	List of beams which have been declared equivalent (D.13) and can be generated in parallel using independent RF power resources.  Independent power resources mean that the beams are transmitted from mutually exclusive transmitter units.	х	х	х	
D.15	Number of carriers at maximum TRP	The number of carriers per operating band the BS is capable of generating at maximum TRP declared for every beam (D.3).	х	х	Х	
D.16	Operating bands with multi-band dependencies	List of operating bands which are generated using transceiver units supporting operation in multiple operating bands through common active RF components. Declared for each operating band for which multi-band transceiver is used.	С	х	n/a	
D.17	Maximum radiated Base Station RF Bandwidth	Maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth in the operating band, declared for each supported operating band (D.4). (Note 15)	С	Х	Х	
D.18	Maximum Radio Bandwidth of the operating band with multi-band dependencies	Largest Radio Bandwidth that can be supported by the operating bands with multi-band dependencies.  Declared for each supported operating band which has multi-band dependencies (D.16).	С	х	n/a	

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description		Applicability (Note 1)		
			BS type 1-H (Note 2)	BS type 1-0	BS type 2-0	
D.19	Total RF bandwidth (BWtot)	Total RF bandwidth BW <sub>tot</sub> of transmitter and receiver, declared per the band combinations (D.52).	С	Х	Х	
D.20	CA-only operation	Declared of CA-only (with equal power spectral density among carriers) but not multiple carriers operation, declared per <i>operating band</i> (D.4) and per beam (D.3).	С	Х	Х	
D.21	Total number of supported carriers for operating bands with multi-band dependencies	Total number of supported carriers for operating bands declared to have multi-band dependencies (D.16).	С	Х	х	
D.22	Contiguous or non- contiguous spectrum operation support	Ability of BS to support contiguous or non-contiguous (or both) frequency distribution of carriers when operating multi-carrier in an operating band.	С	Х	Х	
D.23	OSDD identifier	A unique identifier for the OSDD.	Х	Х	n/a	
D.24	OSDD operating band support	Operating band supported by the OSDD, declared for every OSDD (D.23). (Note 5)	X	Х	n/a	
D.25	OTA sensitivity supported BS channel bandwidth and SCS	The BS supported SCS and channel bandwidth per supported SCS by each OSDD.	Х	Х	n/a	
D.26	Redirection of receiver target support	Ability to redirect the receiver target related to the OSDD.	х	Х	n/a	
D.27	Minimum EIS for FR1 (EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> )	The minimum EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> requirement (i.e. maximum allowable EIS value) applicable to all sensitivity RoAoA per OSDD.  Declared per NR supported channel BW for the OSDD (D.30).  The lowest EIS value for all the declared OSDD's is called minSENS, while its related range of angles of arrival is called <i>minSENS RoAoA</i> . (Note 6)	x	х	n/a	
D.28	EIS REFSENS for FR2 (EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> )	The EISREFSENS_50M level applicable in the OTA REFSENS ROAOA, (used as a basis for the derivation of the FR2 EISREFSENS for other channel bandwidths supported by BS). (Note 7)	n/a	n/a	Х	
D.29	Receiver target reference direction Sensitivity Range of Angle of Arrival	The sensitivity RoAoA associated with the receiver target reference direction (D.31) for each OSDD.	Х	Х	n/a	
D.30	Receiver target redirection range	For each OSDD the associated union of all the sensitivity RoAoA achievable through redirecting the receiver target related to the OSDD. (Note 8)	х	х	n/a	
D.31	Receiver target reference direction	For each OSDD an associated direction inside the receiver target redirection range (D.30). (Note 9)	Х	Х	n/a	
D.32	Conformance test directions sensitivity RoAoA	For each OSDD that includes a receiver target redirection range, four sensitivity RoAoA comprising the conformance test directions (D.33).	х	х	n/a	

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description	Applicability (Note 1)		
			BS type 1-H (Note 2)	BS type 1-0	BS type 2-0
D.33	Conformance test directions	For each OSDD four conformance test directions. If the OSDD includes a receiver target redirection range the following four directions shall be declared:  1) The direction determined by the maximum φ value achievable inside the receiver target redirection range, while θ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  2) The direction determined by the minimum φ value achievable inside the receiver target redirection range, while θ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  3) The direction determined by the maximum θ value achievable inside the receiver target redirection range, while φ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  4) The direction determined by the minimum θ value achievable inside the receiver target redirection range, while φ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  If an OSDD does not include a receiver target redirection range the following 4 directions shall be declared:  1) The direction determined by the maximum φ value achievable inside the sensitivity RoAoA, while θ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  2) The direction determined by the minimum φ value achievable inside the sensitivity RoAoA, while θ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  3) The direction determined by the maximum θ value achievable inside the sensitivity RoAoA, while φ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  4) The direction determined by the minimum θ value achievable inside the sensitivity RoAoA, while φ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.  4) The direction determined by the minimum θ value achievable inside the sensitivity RoAoA, while φ value being the closest possible to the receiver target reference direction.	X	X	n/a
D.34	OTA coverage range	Declared as a single range of directions within which selected TX OTA requirements are intended to be met. (Note 10)	Х	Х	Х
D.35	OTA coverage range reference direction	The direction describing the reference direction of the <i>OTA</i> converge range (D.34). (Note 11)	Х	Х	X
D.36	OTA coverage range maximum directions	<ol> <li>The directions corresponding to the following points:</li> <li>The direction determined by the maximum φ value achievable inside the <i>OTA coverage range</i>, while θ value being the closest possible to the <i>OTA coverage range</i> reference direction.</li> <li>The direction determined by the minimum φ value achievable inside the <i>OTA coverage range</i>, while θ value being the closest possible to the <i>OTA coverage range</i> reference direction.</li> <li>The direction determined by the maximum θ value achievable inside the <i>OTA coverage range</i>, while φ value being the closest possible to the <i>OTA coverage range</i> reference direction.</li> <li>The direction determined by the minimum θ value achievable inside the OTA coverage range, while φ value being the closest possible to the OTA coverage range reference direction.</li> </ol>	X	X	X

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description	Applicability (Note 1)		
				BS type 1-0	BS type 2-0
D.37	The rated carrier OTA BS power, P <sub>Rated,c,TRP</sub>	P <sub>Rated,c,TRP</sub> is declared as TRP OTA power per carrier, declared per supported operating band. (Note 12, 14)	n/a	Х	Х
D.38	Rated total output power, Prated, t, TRP	Rated total output power.  Declared per supported operating band. (Note 12,14)	n/a	х	х
D.39	CLTA placement for co- location test	The manufacturer shall declare the side of DUT where radiating elements are placed closest to the edge of DUT when applicable. The CLTA shall be placed at the DUT side where radiating elements are placed closest.	n/a	х	n/a
D.40	Spurious emission category	Declare the BS spurious emission category as either category A or B with respect to the limits for spurious emissions, as defined in Recommendation ITU-R SM.329 [5].	С	Х	х
D.41	Additional operating band unwanted emissions	The manufacturer shall declare whether the BS under test is intended to operate in geographic areas where the additional operating band unwanted emission limits defined in clause 6.7.4 apply. (Note 16)	С	х	х
D.42	Co-existence with other systems	The manufacturer shall declare whether the BS under test is intended to operate in geographic areas where one or more of the systems GSM850, GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD, E-UTRA and/or PHS operating in another operating band are deployed.	С	X	X
D.43	Co-location with other base stations	The manufacturer shall declare whether the BS under test is intended to operate co-located with Base Stations of one or more of the systems GSM850, GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD and/or E-UTRA operating in another operating band.	С	X	n/a
D.44	Single-band RIB or multi- band RIB	List of single-band RIB and/or multi-band RIB for the supported operating bands (D.4).	С	х	х
D.45	Single or multiple carrier	BS capability to operate with a single carrier (only) or multiple carriers. Declared per supported operating band, per RIB.	х	Х	Х
D.46	Maximum number of supported carriers per operating band	Maximum number of supported carriers. Declared per supported operating band, per RIB. (Note 15)	С	Х	Х
D.47	Total maximum number of supported carriers	Maximum number of supported carriers for all supported operating bands. Declared per RIB.	С	Х	Х
D.48	Other band combination multi-band restrictions	Declare any other limitation under simultaneous operation in the declared band combinations (D.16), which have any impact on the test configuration generation.	С	Х	n/a
D.49	N <sub>cells</sub>	Number corresponding to the minimum number of cells that can be transmitted by a BS in a particular <i>operating band</i> . Declared per <i>operating band</i> (D.4).	С	Х	n/a
D.50	Maximum supported power difference between carriers	Maximum supported power difference between carriers in each supported <i>operating band</i> . Declared per <i>operating band</i> (D.4).	С	Х	Х
D.51	Maximum supported power difference between carriers is different operating bands	Maximum supported power difference between any two carriers in any two different supported operating bands.  Declared per operating bands combination (D.52).		х	n/a
D.52	Operating band combination support	List of operating bands combinations supported by single-band RIB(s) and/or multi-band RIB(s) of the BS.	С	Х	n/a
D.53	OTA REFSENS RoAoA	Range of angles of arrival associated with the OTA REFSENS.	х	Х	Х
D.54	OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction	Reference direction inside the OTA REFSENS RoAoA (D.53).	Х	х	х

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description		Applicability (Note 1)		
			BS type 1-H (Note 2)	BS type 1-0	BS type 2-0	
D.55	OTA REFSENS conformance test directions	The following four OTA REFSENS conformance test directions shall be declared:  1) The direction determined by the maximum φ value achievable inside the OTA REFSENS RoAoA, while θ value being the closest possible to the OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction.	X	X	X	
		<ol> <li>The direction determined by the minimum φ value achievable inside the OTA REFSENS RoAoA, while θ value being the closest possible to the OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction.</li> <li>The direction determined by the maximum θ value achievable inside the OTA REFSENS RoAoA, while φ value being the closest possible to the OTA</li> </ol>				
		REFSENS receiver target reference direction. 4) The direction determined by the minimum θ value achievable inside the OTA REFSENS RoAoA, while φ value being the closest possible to the OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction.				
D.56	Supported frequency range of the NR operating band	List of supported frequency ranges representing <i>fractional</i> bandwidths (FBW) of operating bands with FBW larger than 6%.	Х	Х	Х	
D.57	Rated beam EIRP at lower end of the fractional bandwidth (Prated,c,FBWlow)	The rated EIRP level per carrier at lower frequency range of the <i>fractional bandwidth</i> (P <sub>rated,c,FBWlow</sub> ), at the <i>beam peak direction</i> associated with a particular <i>beam direction pair</i> for each of the declared maximum steering directions (D.10), as well as the reference <i>beam direction pair</i> (D.8). Declared per beam for all supported frequency ranges (D.56). (Note 12, 13, 14, 15)	х	х	х	
D.58	Rated beam EIRP at higher frequency range of the fractional bandwidth (P <sub>rated,c,FBWhigh</sub> )	The rated EIRP level per carrier at higher frequency range of the fractional bandwidth (P <sub>rated,c,FBWhigh</sub> ), at the beam peak direction associated with a particular beam direction pair for each of the declared maximum steering directions (D.10), as well as the reference beam direction pair (D.8).  Declared per beam for all supported frequency ranges in (D.56).  (Note 12, 13, 14, 15)	х	х	х	
D.59	Relation between supported maximum RF bandwidth, number of carriers and Rated maximum TRP	If the rated total output power and total number of supported carriers are not simultaneously supported, the manufacturer shall declare the following additional parameters:  The reduced number of supported carriers at the rated total output power;  The reduced total output power at the maximum number of supported carriers.	х	х	х	
D.60	Inter-band CA	Declaration of operating band(s) combinations supporting inter-band CA. Declared per operating band combination (D.52).	С	Х	х	
D.61	Intra-band contiguous CA	Declaration of operating band(s) supporting intra-band contiguous CA. Declared per <i>operating band</i> with CA support.	С	х	х	
D.62	Intra-band non- contiguous CA	Declaration of operating band(s) supporting intra-band non-contiguous CA. Declared per operating band with CA support.	С	х	х	

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description		icabilit ote 1)	у
			BS type	BS	BS
			1-H	type	type
			(Note 2)	1-0	2-0

- NOTE 1: Manufacturer declarations applicable per BS requirement set were marked as "x". Manufacturer declarations not applicable per BS requirement set were marked as "n/a".
- NOTE 2: For BS type 1-H, the only radiated declarations are related to EIRP and EIS requirements. For BS type 1-H declarations required for the conducted requirements testing, refer to TS 38.141-1 [3]. For declarations marked as 'c', related conducted declarations in TS 38.141-1 [3] apply.
- NOTE 3: Depending on the capability of the system some of these beams may be the same.
- NOTE 4: These operating bands are related to their respective single-band RIBs.
- NOTE 5: As each identified OSDD has a declared minimum EIS value (D.27), multiple operating band can only be declared if they have the same minimum EIS declaration.
- NOTE 6: If the BS type 1-H or BS type 1-O is not capable of redirecting the receiver target related to the OSDD then there is only one RoAoA applicable to the OSDD.
- NOTE 7: Although EIS<sub>REFSENS\_50M</sub> level is based on a reference measurement channel with BW<sub>Channel</sub> = 50 MHz, it does not imply that BS has to support 50 MHz channel bandwidth.
- NOTE 8: Not applicable for BS type 2-0.
- NOTE 9: For an OSDD without receiver target redirection range, this is a direction inside the sensitivity RoAoA.
- NOTE 10: OTA coverage range is used for conformance testing of such TX OTA requirements as occupied bandwidth, frequency error, TAE or EVM.
- NOTE 11: The OTA coverage reference direction may be the same as the Reference beam direction pair (D.8) but does not have to be.
- NOTE 12: If a BS type 2-0 is capable of 64QAM DL operation then two rated output power declarations may be made. One declaration is applicable when configured for 64QAM transmissions and the other declaration is applicable when not configured for 64QAM transmissions.
- NOTE 13: If D.57 and D.58 are declared for certain frequency range (D.56), there shall be no "Rated beam EIRP" declaration (D.11) for the *operating band* containing that particular frequency range.
- NOTE 14: If a BS type 1-H or BS type 1-O is capable of 256QAM DL operation then two rated output power declarations may be made. One declaration is applicable when configured for 256QAM transmissions and the other declaration is applicable when not configured for 256QAM transmissions.
- NOTE 15: Parameters for contiguous or non-contiguous spectrum operation in the operating band are assumed to be the same unless they are separately declared.
- NOTE 16: If BS is declared to support Band n20 (D.4), the manufacturer shall declare if the BS may operate in geographical areas allocated to broadcasting (DTT). Additionally, related declarations of the emission levels and maximum output power shall be declared.

# 4.7 Test configurations

## 4.7.1 General

The test configurations shall be constructed using the methods defined below subject to the parameters declared by the manufacturer as listed in subclause 4.6.

[For test contiguous spectrum operation configurations used in receiver tests only the carriers in the outermost frequency positions in the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* need to be generated by the test equipment. For non-contiguous spectrum operation test configurations used in receiver tests, outermost carriers for each sub-block need to be generated by the test equipment.]

The applicable test models for generation of the carrier transmit test signal are defined in subclause 4.9.2.

NOTE: In case, carriers are shifted to align with the channel raster Foffset.

# 4.7.2 Test signal configurations

## 4.7.2.1 Test signal used to build Test Configurations

The signal's *BS channel bandwidth* and subcarrier spacing used to build NR Test Configurations shall be selected according to tables 4.7.2.1-1 and 4.7.2.1-2.

Table 4.7.2.1-1: Signal to be used to build NR TCs for BS type 1-H and BS type 1-O

Operating band characteristics		F <sub>DL_high</sub> — F <sub>DL_low</sub> < 100 MHz	F <sub>DL_high</sub> – F <sub>DL_low</sub> ≥ 100 MHz	
TC signal	BW <sub>channel</sub>	5 MHz (Note) 20 MHz (Note)		
characteristics	Subcarrier spacing	Smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per operating band (D.7)		
Note: If this BS channel bandwidth is not supported, the narrowest supported BS channel				
bandwidth decla	ared per <i>operating band</i> (	D.7) shall be used.		

Table 4.7.2.1-2: Signal to be used to build NR TCs for BS type 2-O

Operating band characteristics		$F_{DL\_high} - F_{DL\_low} \le 3250 \text{ MHz}$			
TC signal	gnal BW <sub>channel</sub> 100 MHz (Note 1, Note 2				
characteristics	Subcarrier spacing	Smallest supported subcarrier spacing			
	declared per operating band (D.7)				
Note 1: BS vendor can decide to test with 50 MHz BS channel bandwidth and smallest					
supported SCS	declared per operating b	and (D.7) instead of 100 MHz BS channel			
bandwidth in ce	bandwidth in certain regions, where spectrum allocation and regulation require testing				
with 50 MHz.					
Note 2: If this BS channel bandwidth is not supported, the narrowest supported BS channel					
bandwidth declared per operating band (D.7) shall be used.					

## 4.7.2.2 NRTC1: Contiguous spectrum operation

The purpose of test configuration NRTC1 is to test all BS requirements excluding CA occupied bandwidth.

For NRTC1 used in receiver tests only the two outermost carriers within each supported operating band need to be generated by the test equipment.

### 4.7.2.2.1 NRTC1 generation

NRTC1 shall be constructed on a per band basis using the following method:

- The *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of each supported operating band shall be the declared maximum radiated *Base Station RF Bandwidth* for contiguous operation (D.17).
- Select the carrier to be tested according to 4.7.2.1 and place it adjacent to the lower *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*. Place same signal adjacent to the upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.
- For transmitter tests, select as many carriers (according to 4.7.2.1) that the beam supports within a band and that fit in the rest of the declared maximum *Base Station RF Bandwidth*. Place the carriers adjacent to each other starting from the upper *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*. The nominal carrier spacing defined in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 5.4.1 shall apply;

The test configuration should be constructed on a per band basis for all component carriers of the inter-band CA bands declared to be supported by the beam (D.59). All configured component carriers are transmitted simultaneously in the tests where the transmitter should be on.

### 4.7.2.2.2 NRTC1 power allocation

Set the number of carriers to the number of carriers at maximum TRP (D.15).

For EIRP accuracy requirements set each beam to rated beam EIRP (D.11) for the tested beam direction pair.

For all other requirements ensure the total radiated power is set to rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{Rated,c,TRP}$  (D.37).

For a beam declared to support CA-only operation (D.20), set the power spectral density of each carrier to the same level so that the sum of the carrier power equals the same value as above.

## 4.7.2.3 NRTC2: Contiguous CA occupied bandwidth

NRTC2 in this subclause is used to test CA occupied bandwidth.

## 4.7.2.3.1 NRTC2 generation

NRTC2 shall be constructed on a per band basis using the following method:

- All component carrier combinations supported by the beam, which have different sum of channel bandwidths of component carrier, shall be tested. For all component carrier combinations which have the same sum of channel bandwidths of component carriers, only one of the component carrier combinations shall be tested.
- Of all component carrier combinations which have same sum of channel bandwidths of component carrier, select those with the narrowest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7) at the lower *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*.
- Of the combinations selected in the previous step, select one with the narrowest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7) at the upper *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*.
- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the smallest number of component carrier.
- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the widest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7) being adjacent to the lowest carrier.
- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the widest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7) being adjacent to the highest carrier.
- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, select the one with the widest carrier with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7) being adjacent to the carrier which has been selected in the previous step.
- If there are multiple combinations fulfilling previous steps, repeat the previous step until there is only one combination left.
- The nominal channel spacing defined in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 5.4.1 shall apply.

### 4.7.2.3.2 NRTC2 power allocation

Set the number of carriers to the number of carriers at maximum TRP (D.15).

For EIRP accuracy requirements set each beam to rated beam EIRP (D.11) for the tested beam direction pair.

For all other requirements ensure the total radiated power is set to rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{Rated,c,TRP}$  (D.37).

For a beam declared to support CA-only operation (D.20), set the power spectral density of each carrier to the same level so that the sum of the carrier power equals the same value as above.

## 4.7.2.4 NRTC3: Non-contiguous spectrum operation

The purpose of NRTC3 is to test NR multicarrier non-contiguous aspects.

For NRTC3 used in receiver tests, outermost carriers for each sub-block need to be generated by the test equipment; other supported carriers are optional to be generated.

## 4.7.2.4.1 NRTC3 generation

NRTC3 is constructed on a per band basis using the following method:

- The *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of each supported operating band shall be the declared maximum radiated *Base Station RF Bandwidth* for non-contiguous operation (D.17). The *Base Station RF Bandwidth* consists of one subblock gap and two sub-blocks located at the edges of the declared maximum radiated *Base Station RF Bandwidth* for non-contiguous operation (D.17).
- Select the carrier to be tested according to 4.7.2.1. Place it adjacent to the upper *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge* and another similar carrier adjacent to the lower *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*.
- For single-band operation receiver tests, if the remaining gap is at least 15 MHz (or 60 MHz if channel bandwidth of the carrier to be tested is 20 MHz) for FR1 or 150 MHz for FR2 plus two times the *channel bandwidth* used in the previous step and the beam supports at least 4 carriers, place a NR carrier of this *channel*

bandwidth adjacent to each already placed carrier for each sub-block. The nominal channel spacing defined in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 5.4.1 shall apply.

- The sub-block edges adjacent to the sub-block gap shall be determined using the specified F<sub>Offset\_high</sub> and F<sub>Offset\_low</sub> for the carriers adjacent to the sub-block gap.

## 4.7.2.4.2 NRTC3 power allocation

Set the number of carriers to the number of carriers at maximum TRP (D.15).

For EIRP accuracy requirements set each beam to rated beam EIRP (D.11) for the tested beam direction pair.

For all other requirements ensure the total radiated power is set to rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{Rated,c,TRP}$  (D.37).

## 4.7.2.5 NRTC4: Multi-band test configuration for full carrier allocation

The purpose of NRTC4 is to test beams which have been generated using transceiver units supporting operation in multiple operating bands through common active electronic components(s), considering maximum supported number of carriers.

## 4.7.2.5.1 NRTC4 generation

NRTC4 is based on re-using the existing test configuration applicable per band on beams generated using Multi-band transceiver units and hence have declared multi-band dependencies (D.16). It is constructed using the following method:

- The *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of each supported operating band shall be the declared maximum radiated *Base Station RF Bandwidth* (D.17).
- The number of carriers of each supported operating band shall be the declared total number of supported carriers for operating bands with multi-band dependencies in each band (D.21). Carriers shall be selected according to 4.7.2.1 and shall first be placed at the outermost edges of the declared maximum radiated *Radio Bandwidth* (D.18). Additional carriers shall next be placed at the edges of *Base Station RF Bandwidth*, if possible.
- The allocated *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of the outermost bands shall be located at the outermost edges of the declared maximum radiated *Radio Bandwidth* (D.18).
- Each concerned band shall be considered as an independent band and the corresponding test configuration shall be generated in each band. The mirror image of the single band test configuration shall be used in the highest band being tested for the beam.
- -- If an operating band with multi-band dependencies supports three carriers only, two carriers shall be placed in one band according to the relevant test configuration while the remaining carrier shall be placed at the edge of the maximum *Radio Bandwidth* in the other band.
- If the sum of the *base Station RF bandwidths* of each of the supported operating bands is greater than the declared maximum *Radio Bandwidth* of the operating band with multi-band dependencies (D.18) then repeat the steps above for test configurations where the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of one of the operating band shall be reduced so that the declared maximum *Radio Bandwidth* is not exceeded and vice versa.
- If the sum of the maximum number of supported carrier of each supported operating bands with multi-band dependencies (D.16) is larger than the declared total number of supported carriers for operating bands with multi-band dependencies (D.21), repeat the steps above for test configurations where in each test configuration the number of carriers of one of the operating band shall be reduced so that the total number of supported carriers is not be exceeded and vice versa.

## 4.7.2.5.2 NRTC4 power allocation

Set the number of carriers to the total number of supported carriers for *operating bands* with multi-band dependencies (D.21).

For EIRP accuracy requirements set each beam to rated beam EIRP (D.11) for the tested beam direction pair.

For all other requirements ensure the total radiated power is set to rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{Rated,c,TRP}$  (D.37).

If the allocated number of carriers in an operating band exceeds the declared number of carriers at maximum TRP in an operating band (D.15) the carriers should if possible be allocated to a different operating band.

## 4.7.2.6 NRTC5: Multi-band test configuration with high PSD per carrier

The purpose of NRTC5 is to test multi-band operation aspects considering higher PSD cases with reduced number of carriers and non-contiguous operation (if supported) in multi-band mode.

## 4.7.2.6.1 NRTC5 generation

NRTC5 is based on re-using the existing test configuration applicable for operating bands using multi-band transceiver units and hence have declared multi-band dependencies (D.16). It is constructed using the following method:

- The *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of each supported operating band shall be the declared maximum radiated *Base Station RF Bandwidth* (D.17).
- The allocated *Radio Bandwidth* of the outermost bands shall be located at the outermost edges of the declared maximum *Radio Bandwidth* of the operating band with multi-band dependencies (D.18).
- The maximum number of carriers is limited to two per band. Carriers shall be selected according to 4.7.2.1 and shall be placed at the outermost edges of the declared maximum *Radio Bandwidth* of the operating band with multi-band dependencies (D.18).
- Each concerned band shall be considered as an independent band and the carrier placement in each band shall be according to NRTC3, where the declared parameters for multi-band operation shall apply. Narrowest supported *BS channel bandwidth* with the smallest subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7) shall be used in the test configuration.
- If an *operating band* with multi-band dependencies supports three carriers only, two carriers shall be placed in one band according to the relevant test configuration while the remaining carrier shall be placed at the edge of the maximum *Radio Bandwidth* in the other band.
- If the sum of the *base Station RF bandwidths* of each of the supported *operating bands* is greater than the declared maximum *Radio Bandwidth* of the *operating band* with multi-band dependencies (D.18) then repeat the steps above for test configurations where the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* of one of the *operating band* shall be reduced so that the declared maximum *Radio Bandwidth* of the *operating band* with multi-band dependencies (D.18) is not exceeded and vice versa.

### 4.7.2.6.2 NRTC5 power allocation

Set the number of carriers to the total number of supported carriers for *operating bands* with multi-band dependencies (D.21).

For EIRP accuracy requirements set each beam to rated beam EIRP (D.11) for the tested beam direction pair.

For all other requirements ensure the total radiated power is set to rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{Rated,c,TRP}$  (D.37).

If the sum of the TRP for all carriers in an operating band(s) exceeds the sum of the rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{Rated,c,TRP}$  (D.37) for the number of carriers at maximum TRP (D.15) in multi-band operation, the exceeded part shall, if possible, be reallocated into the other band(s). If the EIRP allocated for a carrier exceeds the declared rated TRP, the exceeded power shall, if possible, be reallocated into the other carriers.

# 4.8 Applicability of requirements

# 4.8.1 Requirement set applicability

In table 4.8.1-1, the requirement applicability for each requirement set is defined. For each requirement, the applicable requirement subclause in the specification is identified. Requirements not included in a requirement set is marked not applicable (NA).

Requirement Requirement set BS type 1-H BS type 1-O BS type 2-O Radiated transmit power 6.2 6.2 6.2 OTA base station output power 6.3 6.3 OTA output power dynamics 6.4 6.4 OTA transmit ON/OFF power 6.5 6.5 OTA transmitted signal quality 6.6 6.7.2 6.7.2 OTA occupied bandwidth NA OTA ACLR 6.7.3 6.7.3 OTA out-of-band emission 6.7.4 6.7.4 OTA transmitter spurious emission 6.7.5 6.7.5 OTA transmitter intermodulation 6.8 NA 7.2 7.2 OTA sensitivity NA OTA reference sensitivity level 7.3 7.3 OTA dynamic range 7.4 NA OTA in-band selectivity and blocking 7.5 7.5 OTA out-of-band blocking 7.6 7.6 OTA receiver spurious emission 7.7 7.7

NA

7.8

7.9

8

7.8

7.9

8

Table 4.8.1-1: Requirement set applicability

## 4.8.2 Applicability of test configurations for single-band RIB

OTA receiver intermodulation

OTA in-channel selectivity

Radiated performance requirements

The applicable test configurations are specified in the tables below for each the supported RF configuration, which shall be declared according to subclause 4.6. The generation and power allocation for each test configuration is defined in subclause 4.7. This subclause contains the test configurations for *single-band RIB*.

For a BS declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, a single carrier (SC) shall be used for testing.

For a *single-band RIB* declared to support multi-carrier and/or CA operation in contiguous spectrum operation, the test configurations in the second column of table 4.8.2-1 shall be used for testing.

For a *single-band RIB* declared to support multi-carrier and/or CA operation in contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum and where the parameters in the manufacturer's declaration according to subclause 4.6 are identical for contiguous (C) and non-contiguous (NC) spectrum operation, the test configurations in the third column of table 4.8.2-1 shall be used for testing.

For a *single-band RIB* declared to support multi-carrier and/or CA in contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum and where the parameters in the manufacture's declaration according to subclause 4.6 are not identical for contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum operation, the test configurations in the fourth column of table 4.8.2-1 shall be used for testing.

Unless otherwise stated, single carrier configuration (SC) tests shall be performed using signal with narrowest supported *BS channel bandwidth* with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per *operating band* (D.7).

Table 4.8.2-1: Test configurations for a single-band RIB

BS test case	Contiguous spectrum capable BS	C and NC capable BS with identical parameters	C and NC capable BS with different parameters			
Radiated transmit power	NRTC1	NRTC1	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA base station maximum output power	NRTC1	NRTC1	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA RE Power control dynamic range	Tested with Error	Tested with Error	Tested with Error			
	Vector Magnitude	Vector Magnitude	Vector Magnitude			
OTA total power dynamic range	SC	SC	SC			
OTA transmit ON/OFF power (only applied for NR TDD BS)	NRTC1	NRTC1	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA frequency error	Tested with Error	Tested with Error	Tested with Error			
	Vector Magnitude	Vector Magnitude	Vector Magnitude			
OTA error Vector Magnitude	NRTC1	NRTC1	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA time alignment error	NRTC1	NRTC1	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA Occupied bandwidth	SC, NRTC2 (Note 1)	SC, NRTC2 (Note 1)	SC, NRTC2 (Note 1)			
OTA ACLR	NRTC1	NRTC1,NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA CACLR	-	NRTC3	NRTC3			
OTA operating band unwanted emissions	NRTC1, SC (Note 2)	NRTC1, NRTC3, SC	NRTC1, NRTC3,			
		(Note 2)	SC (Note 2)			
OTA transmitter spurious emissions	NRTC1	NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA transmitter intermodulation	NRTC1	NRTC1, NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA sensitivity	SC	SC	SC			
OTA reference sensitivity level	SC	SC	SC			
OTA dynamic range	SC	SC	SC			
OTA adjacent channel selectivity	NRTC1	NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
In-band blocking	NRTC1	NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA out-of-band blocking	NRTC1	NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA receiver spurious emissions	NRTC1	NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA receiver intermodulation	NRTC1	NRTC3	NRTC1, NRTC3			
OTA in-channel selectivity	SC	SC	SC			
Note 1: NRTC2 is only applicable when contiguous CA is supported.						

OBUE SC shall be tested using the widest supported Channel Bandwidth and the highest supported Note 2: subcarrier spacing.

#### Applicability of test configurations for multi-band RIB 4.8.3

For a *multi-band RIB*, the test configuration in table 4.8.3-1 shall be used for testing.

Unless otherwise stated, single carrier configuration (SC) tests shall be performed using signal with narrowest supported BS channel bandwidth with the smallest supported subcarrier spacing declared per operating band (D.7).

The applicability of test configurations in table 4.8.3-1 are not applicable to BS type 2-O.

Table 4.8.3-1: Test configuration for a multi-band RIB

BS test case	Test configuration
Radiated transmit power	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4
OTA base station maximum output power	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4
OTA RE power control dynamic range	Tested with Error Vector Magnitude
OTA total power dynamic range	SC
OTA transmit ON/OFF power (only applied for NR TDD BS)	NRTC4
OTA frequency error	Tested with Error Vector Magnitude
OTA Error Vector Magnitude	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC4
OTA time alignment error	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 2)
OTA occupied bandwidth	SC, NRTC2 (Note 3)
OTA ACLR	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 4)
OTA CACLR	NRTC3 (Note 1), NRTC5 (Note 4)
OTA operating band unwanted emissions	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5,
·	SC (Note 5)
OTA transmitter spurious emissions	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5
OTA transmitter intermodulation	NRTC1/3 (Note 1)
OTA sensitivity	SC
OTA reference sensitivity level	SC
OTA dynamic range	SC
OTA adjacent channel selectivity	NRTC5
In-band blocking	NRTC5
OTA out-of-band blocking	NRTC5
OTA receiver spurious emissions	NRTC1/3 (Note 1), NRTC5
OTA receiver intermodulation	NRTC5
OTA in-channel selectivity	SC
Note 1: NRTC1 and/or NRTC3 shall be applied in each supported	operating band.
Note 2: NRTC5 is only applicable when inter-band CA is supported	
Note 3: NRTC2 is only applicable when contiguous CA is supported	

Note 3: NRTC2 is only applicable when contiguous CA is supported.

Note 4: NRTC5 may be applied for Inter RF Bandwidth gap only.

Note 5: OBUE SC shall be tested using the widest supported Channel Bandwidth and the highest supported sub-

carrier spacing

#### 4.9 RF channels and test models

#### 4.9.1 RF channels

For the single carrier testing many tests in this TS are performed with appropriate frequencies in the bottom, middle and top channels of the supported frequency range of the BS. These are denoted as RF channels B (bottom), M (middle) and T (top).

Unless otherwise stated, the test shall be performed with a single carrier at each of the RF channels B, M and T.

Many tests in this TS are performed with the maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located at the bottom, middle and top of the supported frequency range in the operating band. These are denoted as B<sub>RFBW</sub> (bottom), M<sub>RFBW</sub> (middle) and T<sub>RFBW</sub> (top).

Unless otherwise stated, the test shall be performed at B<sub>RFBW</sub>, M<sub>RFBW</sub> and T<sub>RFBW</sub> defined as following:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub>: maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in the operating band.
- M<sub>RFBW</sub>: maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located in the middle of the supported frequency range in the operating band.
- T<sub>RFBW</sub>: maximum Base Station RF Bandwidth located at the top of the supported frequency range in the operating band.

For a BS capable of multi-band operation and capable of dual-band operation, unless otherwise stated, the test shall be performed at B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> defined as following:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_ T'<sub>RFBW</sub>: the *Base Station RF Bandwidths* located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in the lower operating band and at the highest possible simultaneous frequency position, within the maximum *Radio Bandwidth*, in the upper operating band.
- B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub>: the *Base Station RF Bandwidths* located at the top of the supported frequency range in the upper operating band and at the lowest possible simultaneous frequency position, within the maximum *Radio Bandwidth*, in the lower operating band.

NOTE:  $B_{RFBW} = B'_{RFBW} = B_{RFBW} = B_$ 

Occupied bandwidth test in this TS are performed with the Aggregated Channel Bandwidth and sub-block bandwidths located at the bottom, middle and top of the supported frequency range in the operating band. These are denoted as  $B_{BW}$  Channel CA (bottom),  $M_{BW}$  Channel CA (middle) and  $T_{BW}$  Channel CA (top) for contiguous spectrum operation.

Unless otherwise stated, the test for contiguous spectrum operation shall be performed at  $B_{BW\ Channel\ CA}$ ,  $M_{BW\ Channel\ CA}$  and  $T_{BW\ Channel\ CA}$  defined as following:

- B<sub>BW Channel CA</sub>: Aggregated Channel Bandwidth located at the bottom of the supported frequency range in each operating band;
- M<sub>BW Channel CA</sub>: Aggregated Channel Bandwidth located close in the middle of the supported frequency range in each operating band;
- T<sub>BW Channel CA</sub>: Aggregated Channel Bandwidth located at the top of the supported frequency range in each operating band.

When a test is performed by a test laboratory, the position of B, M and T for single carrier,  $B_{RFBW}$ ,  $M_{RFBW}$  and  $T_{RFBW}$  for single band operation,  $B_{BW \, Channel \, CA}$ ,  $M_{BW \, Channel \, CA}$  and  $T_{BW \, Channel \, CA}$  for contiguous spectrum operation in the operating band, the position of  $B_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> and  $B'_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in the supported operating band combinations shall be specified by the laboratory. The laboratory may consult with operators, the manufacturer or other bodies.

## 4.9.2 Test models

## 4.9.2.1 General

The following subclauses will describe the NR test models needed for *BS type 2-O*. Note the NR FR1 test models described in TS 38.141-1 [3] are also applicable for *BS type 1-O* conformance testing.

## 4.9.2.2 NR FR2 test models

The set-up of physical channels for transmitter tests shall be according to one of the NR test models (NR- FR2-TM) below. A reference to the applicable test model is made within each test.

The following general parameters are used by all NR test models:

- Duration is 2 radio frames for TDD (20 ms)
- The slots are numbered 0 to  $10 \times 2^{\mu} 1$  where  $\mu$  is the numerology corresponding to the subcarrier spacing
- N<sub>RB</sub> is the maximum transmission bandwidth configuration seen in table 5.3.2-2 in TS 38.104 [2].
- Normal CP
- Virtual resource blocks of localized type

For NR FR2 TDD, test models are derived based on the uplink/downlink configuration as shown in the table 4.9.2.2-1 using information element *TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon* [22].

Table 4.9.2.2-1: Configurations of TDD for BS type 2-O test models

Field name	Value	
referenceSubcarrierSpacing (kHz)	60	120
Periodicity (ms) for dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity		1.25
nrofDownlinkSlots	3	7
nrofDownlinkSymbols	10	6
nrofUplinkSlots		2
nrofUplinkSymbols	2	4

Common physical channel parameters for all NR FR2 test models are specified in the following tables: table 4.9.2.2-2 for PDCCH, table 4.9.2.2-3 for PDSCH. Specific physical channel parameters for NR FR2 test models are described in subclauses 4.9.2.2.1 to 4.9.2.2.3.

Table 4.9.2.2-2: Common physical channel parameters for BS type 2-O PDCCH

Parameter	Value
# of symbols used for control channel	2
Starting symbol number for control channel	0
# of CCEs allocated to PDCCH	1
Starting RB location for PDCCH	0
# of available REGs	6
Aggregation level	1
# of RBs not allocated for PDCCH in each symbol	N <sub>RB</sub> – 3
Ratio of PDCCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE	0 dB
Boosting level of control region	0 dB

Table 4.9.2.2-3: Common physical channel parameters for BS type 2-O PDSCH

Parameter	Value
mapping type	PDSCH mapping type A
dmrs-TypeA-Position for the first DM-RS symbol	'pos2'
dmrs-AdditionalPosition for additional DM-RS symbol(s)	0
dmrs-Type for comb pattern	Configuration type 1
maxLength	1
Ratio of PDSCH EPRE to DM-RS EPRE	0 dB
PTRS configuration and density	$L_{\text{PT-RS}} = 4$ $K_{\text{PT-RS}} = 2$ $k_{\text{ref}}^{\text{RE}} = 00$
Ratio of PT-RS EPRE to DM-RS EPRE	0 dB

## 4.9.2.2.1 NR FR2 test model 1.1 (NR-FR2-TM1.1)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Radiated transmit power
- BS output power
- Transmit ON/OFF power
- TAE
- Unwanted emissions
  - Occupied bandwidth
  - ACLR

- Operating band unwanted emissions
- Transmitter spurious emissions
- Receiver spurious emissions

Common physical channel parameters are defined in section 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR2-TM1.1 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.1-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.1-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR2-TM1.1

Parameter	Value
# of QPSK PDSCH PRBs	N <sub>RB</sub>
Ratio of PDSCH EPRE to PDCCH EPRE	0 dB

## 4.9.2.2.2 NR FR2 test model 2 (NR-FR2-TM2)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Total power dynamic range (lower OFDM symbol power limit at min power)
  - EVM of single 64QAM PRB allocation (at min power)
  - Frequency error (at min power)

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR2-TM2 are defined in table 4.9.2.2.2-1.

Table 4.9.2.2.2-1: Specific physical channel parameters of NR-FR2-TM2

Parameter	Value		
# of 64QAM PDSCH PRBs	1		
Level of boosting (dB)	0		
Location of 64QAM PRB	Slot	RB	n
	3 <i>n</i>	0	$n = 0, \dots, \left\lceil \frac{10 \times 2^{\mu}}{3} \right\rceil - 1$
	3 <i>n</i> +1	$\left\lfloor \frac{N_{\text{RB}}}{2} \right\rfloor$	$n = 0, \dots, \left\lceil \frac{10 \times 2^{\mu} - 1}{3} \right\rceil - 1$
	3 <i>n</i> +2	$N_{\rm RB}-1$	$n = 0, \dots, \left[ \frac{10 \times 2^{\mu} - 2}{3} \right] - 1$
# of PDSCH PRBs which are not allocated	<i>N</i> <sub>RB</sub> − 1		

## 4.9.2.2.3 NR FR2 test model 3.1 (NR-FR2-TM3.1)

This model shall be used for tests on:

- Output power dynamics
  - Total power dynamic range (upper OFDM symbol power limit at max power with all 64QAM PRBs allocated)
- Transmitted signal quality
  - Frequency error
  - EVM for 64QAM modulation (at max power)

Common physical channel parameters are defined in subclause 4.9.2.2. Specific physical channel parameters for NR-FR2-TM3.1 shall be defined in table 4.9.2.2.1-1 with all QPSK PDSCH PRBs replaced by 64QAM.

## 4.9.2.3 Data content of physical channels and signals for NR-TM

Randomisation of the data content is obtained by utilizing the length-31 Gold sequence scrambling of TS 38.211 [20], subclause 5.2.1 which is invoked by all physical channels prior to modulation and mapping to the RE grid. An appropriate number of '0' bits shall be generated prior to the scrambling.

Initialization of the scrambler and RE-mappers as defined in TS 38.211 [20] use the following additional parameters:

- $N_{\rm ID}^{\rm cell} = 0$
- Antenna ports starting with 1000 for PDSCH
- Antenna ports starting with 2000 for PDCCH
- q = 0 (single code word)
- Rank 1 (single layer)
- $n_{\text{RNTI}} = 0$

### 4.9.2.3.1 PDCCH

- $N_{symb}^{CORESET} = 2$
- PDCCH modulation to be QPSK as described in TS 38.211 [20], subclause 5.1.3.
- For each slot the required amount of bits for all PDCCHs is as follows: 1(# of PDCCH) \* 1(# of CCE per PDCCH) \* 6(REG per CCE) \* 9(data RE per REG) \* 2(bits per RE) with these parameters according to the NR-FR2-TM definitions in subclause 4.4.9.2.2.
- Generate this amount of bits according to 'all 0' data.
- 1 CCE shall be according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.3.2. PDCCH using non-interleaved CCE-to-REG mapping. PDCCH occupies the first two symbols for 6 resource-element groups, where a resource element group equals one resource block during one OFDM symbol.
- Perform PDCCH scrambling according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.3.2.3.
- $N_{\rm ID} = N_{\rm ID}^{\rm cell}$  in DM-RS sequence generation in TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.4.1.3.
- $n_{\text{RNTI}} = 0$ in scrambling sequence generation in TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.3.2.3.
- Perform mapping to REs according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.3.2.5.

#### 4.9.2.3.2 PDSCH

- For each slot generate the required amount of bits for all PRBs according to 'all 0' data.
- $n_{\text{RNTI}} = 0$  for 1 user PDSCH transmissions.
- Perform user specific scrambling according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.3.1.1.
- $n_{\mathrm{ID}} = N_{\mathrm{ID}}^{\mathrm{cell}}$
- Perform modulation of the scrambled bits with the modulation scheme defined for each user according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause7.3.1.2.
- Perform mapping of the complex-valued symbols to layer according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.3.1.3.  $x^{(0)}(i) = d^{(0)}(i) \quad M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} = M_{\text{symb}}^{(0)} \quad \text{Complex-valued modulation symbols} \quad d^{(q)}(0), \dots, d^{(q)}(M_{\text{symb}}^{(q)} 1) \quad \text{for}$  codeword q shall be mapped onto the layers  $x(i) = \left[x^{(0)}(i) \quad \dots \quad x^{(v-1)}(i)\right]^T$ ,  $i = 0,1,\dots,M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{layer}} 1$  where v is equal to 1.
- Perform PDSCH mapping type A according to TS 38.211 [20].

- DM-RS sequence generation according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.4.1.1.1 where *l* is the OFDM symbol number within the slot with symbols indicated by table 4.9.2.2-3.
- $N_{\rm ID}^{n_{\rm SCID}} = N_{\rm ID}^{\rm cell}$
- $-n_{\text{SCID}}=0$
- DM-RS mapping according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.4.1.1.2 with parameters listed in table 4.9.2.2-3.
- For NR-FR2-TM PT-RS sequence generation according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.4.1.2.1, with parameters listed in table 4.9.2.2-3.
- For NR-FR2-TM PT-RS mapping according to TS 38.211 [20], subclause 7.4.1.2.2, with parameters listed in table 4.9.2.2-3.

# 4.10 Requirements for contiguous and non-contiguous spectrum

A spectrum allocation where a BS operates can either be contiguous or non-contiguous. Unless otherwise stated, the requirements in the present specification apply for BS configured for both contiguous spectrum operation and non-contiguous spectrum operation.

For BS operation in non-contiguous spectrum, some requirements apply both at the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* edges and inside the sub-block gaps. For each such requirement, it is stated how the limits apply relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges and the sub-block edges respectively.

# 4.11 Requirements for BS capable of multi-band operation

For *multi-band RIB*, the radiated test requirements in clause 6 and 7 apply separately to each supported *operating band*, unless otherwise stated. For some radiated test requirements, it is explicitly stated that specific additions or exclusions to the test requirement apply at *multi-band RIB*(s) as detailed in the requirement subclause.

BS type 1-O may be capable of supporting operation in multiple operating bands with one of the following implementations at the radiated interface boundary:

- All RIBs are single-band RIBs.
- All RIBs are multi-band RIBs.
- A combination of single-band *RIBs* and *multi-band RIBs* provides support of the *BS type 1-O* capability of operation in multiple *operating bands*.

For *multi-band RIBs* supporting the bands for TDD, the radiated test requirements in the present specification assume no simultaneous uplink and downlink occur between the bands.

The radiated test requirements for *multi-band RIBs* supporting bands for both FDD and TDD are FFS and are not covered by the present release of this specification.

# 4.12 Co-location requirements

## 4.12.1 General

Co-location requirements are requirements which are based on assuming the *BS type 1-O* is co-located with another BS of the same base station class. They ensure that both co-located systems can operate with minimal degradation to each other.

The co-location requirements in table 4.12.1-1 rely on a *co-location reference antenna* used to mimic a base station to base station co-location scenario.

declaration

Subclause number Requirement Co-location Type reference antenna operation OTA transmit ON/OFF power 6.5 Measure emission Mandatory for FR1 6.7.5.3 OTA spurious emission: Measure emission Optional based on Protection of the BS receiver of declaration 6.7.5.5 own or different BS OTA spurious emission: Colocation with other base stations 6.8 **OTA** transmitter Inject the interferer Mandatory intermodulation signal OTA out-of-band blocking: Co-Inject the interferer 7.6.3 Optional based on

Table 4.12.1-1: Co-location requirements

The OTA transmit ON/OFF power requirement and OTA transmitter intermodulation requirement are mandatory requirements where the test requirement is derived using the *co-location reference antenna*, which represents the worst-case scenario.

signal

location with other base

stations

The co-location reference antenna is defined in TS 38.104 [2].

## 4.12.2 Co-location test antenna

## 4.12.2.1 General

Co-location requirements are specified as power levels into or out of the conducted interface of the *co-location reference antenna*. For conformance testing the requirements are translated to the input or output of a *co-location test antenna* (CLTA).

A CLTA is a practical antenna which can be used to test conformance to the co-location requirements.

### 4.12.2.2 Co-location test antenna characteristics

A *co-location test antenna* is a practical passive antenna that is used for conformance testing of the co-location requirements and is based on the definition of the *co-location reference antenna*. A CLTA shall comply with the requirements specified in table 4.12.2.2-1.

Translation of the requirements to other test antennas are not precluded but suitable translations between the co-location reference antenna and test antenna must be provided to demonstrate that the method is within the specified MU.

The currently defined CLTAs are suitable for testing *BS type 1-O* implemented with a planar antenna array. The method for testing *BS* with other antenna array implementations is FFS and not covered by the present release of this specification.

Table 4.12.2.2-1: CLTA characteristics

Parameter	In-band CLTA	Out-of-band CLTAs
Vertical radiating dimension (h)	Test object vertical radiating length ±30%	N/A
Horizontal beam width	65° ± 10°	65° ± 10°
Vertical beam width	N/A	The half-power vertical beam width of the CLTA equals the narrowest declared (D.3) vertical beamwidth ±3°
Polarization	Match	Match to in-band
Conducted interface return loss	> 10 dB	> 10 dB
NOTE: If a multi-column or multi-band antenna is used the column closest to the NR BS shall be selected while other columns are terminated during testing.		

## 4.12.2.3 Co-location test antenna alignment

The alignment between the NR BS under test and the *co-location test antenna* is described in table 4.12.2.3-1 and figure 4.12.2.3-1. The same physical alignment applies to in-band and out-of-band co-location requirements.

Parameter	
Edge-to-edge separation between the NR BS and the CLTA, d	0.1 m ± 0.01 m
Vertical alignment	Centre ± 0.01 m
Front alignment	Radome front ± 0.01 m

Table 4.12.2.3-1: CLTA alignment tolerances

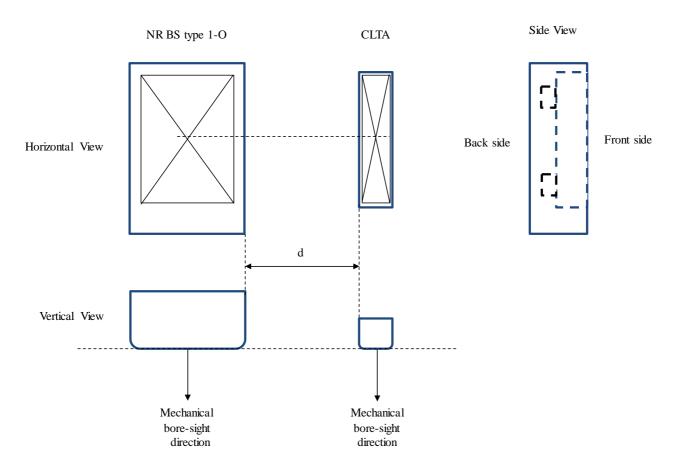


Figure 4.12.2.3-1: Alignment of NR BS and CLTA

# 4.13 Format and interpretation of tests

Each test has a standard format:

### X Title

All tests are applicable to all equipment within the scope of the present document, unless otherwise stated.

#### X.1 Definition and applicability

This subclause gives the general definition of the parameter under consideration and specifies whether the test is applicable to all equipment or only to a certain subset. Required manufacturer declarations may be included here.

### X.2 Minimum requirement

This subclause contains the reference to the subclause to the 3GPP reference (or core) specification which defines the minimum requirement.

#### X.3 Test purpose

This subclause defines the purpose of the test.

#### X.4 Method of test

#### X.4.1 General

In some cases there are alternative test procedures or initial conditions. In such cases, guidance for which initial conditions and test procedures can be applied are stated here. In the case only one test procedure is applicable, that is stated here.

### X.4.2y First test method

#### X.4.2y.1 Initial conditions

This subclause defines the initial conditions for each test, including the test environment, the RF channels to be tested and the basic measurement set-up. The OTA Test System is assumed to be correctly calibrated as part of the initial conditions. Calibration is not explicitly mentioned.

#### X.4.2y.2 Procedure

This subclause describes the steps necessary to perform the test and provides further details of the test definition like domain (e.g. frequency-span), range, weighting (e.g. bandwidth), and algorithms (e.g. averaging). The procedure may comprise data processing of the measurement result before comparison with the test requirement (e.g. average result from several measurement positions).

#### X.4.3y Alternative test method (if any)

If there are alternative test methods, each is described with its initial conditions and procedures.

#### X.5 Test requirement

This subclause defines the pass/fail criteria for the equipment under test, see subclause 4.1.3 (Interpretation of measurement results). Test requirements for every minimum requirement referred in subclause X.2 are listed here. Cases where minimum requirements do not apply need not be mentioned.

# 4.14 Reference coordinate system

Radiated requirements are stated in terms of electromagnetic characteristics (e.g. EIRP and EIS) at certain angles with respect to the base station. To be able to declare radiated characteristics part of radiated requirements a reference coordinate system is required. The reference coordinate system is should be associated to an identifiable physical feature on the base station enclosure. The location of the origin and the orientation of the reference coordinate system are for the base station manufacturer to declare.

The reference coordinate system is created of a Cartesian coordinate system with rectangular axis (x, y, z) and spherical angles  $(\theta, \phi)$  as showed in figure 4.14-1.

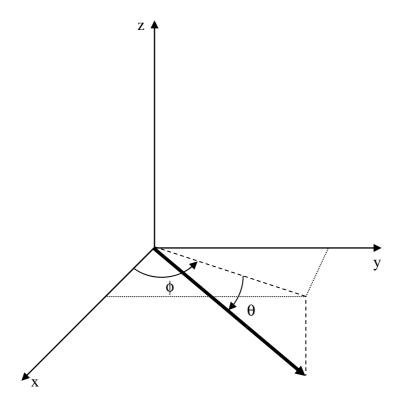


Figure 4.14-1: Reference coordinate system

 $\phi$  is the angle in the x/y plane, between the x-axis and the projection of the radiating vector onto the x/y plane and is defined between -180° and +180°, inclusive.  $\theta$  is the angle between the projection of the vector in the x/y plane and the radiating vector and is defined between -90° and +90°, inclusive. Note that  $\theta$  is defined as positive along the down-tilt angle.

# 5 Operating bands and channel arrangement

For the NR operating bands specification, their channel bandwidth configurations, channel spacing and raster, as well as synchronization raster specification, refer to TS 38.104 [2], clause 5 and its relevant subclauses.

For radiated testing purposes in this specification, FR1 and FR2 operating bands are considered.

## 6 Radiated transmitter characteristics

## 6.1 General

General test conditions for transmitter tests are given in clause 4, including interpretation of measurement results and configurations for testing. BS configurations for the tests are defined in subclause 4.5.

If beams have been declared equivalent and parallel (D.13, D.14), only a representative beam is necessary to demonstrate conformance.

# 6.2 Radiated transmit power

## 6.2.1 Definition and applicability

Radiated transmit power is defined as the EIRP level for a declared beam at a specific beam peak direction.

For each declared beam, the requirement is based on declarations captured in subclause 4.6 for a beam identifier (D.3), reference beam direction pair (D.8), rated beam EIRP (D.11) at the beam's reference direction pair, OTA peak directions set (D.9), the beam direction pairs at the maximum steering directions (D.10) and their associated rated beam EIRP and beamwidth(s) for reference beam direction pair and maximum steering directions (D.12).

For a declared beam identifier and *beam direction pair*, the *rated beam EIRP* level is the maximum power that the BS is declared to radiate at the associated *beam peak direction* during the *transmitter ON period*.

For each *beam peak direction* associated with a *beam direction pair* within the *OTA peak directions set*, a specific *rated beam EIRP* level may be claimed. Any claimed value shall be met within the accuracy requirement as described below. *Rated beam EIRP* is only required to be declared for the *beam direction pairs* subject to conformance testing as detailed in subclause 6.2.4.1.

- NOTE 1: The *OTA peak directions set* for a beam is the complete continuous or discrete set of all *beam direction* for which the EIRP accuracy is intended to be achieved for the beam.
- NOTE 2: A beam direction pair consists of a beam centre direction and an associated beam peak direction.
- NOTE 3: A declared EIRP value is a value provided by the manufacturer for verification according to the conformance specification declaration requirements, whereas a claimed EIRP value is provided by the manufacturer to the equipment user for normal operation of the equipment and is not subject to formal conformance testing.

For *operating bands* where the supported *fractional bandwidth* (FBW) is larger than 6%, two rated carrier EIRP may be declared by manufacturer:

- P<sub>rated,c,FBWlow</sub> for lower supported frequency range, and
- P<sub>rated,c,FBWhigh</sub> for higher supported frequency range.

For frequencies in between F<sub>FBWlow</sub> and F<sub>FBWhigh</sub> the rated carrier EIRP is:

- $P_{rated,c,FBWlow}$ , for the carrier whose carrier frequency is within frequency range  $F_{FBWlow} \le f < (F_{FBWlow} + F_{FBWhigh}) / 2$ ,
- P<sub>rated,c,FBWhigh</sub>, for the carrier whose carrier frequency is within frequency range (F<sub>FBWhigh</sub>) / 2 ≤ f
   ≤F<sub>FBWhigh</sub>.

Radiated transmit power is directional requirement applicable to BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O.

# 6.2.2 Minimum requirement

Radiated transmit power minimum requirement for BS type 1-H and BS type 1-O is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.2.2.

Radiated transmit power minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.2.3.

## 6.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability to accurately generate and direct radiated power per beam, across the frequency range and under normal conditions, for all declared beams of the BS type 1-H, BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O.

## 6.2.4 Method of test

#### 6.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base station RF bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub>, M<sub>RFBW</sub> and T<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1,
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested:

- OTA peak directions set reference beam direction pair (D.8), and
- *OTA peak directions set maximum steering directions* (D.10).

Beams to be tested: Declared beam with the highest intended EIRP for the narrowest intended BeW $\theta$ , or for the narrowest intended BeW $\phi$  (D.3, D.11).

In addition for the *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O*, a single test case shall be performed under extreme test environment as defined in annex B.3. In this case, it is sufficient to test on a single combination of one NR-ARFCN, one RF bandwidth position and with only one applicable test configuration defined in subclause 4.7. Direction to be tested is only at *OTA peak directions set reference beam direction pair* (D.8).

NOTE: Tests under extreme power supply also test extreme temperature.

## 6.2.4.2 Procedure

For normal test environment conditions in OTA domain, the test procedure is as follows:

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Move the BS on the positioner in order that the direction to be tested aligns with the test antenna.
- 4) Configure the beam peak direction of the BS according to the declared beam direction pair.
- 5) Set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2.

For a BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation use the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.

- 6) Measure EIRP by either a) or b) below:
  - a) If the OTA test facility only supports single polarization, then measure EIRP with the test facility's test antenna/probe polarization matched to the BS.
  - b) If the OTA test facility supports dual polarization then measure total EIRP for two orthogonal polarizations (denoted p1 and p2) and calculate total radiated transmit power for particular *beam direction pair* as EIRP =  $EIRP_{p1} + EIRP_{p2}$ .
- 7) Test steps 3 to 6 are repeated for all declared beams (D.3) and their reference *beam direction pairs* and *maximum steering directions* (D.8 and D.10).

For multi-band capable BS and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved *operating band* where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

8) For extreme conditions tests the methods in annex B.7 may be used where a representative power measurement is taken at both nominal conditions ( $P_{max,sample,nom}$ ) and extreme conditions ( $P_{max,sample,ext}$ ) and the delta ( $\Delta_{sample}$ ) is added to the nominal measurement from step 6 such that  $P_{max,c,EIRP,extreme} = P_{max,c,EIRP} + \Delta_{sample}$ .

## 6.2.5 Test requirement

For each declared conformance *beam direction pair*, the EIRP measurement results in subclause 6.2.4.2 shall remain within the values provided in table 6.2.5-1, relative to the manufacturer's declared rated beam EIRP (D.11) value:

Normal test environment **Extreme test environment** f ≤ 3 GHz: ± 3.3 dB BS type 1-H N/A 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz: ± 3.5 dB f ≤ 3 GHz: ± 3.3 dB f ≤ 3 GHz: ± 5.2 dB BS type 1-0 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz: ± 5.3 dB 3 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz: ± 3.5 dB  $4.2 \text{ GHz} < f \le 6 \text{ GHz}: \pm 5.3 \text{ dB}$  $24.15 \text{ GHz} < f \le 29.5 \text{ GHz}$ : ± 5.1 dB 37 GHz < f ≤ 40 GHz: ± 5.4 dB 24.15 GHz < f ≤ 29.5 GHz: ± 7.6 dB BS type 2-0 37 GHz < f ≤ 40 GHz: ± 7.8 dB

Table 6.2.5-1: Test requirement for radiated transmit power

# 6.3 OTA base station output power

## 6.3.1 Definition and applicability

OTA BS output power is declared as rated carrier TRP, with the output power accuracy requirement defined at the RIB during the *transmitter ON period*.

The BS rated carrier TRP output power for BS type 1-O shall be within limits as specified in table 6.3.1-1.

Table 6.3.1-1: BS rated carrier TRP output power limits for BS type 1-0

BS class	P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub>	
Wide Area BS	(note)	
Medium Range BS	≤ + 47 dBm	
Local Area BS	≤ + 33 dBm	
NOTE: There is no upper limit for the P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> of the Wide Area Base Station.		

There is no upper limit for the rated carrier TRP output power of BS type 2-O.

Despite the general requirements for the BS output power described in subclauses 9.3.2 - 9.3.3, additional regional requirements might be applicable.

NOTE: In certain regions, power limits corresponding to BS classes may apply for BS type 2-O.

# 6.3.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.3.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.3.3.

# 6.3.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the accuracy of the maximum carrier TRP ( $P_{max,c,TRP}$ ) across the frequency range for all RIBs.

## 6.3.4 Method of test

#### 6.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M, T; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub>, M<sub>RFBW</sub> and T<sub>RFBW</sub> in single band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

#### Beams to be tested:

As the requirement is TRP the beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

## 6.3.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the direction of the declared *beam peak direction* of the *beam direction pair*, for the beam to be tested.
- 4) Configure the BS such that the beam peak direction(s) applied during the power measurement step 6 are consistent with the grid and measurement approach for the TRP test.
- 5) Set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2.
  - For a BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation use the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.
- 6) Set the BS in the reference direction of the appropriated TRP measurement grid (see annex I).
- 7) Measure EIRP by either a) or b) below:
  - a) If the test facility only supports single polarization, then measure EIRP with the test facility's test antenna/probe polarization matched to the BS.
  - b) If the test facility supports dual polarization then measure total EIRP for two orthogonal polarizations (denoted p1 and p2) and calculate total radiated transmit power for particular *beam direction pair* as EIRP =  $EIRP_{p1} + EIRP_{p2}$ .
- 8) Repeat step 6-7 for all directions in the appropriated TRP measurement grid needed for full TRP estimation (see annex I).
- 9) Calculate TRP using the EIRP measurements.

For *multi-band RIBs* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

## 6.3.5 Test requirement

### 6.3.5.1 BS type 1-0

The TRP measurement result in step 9 of subclause 6.3.4.2 shall remain:

- within +3.4 dB and -3.4 dB of the manufacturer's declared rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{\text{rated,c,TRP}}$  carrier frequency  $f \leq 3.0 \text{ GHz}$ ;

- within +3.5 dB and -3.5 dB of the manufacturer's declared rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{rated,c,TRP}$  for carrier frequency 3.0 GHz < f  $\leq$  4.2 GHz.
- within +3.5 dB and -3.5 dB of the manufacturer's declared rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{\text{rated,c,TRP}}$  for carrier frequency 4.2 GHz < f  $\leq$  6.0 GHz.

## 6.3.5.2 BS type 2-0

The TRP measurement result in step 9 of subclause 6.3.4.2 shall remain:

- within +5.1 dB and -5.1 dB of the manufacturer's declared rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{\text{rated,c,TRP}}$  carrier frequency 24.25 GHz <  $f \le 29.5$  GHz.
- within +5.4 dB and -5.4 dB of the manufacturer's declared rated carrier TRP output power  $P_{rated,c,TRP}$  for carrier frequency 37 GHz < f  $\leq$  40 GHz.

Editor's note: more frequency divisions for the measuring accuracy may be introduced.

# 6.4 OTA output power dynamics

## 6.4.1 General

The requirements in subclause 6.4 apply during the *transmitter ON period*. Transmit signal quality (as specified in subclause 6.6) shall be maintained for the output power dynamics requirements.

The OTA output power requirements are *single direction requirements* and apply to the *beam peak directions* over the *OTA peak directions set*.

## 6.4.2 OTA RE power control dynamic range

## 6.4.2.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA RE power control dynamic range is the difference between the power of an RE and the average RE power for a BS at maximum output power ( $P_{max,c,EIRP}$ ) for a specified reference condition.

This requirement shall apply at each RIB supporting transmission in the operating band.

## 6.4.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.4.2.2.

### 6.4.2.3 Method of test

No specific test or test requirements are defined for RE power control dynamic range. The Error Vector Magnitude test, as described in subclause 6.6 provides sufficient test coverage for this requirement.

## 6.4.3 OTA total power dynamic range

## 6.4.3.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA total power dynamic range is the difference between the maximum and the minimum transmit power of an OFDM symbol for a specified reference condition.

This requirement shall apply at each RIB supporting transmission in the operating band.

NOTE: The upper limit of the OTA total power dynamic range is the BS maximum carrier EIRP (Pmax,c,EIRP) when transmitting on all RBs. The lower limit of the OTA total power dynamic range is the average EIRP for single RB transmission in the same direction using the same beam. The OFDM symbol carries PDSCH and not contain RS or SSB.

## 6.4.3.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.4.3.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.4.3.3.

## 6.4.3.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that the total power dynamic range is within the limits specified by the minimum requirement.

### 6.4.3.4 Method of test

#### 6.4.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Beams to be tested: Declared beam with the highest intended EIRP for the narrowest intended BeW $\theta$  or for the narrowest intended BeW $\phi$  (D.3, D.11).

Directions to be tested: The OTA peak directions set reference beam direction pair (D.8).

#### 6.4.3.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Move the BS on the positioner in order that the direction to be tested aligns with the test antenna.
- 4) Configure the beam peak direction of the BS according to the declared beam direction pair.
- 5) For *BS type 1-O*, set the BS to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models:
  - NR-FR1-TM3.1a in TS 38.141-1 [3] subclause 4.9.2.2.6 if 256QAM is supported by BS without power back off;
  - or NR-FR1-TM3.1 in TS 38.141-1 [3] subclause 4.9.2.2.5 if 256QAM is not supported by BS;
  - or NR-FR1-TM3.1in TS 38.141-1 [3] subclause 4.9.2.2.5 if 256QAM is supported by BS with power back off;

For *BS type 2-O*, set the BS to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models:

- NR-FR2-TM3.1 with 64QAM signals if 64QAM is supported by BS without power back off;
- or NR-FR2-TM3.1 with highest modulation order supported without power back off if 64QAM is not supported by BS;
- or NR-FR2-TM3.1 with highest modulation order supported without power back off if 64QAM is supported by BS with power back off;
- 6) Measure the average OFDM symbol power as defined in annex F by either a) or b) below:
  - a) If the test facility only supports single polarization, then measure EIRP with the test facility's test antenna/probe polarization matched to the BS. Sum the EIRP measured on both polarizations.
    - b) If the test facility supports dual polarization then measure total EIRP for two orthogonal polarizations (denoted p1 and p2) and calculate total radiated transmit power for particular *beam direction pair* as EIRP =  $EIRP_{p1} + EIRP_{p2}$ .
- 7) For *BS type 1-O*, set the BS to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models:
  - NR-FR1-TM2a in TS 38.141-1 [3] subclause 4.9.2.2.4 if 256QAM is supported by BS;

or NR-FR1-TM2 in TS 38.141-1 [3] subclause 4.9.2.2.3 if 256QAM is not supported by BS;

For *BS type 2-O*, set the BS to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models:

- NR-FR2-TM2 if 64QAM is supported by BS;
- or NR-FR2-TM2 with highest modulation order supported if 64QAM is not supported by BS;
- 8) Measure the average OFDM symbol power as defined in annex F by either a) or b) below:
  - a) If the test facility only supports single polarization, then measure EIRP with the test facility's test antenna/probe polarization matched to the BS. Sum the EIRP measured on both polarizations.
  - b) If the test facility supports dual polarization then measure total EIRP for two orthogonal polarizations (denoted p1 and p2) and calculate total radiated transmit power for particular *beam direction pair* as EIRP =  $EIRP_{p1} + EIRP_{p2}$ .

The measured OFDM symbols shall not contain RS or SSB.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

9) For *multi-band RIBs* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

## 6.4.3.5 Test requirement

### 6.4.3.5.1 BS type 1-0

The downlink (DL) total power dynamic range for each NR carrier shall be larger than or equal to the level in table 6.4.3.5.1-1.

BS channel bandwidth (MHz) Total power dynamic range (dB) 15 kHz SCS 30 kHz SCS 60 kHz SCS 5 13.5 10 N/A 10 16.7 13.4 10 15 15.3 12.1 18.5 20 19.8 16.6 13.4 25 20.8 17.7 14.5 30 21.6 18.5 15.3 22.9 19.8 40 16.6 50 23.9 20.8 17.7 18.5 60 N/A 21.6 70 N/A 22.3 19.2 80 N/A 22.9 19.8 90 N/A 23.4 20.4 100 N/A 23.9 20.9

Table 6.4.3.5.1-1: Total power dynamic range

NOTE: Additional test requirements for the Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) at the lower limit of the dynamic range are defined in subclause 6.6.

#### 6.4.3.5.2 BS type 2-0

OTA total power dynamic range minimum requirement for *BS type 2-O* is specified such as for each NR carrier it shall be larger than or equal to the levels specified in table 6.4.3.5.2-1.

Table 6.4.3.5.2-1: Minimum requirement for BS type 2-O total power dynamic range

SCS (kHz)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	400 MHz
SCS (KHZ)	OTA total power dynamic range (dB)			
60	17.7	20.8	23.8	N.A
120	14.6	17.7	20.8	23.8

NOTE: Additional test requirements for the EVM at the lower limit of the dynamic range are defined in subclause

# 6.5 OTA transmit ON/OFF power

## 6.5.1 OTA transmitter OFF power

## 6.5.1.1 Definition and applicability

OTA transmitter OFF power requirements apply only to TDD operation of NR BS.

OTA transmitter OFF power is defined as the mean power measured over 70/N µs filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the transmission bandwidth configuration of the BS (BW<sub>Config</sub>) centred on the assigned channel frequency during the *transmitter OFF period*. N = SCS/15, where SCS is Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz.

For BS supporting intra-band contiguous CA, the transmitter OFF power is defined as the mean power measured over 70/N µs filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the *Aggregated BS Channel Bandwidth* BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> centred on ( $F_{\text{edge\_high}} + F_{\text{edge\_low}}$ )/2 during the *transmitter OFF period*.

For *BS type 1-O*, the transmitter OFF power is defined as the output power at the *co-location test antenna* conducted output(s). For *BS type 2-O* the transmitter OFF power is defined as TRP.

For *multi-band RIBs* or *single band RIBs* supporting transmission in multiple bands, the requirement is only applicable during the *transmitter OFF period* in all supported *operating bands*.

### 6.5.1.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.5.2.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.5.2.3.

## 6.5.1.3 Test purpose

The purpose of this test is to verify the OTA transmitter OFF power is within the limits of the minimum requirements.

## 6.5.1.4 Method of test

#### 6.5.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in single band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.

## Directions to be tested:

- The requirement for FR1 is specified as co-location requirement. For general description of co-location requirements, refer to subclause 4.12.
- The requirement for FR2 is specified as TRP requirement. The beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

#### 6.5.1.4.2 Procedure

### 6.5.1.4.2.1 General procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.

## 6.5.1.4.2.2 BS type 1-0

- 3) Set the BS in the direction of the declared beam peak direction of the beam direction pair, for the beam to be tested.
- 4) Place the *co-location test antenna* as specified in subclause 4.12.
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction of the BS according to the declared beam direction pair.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model NR-FR1-TM1.1 and set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.
  - For a BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, use the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model NR-FR1-TM1.1 and set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.
- 7) Measure the mean power spectrum density at the output(s) of co-location test antenna as power sum over all supported polarizations over 70/N μs filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the RF bandwidth of the NR BS centred on the central frequency of the RF bandwidth. 70/N μs average window centre is set from 35/N μs after end of one transmitter ON period + 10 μs to 35/N μs before start of next transmitter ON period 10 μs. N = SCS/15, where SCS is Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz.
- 8) For an NR BS supporting contiguous CA, measure the mean power spectral density at the output(s) of colocation test antenna as power sum over all supported polarizations over 70/N μs filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the Aggregated Channel Bandwidth BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> centred on (F<sub>edge\_high</sub>+F<sub>edge\_low</sub>)/2. 70/N μs average window centre is set from 35/N μs after end of one transmitter ON period + 10 μs to 35/N μs before start of next transmitter ON period 10 μs. N = SCS/15, where SCS is the smallest supported Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz in the *Aggregated BS Channel Bandwidth*.

In addition, for a *multi-band RIB*, the following steps shall apply:

9) For a *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

## 6.5.1.4.2.3 BS type 2-O

Editor's note: Text be added when a suitable measurement procedure is agreed.

## 6.5.1.5 Test requirements

## 6.5.1.5.1 BS type 1-O

The mean power spectral density measured according to subclause 6.5.1.4.2 shall be less than -102.6 dBm/MHz for carrier frequency  $f \le 3.0$  GHz.

The mean power spectral density measured according to subclause 6.5.1.4.2 shall be less than -102.4 dBm/MHz for carrier frequency 3.0 GHz < f  $\le$  6.0 GHz.

For *multi-band RIB*, the requirement is only applicable during the transmitter OFF period in all supported operating bands.

### 6.5.1.5.2 BS type 2-0

The measured mean power spectral density according to subclause 9.5.1.4.2 shall be less than [-36+XX] dBm/MHz for carrier frequency  $f \le XX$  GHz.

The measured mean power spectral density according to subclause 9.5.1.4.2 shall be less than [-36+XX] dBm/MHz for carrier frequency XX GHz < f  $\le$  XX GHz.

The measured mean power spectral density according to subclause 9.5.1.4.2 shall be less than [-36+XX] dBm/MHz for carrier frequency XX GHz < f  $\le$  XX GHz.

## 6.5.2 OTA transmitter transient period

## 6.5.2.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA transmitter transient period requirements apply only to TDD operation of BS.

The OTA *transmitter transient period* is the time period during which the transmitter unit is changing from the OFF period to the ON period or vice versa. The OTA *transmitter transient period* is illustrated in figure 6.5.2.1-1.

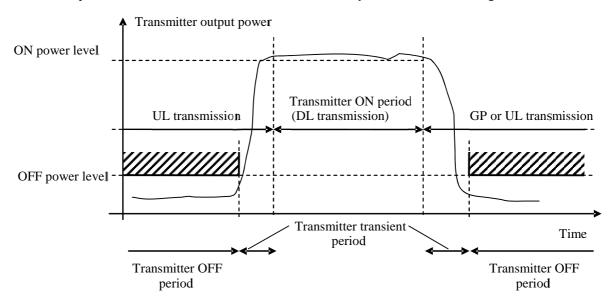


Figure 6.5.2.1-1: Illustration of the relations of transmitter ON period, transmitter OFF period and transmitter transient period

For BS type 1-O, this requirement applies for RIB supporting transmission in the *operating band* and is measured at the *co-location test antenna* conducted outputs. For BS type 2-O, the requirement applies at each RIB supporting transmission in the *operating band*.

## 6.5.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.5.3.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.5.3.3.

## 6.5.2.3 Test purpose

The purpose of this test is to verify the OTA transmitter transient periods are within the limits of the minimum requirements.

### 6.5.2.4 Method of test

## 6.5.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in single band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- $B_{RFBW}$ \_T'\_RFBW and  $B'_{RFBW}$ \_T\_RFBW in multi-band operation; see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested: The requirement is specified as co-location requirement. For general description of co-location requirements, refer to subclause 4.12.

#### 6.5.2.4.2 Procedure

## 6.5.2.4.2.1 General procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.

## 6.5.2.4.2.2 BS type 1-0

- 3) Set the BS in the direction of the declared beam peak direction of the beam direction pair, for the beam to be tested.
- 4) Place the *co-location test antenna* as specified in subclause 4.12.
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction of the BS according to the declared beam direction pair.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.
  - For a BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, use the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.
- 7) Measure the mean power spectrum density at the output(s) of co-location test antenna as power sum over all supported polarizations over 70/N  $\mu$ s filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the RF bandwidth of the BS centred on the central frequency of the RF bandwidth. 70/N  $\mu$ s average window centre is set from 35/N  $\mu$ s after end of one transmitter ON period + 10  $\mu$ s to 35/N  $\mu$ s before start of next transmitter ON period 10  $\mu$ s. N = SCS/15, where SCS is Sub Carrier Spacing in kHz.
- 8) For an BS supporting contiguous CA, measure the mean power spectral density at the output(s) of co-location test antenna as power sum over all supported polarizations over 70/N  $\mu$ s filtered with a square filter of bandwidth equal to the Aggregated Channel Bandwidth BW<sub>Channel\_CA</sub> centred on (F<sub>edge\_high</sub>+F<sub>edge\_low</sub>)/2. 70/N  $\mu$ s average window centre is set from 35/N  $\mu$ s after end of one transmitter ON period + 10  $\mu$ s to 35/N  $\mu$ s before start of next transmitter ON period 10  $\mu$ s.

In addition, for a *multi-band RIB*, the following steps shall apply:

9) For a *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 6.5.2.4.2.3 BS type 2-0

Editor's note: Text be added when a suitable measurement procedure is agreed.

## 6.5.2.5 Test requirements

## 6.5.2.5.1 BS type 1-O

The mean power spectral density measured according to subclause 6.5.2.4.2 shall be less than -102.6 dBm/MHz for carrier frequency  $f \le 3.0$  GHz.

The mean power spectral density measured according to subclause 6.5.2.4.2 shall be less than -102.4 dBm/MHz for carrier frequency 3.0 GHz < f  $\le$  6.0 GHz.

For *multi-band RIB*, the requirement is only applicable during the transmitter OFF period in all supported operating bands.

### 6.5.2.5.2 BS type 2-0

[The estimated TRP according to subclause 9.5.2.4.2 shall be less than [-36+XX] dBm/MHz for carrier frequency  $f \le XX$  GHz.

The estimated TRP according to subclause 9.5.2.4.2 shall be less than [-36+XX] dBm/MHz for carrier frequency XX GHz < f  $\le$  XX GHz.

The estimated TRP according to subclause 9.5.2.4.2 shall be less than [-36+XX] dBm/MHz for carrier frequency XX GHz < f  $\le$  XX GHz.]

# 6.6 OTA transmitted signal quality

## 6.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, the requirements in clause 6.6 apply during the transmitter ON period.

## 6.6.2 OTA frequency error

## 6.6.2.1 Definition and applicability

OTA frequency error is the measure of the difference between the actual BS transmit frequency and the assigned frequency. The same source shall be used for RF frequency and data clock generation.

OTA frequency error requirement is defined as a directional requirement at the RIB and shall be met within the OTA coverage range.

## 6.6.2.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.1.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.1.3.

### 6.6.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that OTA frequency error is within the limit specified by the minimum requirement.

#### 6.6.2.4 Method of test

Requirement is tested together with OTA modulation quality test, as described in subclause 6.6.3.

#### 6.6.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Directions to be tested: OTA coverage range reference direction (D.35).

### 6.6.2.5 Test Requirements

The modulated carrier frequency of each NR carrier configured by the BS shall be accurate to within the accuracy range given in table 6.6.2.5-1 observed over 1 ms.

Table 6.6.2.5-1: OTA frequency error test requirement for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O

BS class	Accuracy
Wide Area BS	±(0.05 ppm + 12 Hz)
Medium Range BS	±(0.1 ppm + 12 Hz)
Local Area BS	±(0.1 ppm + 12 Hz)

# 6.6.3 OTA modulation quality

## 6.6.3.1 Definition and applicability

OTA modulation quality is defined by the difference between the measured carrier signal and a reference signal. Modulation quality can e.g. be expressed as Error Vector Magnitude (EVM). The Error Vector Magnitude is a measure

of the difference between the ideal symbols and the measured symbols after the equalization. This difference is called the error vector.

OTA modulation quality requirement is defined as a directional requirement at the RIB and shall be met within the *OTA* coverage range.

## 6.6.3.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O, is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.2.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O, is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.2.3.

## 6.6.3.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that OTA modulation quality is within the limit specified by the minimum requirement.

## 6.6.3.4 Method of test

## 6.6.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier:

- B and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base station RF bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub> and T<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested:

- The OTA coverage range reference direction (D.35).
- The OTA coverage range maximum directions (D.36).

Polarizations to be tested: For dual polarized systems the requirement shall be tested and met for both polarizations.

## 6.6.3.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Move the BS on the positioner in order that the direction to be tested aligns with the test antenna.
- 4) Configure the beamforming settings of the BS according to the direction to be tested.
- 5) Set the BS to output according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.

For BS type 1-O declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, set the BS to transmit a signal according to:

- NR-FR1-TM3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS without power back off
- or NR-FR1-TM3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS with power back off, at manufacturer's declared rated output power (P<sub>Rated,c,EIRP</sub>) and NR-FR1-TM3.1 at maximum power
- or NR-FR1-TM3.1 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 64QAM
- or NR-FR1-TM3.2 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 16QAM
- or NR-FR1-TM3.3 if highest modulation order supported by BS is QPSK.

For *BS type 1-O* declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models on all carriers configured:

- NR-FR1-TM3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS without power back off
- or NR-FR1-TM3.1a if 256QAM is supported by BS with power back off, at manufacturer's declared rated output power (P<sub>Rated,c,EIRP</sub>) and NR-FR1-TM3.1 at maximum power
- or NR-FR1-TM3.1 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 64QAM
- or NR-FR1-TM3.2 if highest modulation order supported by BS is 16QAM
- or NR-FR1-TM3.3 if highest modulation order supported by BS is QPSK.

For *BS type 2-O* declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, set the BS to transmit a signal according to the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models on all carriers configured:

- NR-FR2-TM3.1 with 64QAM signal if 64QAM is supported by BS without power back off
- or NR-FR2-TM 3.1 with highest modulation order without power back off if 64QAM is not supported by BS
- or if 64 QAM is supported by BS with power back off, NR-FR2-TM 3.1 with 64QAM at manufacturer's declared rated output power (P<sub>Rated,c,EIRP</sub>) and NR-FR2-TM3.1 with highest modulation order supported at maximum power.

For BS type 2-O declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the BS to transmit according to:

- NR-FR2-TM3.1 with 64QAM signal if 64QAM is supported by BS without power back off
- or NR-FR2-TM3.1 with highest modulation order supported without power back off if 64QAM is not supported by BS
- or if 64QAM is supported by BS with power back off, NR-FR2-TM3.1 with 64QAM signal at manufacturer's declared rated output power ( $P_{Rated,c,EIRP}$ ) and NR-FR2-TM3.1 with highest supported modulation order at maximum power

For NR-FR1-TM 3.1a and NR-FR2-TM 3.1, power back-off shall be applied if it is declared.

- 6) For each carrier, measure the EVM and frequency error as defined in annex E1.1.
- 7) Repeat steps 5 and 6 for NR-FR1-TM2 if 256QAM is not supported by *BS type 1-O* or for NR-FR1-TM2 if 256QAM is supported by *BS type 1-O*. For NR-FR1-TM2 and NR-FR1-TM2a the OFDM symbol power (in the conformance direction) shall be at the lower limit of the dynamic range according to the test procedure in subclause 6.4.3.4.2 and test requirements in subclause 6.4.3.5.1.

Repeat steps 5 and 6 for NR-FR2-TM2 for *BS type 2-O*. For NR-FR2-TM2 the OFDM symbol power (in the conformance direction) shall be at the lower limit of the dynamic range according to the test procedure in subclause 6.4.3.4.2 and test requirements in subclause 6.4.3.5.2..

In addition, for multi-band RIB, the following steps shall apply:

8) For multi-band RIB and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 6.6.3.5 Test requirements

## 6.6.3.5.1 BS type 1-O

For BS type 1-O, the EVM of each NR carrier for different modulation schemes on PDSCH shall be less than the limits in table 6.6.3.5.1-1.

Table 6.6.3.5.1-1: EVM requirements for BS type 1-0

Modulation scheme for PDSCH	Required EVM (%)
QPSK	18.5
16QAM	13.5
64QAM	9
256QAM	4.5

EVM shall be evaluated for each NR carrier over all allocated resource blocks and downlink subframes and with RS density configuration of DM-RS of comb 2 (every other subcarrier) in symbol 3 and 11. Different modulation schemes listed in table 6.6.3.5.1-1 shall be considered for rank 1.

For NR, for all bandwidths, the EVM measurement shall be performed for each NR carrier over all allocated resource blocks and downlink subframes within 10 ms measurement periods. The boundaries of the EVM measurement periods need not be aligned with radio frame boundaries.

Table 6.6.3.5.1-2, 6.6.3.5.1-3, 6.6.3.5.1-4 below specify the EVM window length (W) for normal CP for BS type 1-O.

Table 6.6.3.5.1-2: EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR1, 15 kHz SCS

Channel bandwidt (MHz)	FFT	Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1-6 and 8-13 in FFT samples	EVM window length W	Ratio of W to total CP length for symbols 1-6 and 8-13 (Note) (%)			
5	512	36	14	40			
10	1024	72	28	40			
15	1536	108	44	40			
20	2048	144	58	40			
25	2048	144	72	50			
30	3072	216	108	50			
40	4096	288	144	50			
50	4096	288	144	50			
	Note: These percentages are informative and apply to a slot's symbols 1 to 6 and 8 to 13. Symbols 0 and 7 have a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage.						

Table 6.6.3.5.1-3: EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR1, 30 kHz SCS

Channel bandwidth (MHz)	FFT size	Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1-13 in FFT samples	EVM window length <i>W</i>	Ratio of W to total CP length for symbols 1-13 (Note) (%)
5	256	18	8	40
10	512	36	14	40
15	768	54	22	40
20	1024	72	28	40
25	1024	72	36	50
30	1536	108	54	50
40	2048	144	72	50
50	2048	144	72	50
60	3072	216	130	60
70	3072	216	130	60
80	4096	288	172	60
90	4096	288	172	60
100	4096	288	172	60
		ages are informative and apply to a slo	ot's symbols 1 throu	ugh 13. Symbol 0 has a longer CP

Table 6.6.3.5.1-4: EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR1, 60 kHz SCS

FFT size	Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1-27 in FFT samples	EVM window length <i>W</i>	Ratio of W to total CP for symbols 1-6 (Note) (%)
256	18	8	40
384	27	11	40
512	36	14	40
512	36	18	50
768	54	26	50
1024	72	36	50
1024	72	36	50
1536	108	64	60
1536	108	64	60
2048	144	86	60
2048	144	86	60
2048	144	86	60
	\$\frac{556}{384}\$ \$\frac{512}{512}\$ \$\frac{768}{1024}\$ \$\frac{1536}{1536}\$ \$\frac{2048}{2048}\$ \$\frac{2048}{2048}\$	size         1-27 in FFT samples           256         18           384         27           512         36           512         36           768         54           1024         72           1536         108           1536         108           2048         144           2048         144           2048         144           2048         144	size         1-27 in FFT samples         length W           256         18         8           384         27         11           512         36         14           512         36         18           768         54         26           1024         72         36           1024         72         36           1536         108         64           1536         108         64           2048         144         86           2048         144         86

Note: These percentages are informative and apply to a slot's symbols 1 through 13. Symbol 0 may have a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage.

# 6.6.3.5.2 BS type 2-0

For *BS type 2-O*, the EVM of each NR carrier for different modulation schemes on PDSCH shall be less than the limits in table 6.4.3.5.2-1.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-1: EVM requirements for BS type 2-0

Modulation scheme for PDSCH	Required EVM (%)
QPSK	18.5
16QAM	13.5
64QAM	9

EVM requirements shall apply for each NR carrier over all allocated resource blocks and downlink sub frames and with RS density configuration of DM-RS of comb 2 (every other subcarrier) in symbol 3. PT-RS should be configured for localized setting for every fourth symbol for every second RB. Different modulation schemes listed in table 6.6.3.5.2-1 shall be considered for rank 1.

For NR, for all bandwidths, the EVM measurement shall be performed for each NR carrier over all allocated resource blocks and downlink subframes within 10 ms measurement periods. The boundaries of the EVM measurement periods need not be aligned with radio frame boundaries.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-2 and 6.6.3.5.2-3 below specify the EVM window length (W) for normal CP for BS type 2-O.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-2: EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR2, 60 kHz SCS

Channel bandwidth (MHz)	FFT size	Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1-13 in FFT samples	EVM window length <i>W</i>	Ratio of W to total CP length for symbols 1-13 (Note) (%)
50	1024	72	36	50
100	2048	144	72	50
200	4096	288	144	50

Note: These percentages are informative and apply to a slot's symbols 1 through 13. Symbol 0 may have a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage.

Table 6.6.3.5.2-3: EVM window length for normal CP for NR, FR2, 120 kHz SCS

Channel Bandwidth (MHz)	FFT size	Cyclic prefix length for symbols 1-13 in FFT samples	EVM window length <i>W</i>	Ratio of W to total CP length for symbols 1-13 (Note) (%)	
50	50 512 36		18	50	
100	1024	72	36	50	
200	2048	144	72	50	
400	4096	288	144	50	
Note: These percentages are informative and apply to a slot's symbols 1 through 13. Symbol 0 may have a longer CP and therefore a lower percentage.					

# 6.6.4 OTA time alignment error

# 6.6.4.1 Definition and applicability

This requirement shall apply to frame timing in TX diversity, MIMO transmission, carrier aggregation and their combinations.

Frames of the NR signals present in the radiated domain are not perfectly aligned in time. In relation to each other, the RF signals present in the radiated domain may experience certain timing differences.

For a specific set of signals/transmitter configuration/transmission mode, the OTA Time Alignment Error (OTA TAE) is defined as the largest timing difference between any two different NR signals. The OTA time alignment error requirement is defined as a *directional requirement* at the RIB and shall be met within the *OTA coverage range*.

# 6.6.4.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.3.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.3.3.

## 6.6.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the OTA time alignment error is within the limit specified by the minimum requirement.

## 6.6.4.4 Method of test

## 6.6.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested: OTA coverage range reference direction (D.35).

Polarizations to be tested: For dual polarized systems the requirement shall be tested and met considering both polarisations. If the measurement antenna does not support dual polarization, time alignment error shall be measured under the condition that measurement antenna is aligned between the BS polarisations such that it receives half the power from each polarisation.

## 6.6.4.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.

- 3) Move the BS on the positioner in order that the direction to be tested aligns with the test antenna.
- 4) Configure the beamforming settings of the BS according to the direction of the testing.
- 5) Set the *BS type 1-O*to transmit NR-FR1-TM1.1 or any DL signal using TX diversity, MIMO transmission or carrier aggregation, using the configuration with the minimum number of cells and reference signals.

Set the *BS type 2-O* to transmit NR-FR2-TM 1.1 or any DL signal using TX diversity, MIMO transmission or carrier aggregation, using the configuration with the minimum number of cells and reference signals.

NOTE: For TX diversity and MIMO transmission, different ports may be configured in NR-FR1-TM1.1 and NR-FR2-TM 1.1 (using p = 0 and 1).

For an BS declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model at manufacturer's declared rated output power,  $P_{\text{Rated,c,TRP}}$ .

If the BS supports intra band contiguous or non-contiguous Carrier Aggregation set the BS to transmit using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8.

If the BS supports inter band carrier aggregation set the BR BS to transmit, for each band, a single carrier or all carriers, using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8.

For *BS type 1-O* declared to be capable of multi-carrier operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model on all carriers configured.

For *BS type 2-O* declared to be capable of multi-carrier operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model on all carriers configured.

6) Measure the time alignment error between the different reference symbols on different beams on the carrier(s).

In addition, for a multi-band RIB, the following steps shall apply:

7) For a multi-band RIB and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

## 6.6.4.5 Test Requirement

## 6.6.4.5.1 BS type 1-0

For MIMO or TX diversity transmissions, at each carrier frequency, OTA TAE shall not exceed 90 ns.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation, with or without MIMO or TX diversity, OTA TAE shall not exceed 285 ns.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation, with or without MIMO or TX diversity, OTA TAE shall not exceed  $3.025 \,\mu s$ .

For inter-band carrier aggregation, with or without MIMO or TX diversity, OTA TAE shall not exceed 3.025 µs.

## 6.6.4.5.2 BS type 2-0

For MIMO or TX diversity transmissions, at each carrier frequency, OTA TAE shall not exceed 90 ns.

For intra-band contiguous carrier aggregation, with or without MIMO or TX diversity, OTA TAE shall not exceed 155 ns.

For intra-band non-contiguous carrier aggregation, with or without MIMO or TX diversity, OTA TAE shall not exceed  $3.025~\mu s$ .

For inter-band carrier aggregation, with or without MIMO or TX diversity, OTA TAE shall not exceed 3.025  $\mu s$ .

# 6.7 OTA unwanted emissions

# 6.7.1 General

OTA unwanted emissions consist of so-called out-of-band emissions and spurious emissions according to ITU definitions ITU-R SM.329 [5]. In ITU terminology, out of band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the *BS channel bandwidth* resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. Spurious emissions are emissions which are caused by unwanted transmitter effects such as harmonics emission, parasitic emission, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude out of band emissions.

The OTA out-of-band emissions requirement for the *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* transmitter is specified both in terms of Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) and operating band unwanted emissions (OBUE). The OTA Operating band unwanted emissions define all unwanted emissions in each supported downlink operating band plus the frequency ranges  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above and  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below each band. OTA Unwanted emissions outside of this frequency range are limited by an OTA spurious emissions requirement.

The maximum offset of the operating band unwanted emissions mask from the operating band edge is  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$ . The value of  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in table 6.7.1-1 for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O for the NR operating bands.

Table 6.7.1-1: Maximum offset Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> outside the downlink operating band

BS type	Operating band characteristics	Δfobue (MHz)
BS type 1-0	$F_{DL\_high} - F_{DL\_low} < 100 \text{ MHz}$	10
bs type 1-0	$100 \text{ MHz} \le F_{DL\_high} - F_{DL\_low} \le 900 \text{ MHz}$	40
BS type 2-0	$F_{DL\_high} - F_{DL\_low} \le 3250 \text{ MHz}$	1500

The OTA unwanted emission requirements are applied per cell for all the configurations. Requirements for OTA unwanted emissions are captured using TRP, *directional requirements* or co-location requirements as described per requirement.

There is in addition a requirement for OTA occupied bandwidth.

# 6.7.2 OTA occupied bandwidth

# 6.7.2.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA occupied bandwidth is the width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage  $\beta/2$  of the total mean transmitted power. See also recommendation ITU-R SM.328 [13].

The value of  $\beta/2$  shall be taken as 0.5%.

The OTA occupied bandwidth requirement applies during the *transmitter ON period* for a single transmitted carrier. The minimum requirement below may be applied regionally. There may also be regional requirements to declare the OTA occupied bandwidth according to the definition in the present clause.

The OTA occupied bandwidth is defined as a *directional requirement* and shall be met in the manufacturer's declared *OTA coverage range* at the RIB.

## 6.7.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.2.2.

# 6.7.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that the emission at the *RIB* does not occupy an excessive bandwidth for the service to be provided and is, therefore, not likely to create interference to other users of the spectrum beyond undue limits.

## 6.7.2.4 Method of test

## 6.7.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested: *OTA coverage range reference direction* (D.35).

Beams to be tested: Declared beam with the highest intended EIRP for the narrowest intended BeW $\theta$ , or for the narrowest intended BeW $\phi$  (D.3, D.11).

Aggregated Channel Bandwidth positions to be tested for contiguous carrier aggregation:  $M_{BW Channel CA}$ ; see subclause 4.9.1.

For a BS declared to be capable of single carrier operation, start transmission according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model NR-FR1-TM1.1 for *BS type 1-O* or NR-FR2-TM1.1 for *BS type 2-O* in subclause 4.9.2 at manufacturers declared rated carrier output EIRP (P<sub>Rated,c,EIRP</sub>, D.11).

For a BS declared to be capable of contiguous carrier aggregation operation, set the base station to transmit according to NR-FR1-TM1.1 for *BS type 1-O* or NR-FR2-TM1.1 for *BS type 2-O* in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2.3.1 and 4.8.

## 6.7.2.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Move the BS on the positioner in order that the direction to be tested aligns with the test antenna.
- 4) Configure the beam peak direction of the BS according to the declared beam direction pair.
- 5) Set the BS to transmit signal.
- 6) Measure the spectrum emission of the transmitted signal using at least the number of measurement points, and across a span, as listed in table 6.7.2.4.2-1 and table 6.7.2.4.2-2. The selected resolution bandwidth (RBW) filter of the analyser shall be 30 kHz or less.

NOTE: The detection mode of the spectrum analyzer will not have any effect on the result if the statistical properties of the out-of-OBW power are the same as those of the inside-OBW power. Both are expected to have the Rayleigh distribution of the amplitude of Gaussian noise. In any case where the statistics are not the same, though, the detection mode is power responding. There are at least two ways to be power responding. The spectrum analyser can be set to "sample" detection, with its video bandwidth setting at least three times its RBW setting. Or the analyser may be set to respond to the average of the power (root-mean-square of the voltage) across the measurement cell.

Table 6.7.2.4.2-1: Span and number of measurement points for OBW measurements for NR FR1

Bandwidth			Aggregated BS channel bandwidth BW <sub>Channel_CA</sub> (MHz)			
	5	10	15	20	> 20	> 20
Span (MHz)	10	20	30	40	$2 \times BW_{Channel}$	$2 \times BW_{Channel\_CA}$
Minimum number of measurement points	400	400	400	400	$\left[\frac{2 \times BW_{Channel\_CA}}{100kHz}\right]$	$\left\lceil \frac{2 \times BW_{Channel\_CA}}{100kHz} \right\rceil$

Table 6.7.2.4.2-2: Span and number of measurement points for OBW measurements for NR FR2

Bandwidth	BS channel bandwidth BW <sub>Channel</sub> (MHz)				Aggregated BS channel bandwidth BWchannel_CA (MHz)
	50	100	200	400	> 50
Span (MHz)	$2{ imes}BW_{_{Channel}}$			$2 \times BW_{Channel\_CA}$	
Minimum number of measurement points	$\left\lceil \frac{2 \times BW_{Channel}}{200kHz} \right\rceil$		$\frac{2 \times BW_{Channel\_CA}}{200kHz}$		

- 7) Compute the total of the EIRP, P0, (in power units, not decibel units) of all the measurement cells in the measurement span. Compute P1, the EIRP outside the occupied bandwidth on each side. P1 is half of the total EIRP outside the bandwidth. P1 is half of (100 % (occupied percentage)) of P0. For the occupied percentage of 99 %, P1 is 0.005 times P0. The EIRP calculation depends on whether the test facility supports dual polarization:
  - a) If the test facility only supports single polarization, then measure EIRP with the test facility's test antenna/probe polarization matched to the BS. Measure and sum the EIRP on both polarizations to obtain P0 or P1.
  - b) If the test facility supports dual polarization then measure total EIRP for two orthogonal polarizations (denoted p1 and p2) and calculate total radiated transmit power as the sum over both polarizations to obtain P0 or P1
- 8) Determine the lowest frequency, f1, for which the sum of all EIRP in the measurement cells from the beginning of the span to f1 exceeds P1.
- 9) Determine the highest frequency, f2, for which the sum of all EIRP in the measurement cells from the end of the span to f2 exceeds P1.
- 10) Compute the OTA occupied bandwidth as f2 f1.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

11) For *multi-band RIBs* and single band tests, repeat the steps 6) - 10) above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

## 6.7.2.5 Test requirement

## 6.7.2.5.1 BS type 1-0

The OTA occupied bandwidth for each NR carrier shall be less than the channel bandwidth as defined in TS 38.104 [2], table 5.3.2-1. For contiguous CA, the occupied bandwidth shall be less than or equal to the Aggregated Channel Bandwidth as defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 5.3.2-1.

## 6.7.2.5.2 BS type 2-O

The OTA occupied bandwidth for each NR carrier shall be less than the channel bandwidth as defined in TS 38.104 [2], table 5.3.2-2. For contiguous CA, the occupied bandwidth shall be less than or equal to the Aggregated Channel Bandwidth as defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 5.3.2-2.

# 6.7.3 OTA Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR)

## 6.7.3.1 Definition and applicability

OTA Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) is the ratio of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequency to the filtered mean power centred on an adjacent channel frequency. The measured power is TRP.

For both *BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O*, for a *RIB* operating in multi-carrier or contiguous CA, the OTA ACLR requirements in subclause 6.7.3.2 apply to *BS channel bandwidths* of the outermost carrier.

For *BS type 1-O*, for a *RIB* operating in non-contiguous spectrum, the OTA ACLR requirements in subclause 6.7.3.2 shall apply inside sub-block gaps for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.7.3.5.1-2a, while the CACLR requirement in subclause 6.7.3.2 shall apply in *sub block gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.7.3.5.1-3. In addition, for a *multi-band RIB*, the ACLR requirement in subclause 6.7.3.2 shall apply in *Inter RF Bandwidth gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.7.3.5.1-2a, while the CACLR requirement in subclause 6.7.3.2 shall apply in *Inter RF Bandwidth gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.7.3.5.1-3.

For *BS type 2-O*, for a *RIB* operating in non-contiguous spectrum, the OTA ACLR requirements in subclause 6.7.3.2 shall apply inside any sub-block gap for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.7.3.5.2-3, while the CACLR requirement in subclause 6.6.3.2 shall apply in *sub block gaps* for the frequency ranges defined in table 6.7.3.5.2-3.

The requirement shall be applied per RIB during the transmitter ON period.

## 6.7.3.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.3.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.3.3.

# 6.7.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the OTA adjacent channel leakage ratio requirement shall be met as specified by the minimum requirement.

## 6.7.3.4 Method of test

## 6.7.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub> and T<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operaton, see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested: As the requirement is TRP the beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

#### 6.7.3.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Configure the BS such that the beam peak direction(s) applied during the power measurement step 6 are consistent with the grid and measurement approach for the TRP test.

The measurement devices characteristics shall be:

- measurement filter bandwidth: defined in subclause 6.7.3.5.
- detection mode: true RMS voltage or true power averaging.
- 4) For single carrier operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2 at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (P<sub>Rated,c,TRP</sub>).

For a BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation use the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.

5) Align the BS and the test antenna such that measurements to determine TRP can be performed (see annex I).

- 6) Measure the absolute power of the assigned channel frequency and the (adjacent channel frequency).
- 7) Repeat step 5-6 for all directions in the appropriated TRP measurement grid needed for TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> for each of the assigned channel frequency and the adjacent channel frequency (see annex I).
- 8) Calculate TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> for the absolute total radiated power of the wanted channel and the adjacent channel and the ACLR estimate using the measurements made in Step 7.
- NOTE: ACLR is calculated by the ratio of the absolute TRP of the assigned channel frequency and the absolute TRP of the adjacent frequency channel.
- 9) Measure OTA ACLR for the frequency offsets both side of channel frequency as specified in table 6.7.3.5.1-1 for *BS type 1-O* or table 6.7.3.5.2-1 for *BS type 2-O* respectively. In multiple carrier case only offset frequencies below the lowest and above the highest carrier frequency used shall be measured.
- 10) For the OTA ACLR requirement applied inside sub-block gap for non-contiguous spectrum operation or inside *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* for multi-band operation:
  - a) Measure OTA ACLR inside sub-block gap or *Inter RF Bandwidth gap*, if applicable.
  - b) Measure OTA CACLR inside sub-block gap or Inter RF Bandwidth gap, if applicable.
- 11) Repeat the test with the channel set-up using NR- FR1-TM1.2 defined in subclause 4.9.2 in [3] for BS type 1-O.

In addition, for multi-band RIB, the following steps shall apply:

12) For *BS type 1-O* and *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 6.7.3.5 Test requirements

# 6.7.3.5.1 BS type 1-0

For the OTA ACLR requirement either the OTA ACLR limits in tables 6.7.3.5.1-1/2a or the OTA ACLR absolute limits in tables 6.7.3.5.1-2 shall apply, whichever is less stringent. The OTA CACLR limits in table 6.7.3.5.1-3 or the OTA CACLR absolute limits in table 6.7.3.5.1-3a shall apply, whichever is less stringent.

The CACLR in a sub-block gap and Inter RF Bandwidth gap is the ratio of:

- a) the sum of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequencies for the two carriers adjacent to each side of the sub-block gap or the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, and
- b) the filtered mean power centred on a frequency channel adjacent to one of the respective sub-block edges or Base Station RF Bandwidth edges.

The assumed filter for the adjacent channel frequency is defined in table 6.7.3.5.1-3 and the filters on the assigned channels are defined in table 6.7.3.5.1-4.

For operation in paired and unpaired spectrum, the OTA ACLR measurement result shall not be less than the OTA ACLR limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.1-1.

Table 6.7.3.5.1-1: Base station type 1-O ACLR limit

BS channel bandwidth of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted BW <sub>Channel</sub> (MHz)	BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below the lowest or above the highest carrier centre frequency transmitted	Assumed adjacent channel carrier (informative)	Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth	OTA ACLR limit (0 – 3 GHz)	OTA ACLR limit (3 – 6 GHz)
5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90,100	BW <sub>Channel</sub>	NR of same BW (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
	2 x BW <sub>Channel</sub>	NR of same BW (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
	BW <sub>Channel</sub> /2 + 2.5 MHz	5 MHz E-UTRA	Square (4.5 MHz)	44 dB	43.8 dB
				(Note 3)	(Note 3)
	BW <sub>Channel</sub> /2 + 7.5 MHz	5 MHz E-UTRA	Square (4.5 MHz)	44 dB	43.8 dB
				(Note 3)	(Note 3)

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Channel</sub> and BW<sub>Config</sub> are the *BS channel bandwidth* and transmission bandwidth configuration of the lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted on the assigned channel frequency.

The absolute total power measurement shall not exceed the OTA ACLR absolute limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.1-2.

Table 6.7.3.5.1-2: BS type 1-O ACLR absolute limit

BS category / BS class	OTA ACLR absolute limit			
Category A Wide Area BS	-4 dBm/MHz			
Category B Wide Area BS	-6 dBm/MHz			
Medium Range BS	-16 dBm/MHz			
Local Area BS	-23 dBm/MHz			
NOTE 1: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling				
factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.				
NOTE 2: Void				

For operation in non-contiguous spectrum or multiple bands, the OTA ACLR measurement result shall not be less than the OTA ACLR limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.1-2a.

NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BW<sub>Config</sub>).

NOTE 3: The requirements are applicable when the band is also defined for E-UTRA or UTRA.

Table 6.7.3.5.1-2a: Base Station type 1-O ACLR limit in non-contiguous spectrum or multiple bands

BS channel bandwidth of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted BW <sub>Channel</sub> (MHz)	Sub-block or Inter RF Bandwidth gap size (Wgap) where the limit applies (MHz)	BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below or above the sub-block or Base Station RF Bandwidth edge (inside the gap)	Assumed adjacent channel carrier	Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth	OTA ACLR limit (0- 3GHz)	OTA ACLR limit (3- 6GHz)
5, 10, 15, 20	W <sub>gap</sub> ≥ 15 (Note 3) W <sub>gap</sub> ≥ 45 (Note 4)	2.5 MHz	5 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
	Wgap ≥ 20 (Note 3) Wgap ≥ 50 (Note 4)	7.5 MHz	5 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	Wgap ≥ 60 (Note 4) Wgap ≥ 30 (Note 3)	10 MHz	20 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
	Wgap ≥ 80 (Note 4) Wgap ≥ 50 (Note 3)	30 MHz	20 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Config</sub> is the transmission bandwidth configuration of the assumed adjacent channel carrier.

NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BW<sub>Config</sub>).

NOTE 3: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of Applicable in case the BS channel bandwidth of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 5, 10, 15, 20 MHz.

NOTE 4: Applicable in case the BS channel bandwidth of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz.

The OTA CACLR measurement result shall not less than the OTA CACLR limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.1-3.

Table 6.7.3.5.1-3: Base Station type 1-O CACLR limit

BS channel bandwidth of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted BW <sub>Channel</sub> (MHz)	Sub-block or Inter RF Bandwidth gap size (Wgap) where the limit applies (MHz)	BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below or above the sub-block or Base Station RF Bandwidth edge (inside the gap)	Assumed adjacent channel carrier	Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth	OTA CACLR limit (0-3 GHz)	OTA CACLR limit (3- 6 GHz)
5, 10, 15, 20	5 ≤ Wgap < 15 (Note 3) 5 ≤ Wgap < 45 (Note 4)	2.5 MHz	5 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
	10 < Wgap < 20 (Note 3) 10 ≤ Wgap < 50 (Note 4)	7.5 MHz	5 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80,90, 100	20 ≤ Wgap < 60 (Note 4) 20 ≤ Wgap < 30 (Note 3)	10 MHz	20 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB
	40 < Wgap < 80 (Note 4) 40 ≤ Wgap < 50 (Note 3)	30 MHz	20 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	44 dB	43.8 dB

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Config</sub> is the transmission bandwidth configuration of the assumed adjacent channel carrier.

NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BW<sub>Config</sub>).

NOTE 3: Applicable in case the BS channel bandwidth of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 5,

10, 15, 20 MHz.

NOTE 4: Applicable in case the BS channel bandwidth of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is

25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz.

The absolute total power measurement shall not exceed the OTA CACLR absolute limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.1-3a.

Table 6.7.3.5.1-3a: Base station type 1-O CACLR absolute limit

BS category / BS class	OTA CACLR absolute limit				
Category A Wide Area BS	-4 dBm/MHz				
Category B Wide Area BS	-6 dBm/MHz				
Medium Range BS	-16 dBm/MHz				
Local Area BS	-23 dBm/MHz				
NOTE 1: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.					
NOTE 2: Void	• •				

Table 6.7.3.5.1-4: Filter parameters for the assigned channel

RAT of the carrier adjacent to the sub-block or Inter RF Bandwidth gap	Filter on the assigned channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth
NR	NR of same BW with SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration

# 6.7.3.5.2 BS type 2-0

For the OTA ACLR requirement either the OTA ACLR limits in tables 6.7.3.5.2-1/3 or the OTA ACLR absolute limits in tables 6.7.3.5.2-2 shall apply, whichever is less stringent. The OTA CACLR limits in table 6.7.3.5.2-4 or the OTA CACLR absolute limits in table 6.7.3.5.2-4a shall apply, whichever is less stringent.

The CACLR in a sub-block gap is the ratio of:

- a) the sum of the filtered mean power centred on the assigned channel frequencies for the two carriers adjacent to each side of the sub-block gap, and
- b) the filtered mean power centred on a frequency channel adjacent to one of the respective sub-block edges.

The assumed filter for the adjacent channel frequency is defined in table 6.7.3.5.2-4 and the filters on the assigned channels are defined in table 6.7.3.5.2-5.

The OTA ACLR measurement result shall not be less than the OTA ACLR limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.2-1.

Table 6.7.3.5.2-1: BS type 2-O ACLR limit

BS change bandwidth lowest/hig NR carrittransmitt BWchang (MHz)	h of hest er ed	BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below the lowest or above the highest carrier centre frequency transmitted	Assumed adjacent channel carrier	Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth	OTA ACLR limit (dB)
50, 100, 2 400	00,	BW <sub>Channel</sub>	NR of same BW (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	25.7 (Note 3) 23.4 (Note 4)

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Channel</sub> and BW<sub>Config</sub> are the *BS channel bandwidth* and transmission bandwidth configuration of the lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted on the assigned channel frequency.

NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BW<sub>Config</sub>).

NOTE 3: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 24.25 – 33.4 GHz

NOTE 4: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 37 – 52.6 GHz

The absolute total power measurement shall not exceed the OTA ACLR absolute limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.2-2

Table 6.7.3.5.2-2: BS type 2-O ACLR absolute limit

BS class	ACLR absolute limit
Wide-area BS	-10.3dBm/MHz
Medium-range BS	-17.3 dBm/MHz
Local-area BS	-17.3 dBm/MHz

For operation in non-contiguous spectrum, the OTA ACLR measurement result shall not be less than the OTA ACLR limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.2-3.

Table 6.7.3.5.2-3: BS type 2-O ACLR limit in non-contiguous spectrum

BS channel bandwidth of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted (MHz)	Sub-block gap size (Wgap) where the limit applies (MHz)	BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below or above the sub-block edge (inside the gap)	Assumed adjacent channel carrier	Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth	OTA ACLR limit (MHz)
50, 100	W <sub>gap</sub> ≥ 100 (Note 5) W <sub>gap</sub> ≥ 250 (Note 6)	25 MHz	50 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	25.7 (Note 3) 23.4 (Note 4)
200, 400	Wgap ≥ 400 (Note 6) Wgap ≥ 250 (Note 5)	100 MHz	200 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	25.7 (Note 3) 23.4 (Note 4)

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Config</sub> is the transmission bandwidth configuration of the assumed adjacent channel carrier.

NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BW<sub>Config</sub>).

NOTE 3: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 24.24 – 33.4 GHz.

NOTE 4: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 37 – 52.6 GHz.

NOTE 5: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 50 or 100 MHz.

NOTE 6: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 200 or 400 MHz.

For operation in non-contiguous spectrum, the CACLR for NR carriers located on either side of the sub-block gap shall be less than the value specified in table 6.7.3.5.2-4.

Table 6.7.3.5.2-4: BS type 2-O CACLR limit in non-contiguous spectrum

BS channel bandwidth of lowest/highest NR carrier transmitted (MHz)	Sub-block gap size (Wgap) where the limit applies (MHz)	BS adjacent channel centre frequency offset below or above the sub-block edge (inside the gap)	Assumed adjacent channel carrier	Filter on the adjacent channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth	OTA CACLR limit (dB)
50, 100	50 ≤ Wgap < 100 (Note 5)	25 MHz	50 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	25.7 (Note 3)
50, 100	50 ≤ Wgap < 250 (Note 6)				23.4 (Note 4)
200, 400	200 ≤ Wgap < 400 (Note 6)	100 MHz	200 MHz NR (Note 2)	Square (BW <sub>Config</sub> )	25.7 (Note 3)
200, 400	200 ≤ Wgap < 250 (Note 5)				23.4 (Note 4)

NOTE 1: BW<sub>Config</sub> is the transmission bandwidth configuration of the assumed adjacent channel carrier.

NOTE 2: With SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration (BW<sub>Config</sub>).

NOTE 3: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 24.24 – 33.4 GHz.

NOTE 4: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 37 – 52.6 GHz.

NOTE 5: Applicable in case the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 50 or

100 MHz.

NOTE 6: Applicable in case the BS channel bandwidth of the NR carrier transmitted at the other edge of the gap is 200 or

400 MHz.

The absolute total power measurement shall not exceed the OTA CACLR absolute limit specified in table 6.7.3.5.2-4a.

Table 6.7.3.5.2-4a: BS type 2-O CACLR absolute limit

BS class	CACLR absolute limit
Wide area BS	-10.3 dBm/MHz
Medium range BS	-17.3 dBm/MHz
Local area BS	-17.3 dBm/MHz

Table 6.7.3.5.2-5: Filter parameters for the assigned channel

RAT of the carrier adjacent to the sub-block gap	Filter on the assigned channel frequency and corresponding filter bandwidth		
NR	NR of same BW with SCS that provides largest transmission bandwidth configuration		

# 6.7.4 OTA operating band unwanted emissions

# 6.7.4.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA limits for operating band unwanted emissions are specified as TRP per RIB, unless otherwise stated.

For *BS type 1-O*, for a *RIB* operating in multi-carrier or contiguous CA, the requirements apply to *BS channel bandwidths* of the outermost carrier. In addition, for a *RIB* operating in non-contiguous spectrum, the requirements shall apply inside any sub-block gap. In addition, for a *multi-band RIB*, the requirements shall apply inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap.

For BS type 2-O, for a RIB operating in multi-carrier or contiguous CA, the requirements apply to the frequencies ( $\Delta f_{OBUE}$ ) starting from the edge of the contiguous transmission bandwidth. In addition, for a RIB operating in noncontiguous spectrum, the requirements apply inside any sub-block gap.

# 6.7.4.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.4.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is defined in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.4.3.

# 6.7.4.3 Test purpose

This test measures the emissions of the BS, close to the assigned channel bandwidth of the wanted signal, while the BS is in operation.

## 6.7.4.4 Method of test

#### 6.7.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- B<sub>RFBW</sub>, M<sub>RFBW</sub> and T<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested: As the requirement is TRP the beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

#### 6.7.4.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Configure the BS such that the beam peak direction(s) applied during the power measurement step 6 are consistent with the grid and measurement approach for the TRP test.

The measurement devices characteristics shall be:

- measurement filter bandwidth: defined in subclause 6.7.4.5.
- detection mode: true RMS voltage or true power averaging.
- 4) For single carrier operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2 at manufacturers declared *rated carrier output power* (P<sub>Rated,c,TRP</sub>).

For a BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, use the applicable test signal configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test model(s) in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured.

- 5) Align the BS and the test antenna such that measurements to determine TRP can be performed (see annex I).
- 6) Sweep the centre frequency of the measurement filter in contiguous steps and measure emission power within the specified frequency ranges with the specified measurement bandwidth.
- 7) Repeat step 5-6 for all directions in the appropriated TRP measurement grid needed for TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> (see annex I).
- 8) Calculate TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> using the measurements made in step 6.
- 9) For *BS type 1-O* and *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 6.7.4.5 Test requirements

# 6.7.4.5.1 BS type 1-0

The emission measurement result shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.1-1 to 6.7.4.5.1.5-3, where:

- $\Delta f$  is the separation between the channel edge frequency and the nominal -3dB point of the measuring filter closest to the carrier frequency.
- f\_offset is the separation between the channel edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.
- f\_offset<sub>max</sub> is the offset to the frequency Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> MHz outside the downlink operating band.
- $\Delta f_{max}$  is equal to  $f_{offset_{max}}$  minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

For a multi-band RIB inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gaps with  $W_{gap} < 2*\Delta f_{OBUE}$ , emissions shall not exceed the cumulative sum of the test requirements specified at the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap. The test requirement for Base Station RF Bandwidth edge is specified in the tables 6.7.4.5.1.1-1 to 6.7.4.5.1.5-3 below, where in this case:

- Δf is the separation between the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge* frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge*.
- f\_offset is the separation between the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edge* frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.
- f\_offset<sub>max</sub> is equal to the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.
- $\Delta f_{max}$  is equal to  $f_{offset_{max}}$  minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

For a *multi-band RIB*, the operating band unwanted emission limits apply also in a supported operating band without any carrier transmitted, in the case where there are carrier(s) transmitted in another supported operating band. In this case, no cumulative limit is applied in the *inter-band gap* between a supported downlink operating band with carrier(s) transmitted and a supported downlink operating band without any carrier transmitted and

- In case the *inter-band gap* between a supported downlink operating band with carrier(s) transmitted and a supported downlink operating band without any carrier transmitted is less than  $2*\Delta f_{OBUE}$ ,  $f_{Loffset_{max}}$  shall be the offset to the frequency  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  MHz outside the outermost edges of the two supported downlink operating bands and the operating band unwanted emission limit of the band where there are carriers transmitted, as defined in the tables of the present subclause, shall apply across both downlink bands.
- In other cases, the operating band unwanted emission limit of the band where there are carriers transmitted, as defined in the tables of the present subclause for the largest frequency offset ( $\Delta f_{max}$ ), shall apply from  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  MHz below the lowest frequency, up to  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  MHz above the highest frequency of the supported downlink operating band without any carrier transmitted.

For a multicarrier *single-band RIB* or a *single-band RIB* configured for intra-band contiguous or non-contiguous carrier aggregation the definitions above apply to the lower edge of the carrier transmitted at the lowest carrier frequency and the upper edge of the carrier transmitted at the highest carrier frequency within a specified frequency band.

In addition inside any sub-block gap for a *single-band RIB* operating in non-contiguous spectrum, emissions shall not exceed the cumulative sum of the test requirements specified for the adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. The test requirement for each sub block is specified in the tables 6.7.4.5.1.1-1 to 6.7.4.5.1.5-3 below, where in this case:

- Δf is the separation between the sub block edge frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the sub block edge.
- f offset is the separation between the sub block edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.
- f\_offset<sub>max</sub> is equal to the sub block gap bandwidth minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.
- $\Delta f_{max}$  is equal to  $f_{offset_{max}}$  minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

## 6.7.4.5.1.1 Wide Area BS (Category A)

For a *RIB* operating in Bands n5, n8, n12, n28, n71, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in table 6.7.4.5.1.1-1.

Table 6.7.4.5.1.1-1: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (NR bands ≤ 1 GHz) for Category A

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, Δf	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \le \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	3.8 dBm - 7/5(f_offset/MHz - 0.05) dB	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f <$ min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-3.2 dBm	100 kHz
$10 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{\text{max}}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-4 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -4 dBm/100 kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*\Delta fobue the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

For a *RIB* operating in Bands n1, n2, n3, n7, n25, n34, n38, n39, n40, n41, n50, n66, n70, n74, n75, n77, n78, n79, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.1-2 to 6.7.4.5.1.1-4:

Table 6.7.4.5.1.1-2: Wide Area BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits (1 GHz < NR bands ≤ 3 GHz) for Category A

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, Δf	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	3.8 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f <$ min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-3.2 dBm	100 kHz
$10 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{\text{max}}$	10.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-4 dBm (Note 3)	1MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -4 dBm/1 MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δfobue the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.1-3: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (3 GHz < NR bands ≤ 4.2 GHz) for Category A

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \le \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	4 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f <$ min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-3 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-4 dBm (Note 3)	1MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -4 dBm/1 MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max} < 10$  MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

# Table 6.7.4.5.1.1-4: Wide Area BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits (4.2 GHz < NR bands ≤ 6 GHz) for Category A

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, Δf	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \le \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	4 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz ≤ Δf <	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset <	-3 dBm	100 kHz
min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )		
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.5 MHz ≤ f offset < f offset <sub>max</sub>	-4 dBm (Note 3)	1MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -4 dBm/1 MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δfobue the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

## 6.7.4.5.1.2 Wide Area BS Category B (Option 1)

For Category B operating band unwanted emissions, there are two options for the limits that may be applied regionally. option 1 is as follows.

For a *RIB* operating in Bands n5, n8, n12, n20, n28, n71, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in table 6.7.4.5.1.2-1:

Table 6.7.4.5.1.2-1: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (NR bands ≤ 1 GHz) for Category B

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, Δf	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \le \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	3.8 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz ≤ Δf <	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset <	-3.2 dBm	100 kHz
min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )		
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-7 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -7 dBm/ 100 kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

For a *RIB* operating in Bands n1, n2, n3, n7, n25, n34, n38, n39, n40, n41, n50, n66, n70, n75, n77, n78, n79, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.2-2 to 6.7.4.5.1.2-4:

Table 6.7.4.5.1.2-2: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (1 GHz < NR bands ≤ 3 GHz) for Category B

Frequency offset of measurement	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
filter -3dB point, ∆f	frequency, f_offset		
$0 \text{ MHz} \le \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	3.8 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10 MHz, Δf <sub>max</sub> )	$5.05 \text{ MHz} \le f_{\text{offset}} < $ min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-3.2 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-6 dBm (Note 3)	1MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 \text{MHz}$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -6 dBm/1 MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.2-3: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (3 GHz < NR bands ≤ 4.2 GHz) for Category B

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	4 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f <$ min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-3 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-6 dBm (Note 3)	1MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -6 dBm/1 MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

# Table 6.7.4.5.1.2-4: Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (4.2 GHz < NR bands ≤ 6 GHz) for Category B

Frequency offset of	Frequency offset of	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement
measurement	measurement filter centre		bandwidth
filter -3dB point, ∆f	frequency, f_offset		
$0 \text{ MHz} \le \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	4 dBm-7/5(f_offset/MHz-0.05)dB	100 kHz
5 MHz ≤ Δf <	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset <	-3 dBm	100 kHz
min(10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )		
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.5 MHz $\leq$ f_offset $<$ f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-6 dBm (Note 3)	1MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band*, the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -6 dBm/1 MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*\Delta fobue the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

## 6.7.4.5.1.3 Wide Area BS Category B (Option 2)

The limits in this subclause are intended for Europe and may be applied regionally for a *RIB* operating in bands n1, n3, n8.

For a RIB operating in bands n1, n3, n8 emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in table 6.7.4.5.1.3-1:

Table 6.7.4.5.1.3-1: Regional Wide Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits for Category B

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Basic limit (Note 1, 2, 5)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < 0.2 \text{ MHz}$	0.015 MHz ≤ f_offset < 0.215 MHz	-3.2 dBm	30 kHz
0.2 MHz ≤ Δf < 1 MHz	0.215 MHz ≤ f_offset < 1.015 MHz	$-3.2dBm-15 \cdot \left(\frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.215\right)dB$	30 kHz
(Note 4)	1.015 MHz ≤ f_offset < 1.5 MHz	-15.2 dBm	30 kHz
1 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq$ min( 10 MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	$1.5 \text{ MHz} \le f\_\text{offset} < $ min(10.5 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-2.2 dBm	1 MHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	- 6 dBm (Note 3)	1 MHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any operating band, the minimum requirement within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the minimum requirement within sub-block gaps shall be -6 dBm/1MHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band connector* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*\Delta fobus the minimum requirement within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap, where the contribution from the far-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth shall be scaled according to the measurement bandwidth of the near-end sub-block or RF Bandwidth.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: This frequency range ensures that the range of values of f\_offset is continuous.
- NOTE 5: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 6: Void

# 6.7.4.5.1.4 Medium Range BS (Category A and Category B)

For Medium Range BS class in NR bands  $\leq$  3 GHz, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.4-1 and 6.7.4.5.1.4-4.

For Medium Range BS class in 3GHz <NR bands  $\leq$  4.2 GHz, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.4-2 and 6.7.4.5.1.4-5.

For Medium Range BS class in 4.2 GHz <NR bands  $\leq 6 GHz$ , emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.4-3 and 6.7.4.5.1.4-6.

Table 6.7.4.5.1.4-1: Medium Range BS *operating band* unwanted emission limits, 40 < P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> ≤ 47 dBm (NR bands ≤ 3 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz		100 kHz
		$P_{rated,c,TRP} - 51.2dB - \frac{7}{5} \left( \frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.05 \right) dB$	
$5 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < \min(10)$	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05	Prated,c,TRP - 58.2 dB	100 kHz
MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )		
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	Min(P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> - 60 dB, -16 dBm)	100 kHz
		(Note 3)	

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 \text{MHz}$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be Min(P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> 60 dB, -16 dBm)/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.4-2: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits,  $40 < P_{rated,c,TRP} \le 47$  dBm (  $3 \text{ GHz} < NR \text{ bands} \le 4.2 \text{ GHz}$ )

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$P_{rated,c,TRP} - 51dB - \frac{7}{5} \left( \frac{f - offset}{MHz} - 0.05 \right) dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	$5.05 \text{ MHz} \le f\_\text{offset} < \min(10.05 \text{ MHz}, f\_\text{offset}_{max})$	P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> - 58 dB	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{\text{max}}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	Min(P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> – 60 dB, -16 dBm) (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be Min(P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> 60 dB, -16 dBm)/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max} < 10$  MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.4-3: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits, 40 < P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> ≤ 47 dBm ( 4.2 GHz < NR bands ≤ 6 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
$0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < 5 \text{ MHz}$	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz		100 kHz
		$P_{rated,c,TRP} - 51 dB - \frac{7}{5} \left( \frac{f - offset}{MHz} - 0.05 \right) dB$	
5 MHz ≤ Δf < min(10	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05	P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> - 58 dB	100 kHz
MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )		
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	Min(P <sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> – 60 dB, -16 dBm) (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be Min(P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> 60 dB, -16 dBm)/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.4-4: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits, P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> ≤ 40 dBm (NR bands ≤ 3 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$-11.2dB - \frac{7}{5}(\frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.05)dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-18.2 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-20 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -20 dBm/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.4-5: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits, P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> ≤ 40 dBm (3 GHz < NR bands ≤ 4.2 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$-11dB - \frac{7}{5} \left(\frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.05\right)dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-18 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-20 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -20 dBm/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max} < 10$  MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.4-6: Medium Range BS operating band unwanted emission limits, P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub> ≤ 40 dBm (4.2 GHz < NR bands ≤ 6 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$-11dB - \frac{7}{5} \left(\frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.05\right)dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-18 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-20 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is  $\Delta f \ge 10 MHz$  from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -20 dBm/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max} < 10$  MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

## 6.7.4.5.1.5 Local Area BS (Category A and Category B)

For Local Area BS class in NR bands  $\leq$  3 GHz, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in table 6.7.4.5.1.5-1.

For Local Area BS class in 3 GHz < NR bands  $\le$  4.2 GHz, emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.5-2.

For Local Area BS class in 4.2~GHz < NR bands  $\leq 6~GHz$ , emissions shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in tables 6.7.4.5.1.5-3.

Table 6.7.4.5.1.5-1: Local Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (NR bands ≤ 3 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, Δf	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$-19.2dB - \frac{7}{5} \left( \frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.05 \right) dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-26.2 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-28 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -28 dBm/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.5-2: Local Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (3 GHz < NR bands ≤ 4.2 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$-19dB - \frac{7}{5} \left(\frac{f - offset}{MHz} - 0.05\right)dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-26 dBm	100 kHz
$10 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{\text{max}}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-28 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

- NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -28 dBm/100kHz.
- NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δfo<sub>BUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap
- NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.
- NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.
- NOTE 5: Void

Table 6.7.4.5.1.5-3: Local Area BS operating band unwanted emission limits (4.2 GHz < NR bands ≤ 6 GHz)

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3dB point, ∆f	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Test requirement (Note 1, 2, 4)	Measurement bandwidth
0 MHz ≤ Δf < 5 MHz	0.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < 5.05 MHz	$-19dB - \frac{7}{5} \left(\frac{f\_offset}{MHz} - 0.05\right)dB$	100 kHz
5 MHz $\leq \Delta f < min(10$ MHz, $\Delta f_{max}$ )	5.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < min(10.05 MHz, f_offset <sub>max</sub> )	-26 dBm	100 kHz
10 MHz $\leq \Delta f \leq \Delta f_{max}$	10.05 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_offset <sub>max</sub>	-28 dBm (Note 3)	100 kHz

NOTE 1: For a BS supporting non-contiguous spectrum operation within any *operating band* the emission limits within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. Exception is ∆f ≥ 10MHz from both adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub-block gap, where the emission limits within sub-block gaps shall be -28 dBm/100kHz.

NOTE 2: For a *multi-band RIB* with Inter RF Bandwidth gap < 2\*Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> the emission limits within the Inter RF Bandwidth gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub-blocks or RF Bandwidth on each side of the Inter RF Bandwidth gap

NOTE 3: The requirement is not applicable when  $\Delta f_{max}$  < 10 MHz.

NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.

NOTE 5: Void

## 6.7.4.5.1.6 Additional requirements

## 6.7.4.5.1.6.1 Limits in FCC Title 47

In addition to the requirements in tables 6.7.4.5.1.1-1 to 6.7.4.5.1.5-3, the BS may have to comply with the applicable emission limits established by FCC Title 47 [14], when deployed in regions where those limits are applied, and under the conditions declared by the manufacturer.

## 6.7.4.5.1.6.2 Protection of DTT

In certain regions the following requirement may apply for protection of DTT. For *BS type 1-O* operating in Band n20, the level of emissions in the band 470-790 MHz, measured in an 8 MHz filter bandwidth on centre frequencies F<sub>filter</sub> according to table 6.7.4.5.1.6.2-1, shall not exceed the maximum emission TRP level shown in the table. This requirement applies in the frequency range 470-790 MHz even though part of the range falls in the spurious domain.

Table 6.7.4.5.1.6.2-1: Declared emissions levels for protection of DTT

Case	Measurement filter centre frequency	Condition on BS maximum aggregate EIRP / 10 MHz, PEIRP_10MHz (NOTE)	Maximum level Peirp,n,max	Measurement bandwidth	
A: for DTT frequencies where	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	$P_{EIRP\_10MHz} \ge 59 \text{ dBm}$	0 dBm	8 MHz	
broadcasting is protected	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	$36 \le P_{\text{EIRP\_10MHz}} < 59$ dBm	P <sub>EIRP_10MHz</sub> – 59 dBm	8 MHz	
	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	Peirp_10MHz < 36 dBm	-23 dBm	8 MHz	
B: for DTT frequencies where	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	P <sub>EIRP_10MHz</sub> ≥ 59 dBm	10 dBm	8 MHz	
broadcasting is subject to an	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	36 ≤ P <sub>EIRP_10MHz</sub> < 59 dBm	P <sub>EIRP_10MHz</sub> – 49 dBm	8 MHz	
intermediate level of protection	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	P <sub>EIRP_10MHz</sub> < 36 dBm	-13 dBm	8 MHz	
C: for DTT frequencies where broadcasting is not protected	N*8 + 306 MHz, 21 ≤ N ≤ 60	N.A.	22 dBm	8 MHz	
NOTE: Peirp_10MHz (dBm) is defined by Peirp_10MHz = P10MHz + Gant + 9dB, where Gant is 17 dBi.					

# 6.7.4.5.2 BS type 2-0

The emission measurement result shall not exceed the maximum levels specified in the tables below, where:

- $\Delta f$  is the separation between the *contiguous transmission bandwidth* edge frequency and the nominal -3dB point of the measuring filter closest to the *contiguous transmission bandwidth* edge.
- f\_offset is the separation between the *contiguous transmission bandwidth* edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.
- $f_{-}$  offset<sub>max</sub> is the offset to the frequency  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  outside the downlink *operating band*, where  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in table 6.7.1-1.

In addition, inside any sub-block gap for a *RIB* operating in non-contiguous spectrum, emissions shall not exceed the cumulative sum of the test requirements specified for the adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap. The test requirement for each sub-block is specified in the tables 6.7.4.5.2-1 to 6.7.4.5.2-2 below, where in this case:

- $\Delta f$  is the separation between the sub block edge frequency and the nominal -3 dB point of the measuring filter closest to the sub block edge.
- f\_offset is the separation between the sub block edge frequency and the centre of the measuring filter.
- f\_offset<sub>max</sub> is equal to the sub block gap bandwidth minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.
- $\Delta f_{max}$  is equal to  $f_{offset_{max}}$  minus half of the bandwidth of the measuring filter.

Table 6.7.4.5.2-1: OBUE limits applicable in the frequency range 24.25 – 33.4 GHz

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3B point, Δf Frequency, f_offset		Limit	Measurement bandwidth	
$\begin{array}{c} 0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < \\ 0.1 \text{*BW}_{contiguous} \end{array}$	$0.5~MHz \leq f\_offset < 0.1* \\ BW_{contiguous} + 0.5~MHz$	Min(-2.3 dBm, Max(P <sub>rated,t,TRP</sub> – 32.3 dB, - 9.3 dBm))	1 MHz	
$0.1*BW_{contiguous} \le \Delta f$ $< \Delta f_{max}$	$0.1* \text{ BW}_{\text{contiguous}} + 0.5 \text{ MHz} \le f_{\text{offset}} < f_{\text{offset}_{\text{max}}}$	Min(-13 dBm, Max(P <sub>rated,t,TRP</sub> - 43 dB, -20 dBm))	1 MHz	
NOTE: For non-contiguous spectrum operation within any operating band the limit within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each side of the sub block gap.				

Table 6.7.4.5.2-2: OBUE limits applicable in the frequency range 37 GHz - 52.6 GHz

Frequency offset of measurement filter -3B point, Δf	Frequency offset of measurement filter centre frequency, f_offset	Limit	Measurement bandwidth	
$\begin{array}{c} 0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < \\ 0.1*BW_{contiguous} \end{array}$	0.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < 0.1* BW <sub>contiguous</sub> +0.5 MHz	Min(-2.3 dBm, Max(P <sub>rated,t,TRP</sub> - 30.3 dB, -9.3 dBm))	1 MHz	
$0.1*BW_{contiguous} \le \Delta f < \Delta f_{max}$	0.1* BW <sub>contiguous</sub> +0.5 MHz ≤ f_offset < f_ offset <sub>max</sub>	Min(-13 dBm, Max(P <sub>rated,t,TRP</sub> – 41 dB, -20 dBm))	1 MHz	
NOTE: For non-contiguous spectrum operation within any operating band the limit within sub-block gaps is calculated as a cumulative sum of contributions from adjacent sub blocks on each				

# 6.7.5 OTA transmitter spurious emissions

side of the sub block gap.

## 6.7.5.1 General

Unless otherwise stated, all requirements are measured as mean power.

The OTA transmitter spurious emissions limits are specified as TRP per RIB, unless otherwise stated.

The OTA transmitter spurious emission limits for FR1 shall apply from 30 MHz to 12.75 GHz, excluding the frequency range from  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below the lowest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, up to  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above the highest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, where the  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in subclause 6.7.1. For some *operating bands*, the upper limit of the spurious range might be higher than 12.75 GHz in order to comply with the 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic limit of the downlink *operating band*, as specified in ITU-R recommendation SM.329 [5].

For multi-band RIB each supported operating band and the  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  MHz around each band are excluded from the OTA transmitter spurious emissions requirements.

The requirements shall apply whatever the type of transmitter considered (single carrier or multi-carrier). It applies for all transmission modes foreseen by the manufacturer's specification.

BS type 1-O requirements consists of OTA transmitter spurious emission requirements based on TRP and co-location requirements not based on TRP.

The OTA transmitter spurious emission limits for FR2 shall apply from 30 MHz to  $2^{nd}$  harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the downlink *operating band*, excluding the frequency range from  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below the lowest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, up to  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above the highest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, where the  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in subclause 6.7.1.

# 6.7.5.2 General OTA transmitter spurious emissions requirements

# 6.7.5.2.1 Definition and applicability

The general OTA transmitter spurious emissions requirements are specified as TRP per RIB, per cell, unless otherwise specified.

# 6.7.5.2.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.2.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.3.2.

## 6.7.5.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify if the radiated spurious emissions from the BS at the RIB are within the specified minimum requirements.

## 6.7.5.2.4 Method of test

## 6.7.5.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier, see subclause 4.9.1:

- For FR1:
  - B when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - T when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)
- For FR2:
  - B when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - T when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to  $2^{nd}$  harmonic (or to 60 GHz)

RF bandwidth positions to be tested in single-band multi-carrier operation, see subclause 4.9.1:

- For FR1:
  - $B_{RFBW}$  when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - $T_{RFBW}$  when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)

- For FR2:
  - $B_{RFBW}$  when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL}$  low  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - $T_{RFBW}$  when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to  $2^{nd}$  harmonic (or to 60 GHz)

RF bandwidth positions to be tested in multi-band multi-carrier operation, see subclause 4.9.1:

- For FR1:
  - B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from 30 MHz to F<sub>DL\_Blow\_low</sub> Δf<sub>OBUE</sub>
  - B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from F<sub>DL\_Bhigh\_high</sub> + Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)
  - $B_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> and  $B'_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from F<sub>DL\_Blow\_high</sub> +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to F<sub>DL\_Bhigh\_low</sub>  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$

Directions to be tested: As the requirement is TRP the beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

#### 6.7.5.2.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 3) Measurements shall use a measurement bandwidth in accordance to the conditions in subclause 6.7.5.2.5.
- 4) The measurement device characteristics shall be:
  - Detection mode: True RMS.
- 5) Set the BS type 1-O to transmit
  - For RIB declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, set the RIB to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model NR-FR1-TM1.1 in subclause 4.9.2, at manufacturer's declared rated output power P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub>.
  - For a RIB declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the RIB to transmit according to NR-FR1-TM1.1 on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8.
- 6) Align the BS and the test antenna such that measurements to determine TRP can be performed (see annex I).
- 7) Measure the emission at the specified frequencies with specified measurement bandwidth.
- 8) Repeat step 6-7 for all directions in the appropriated TRP measurement grid needed for full TRP estimation (see annex I).

NOTE 1: the TRP measurement grid may not be the same for all measurement frequencies.

NOTE 2: the frequency sweep or the TRP measurement grid sweep may be done in any order.

9) Calculate TRP at each specified frequency using the directional measurements.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

10) For BS type 1-O and multi-band RIBs and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 6.7.5.2.5 Test requirement

## 6.7.5.2.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

For a BS meeting category A the TRP of any spurious emission shall not exceed the limits in table 6.7.5.2.5.1-1.

Table 6.7.5.2.5.1-1: General OTA BS transmitter spurious emission limits for BS type 1-0, Category A

Spurious frequency range	Test limit	Measurement bandwidth	Notes
30 MHz – 1 GHz		100 kHz	Note 1, Note 4, Note 5, Note 6
1 GHz 12.75 GHz	-13 + X dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 4, Note 5, Note 6
12.75 GHz – 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL operating band in GHz		1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 3, Note 4, Note 5, Note 6

NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidths as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.

NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.

NOTE 3: This spurious frequency range applies only for *operating bands* for which the 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL *operating band* is reaching beyond 12.75 GHz.

NOTE 4: The test requirement is derived from the basic limit a scaling factor of 9 dB and any applicable TT.

NOTE 5: The test requirements may be subject to additional regional regulation.

NOTE 6: X = 9 dB, unless stated differently in regional regulation.

For a BS meeting category B the TRP of any spurious emission shall not exceed the limits in table 6.7.5.2.5.1-2.

Table 6.7.5.2.5.1-2: General OTA BS transmitter spurious emission limits for BS type 1-0, Category B

Spurious frequency range	Test limit	Measurement bandwidth	Notes
30 MHz – 1 GHz	-36 + X dBm	100 kHz	Note 1, Note 4
1 GHz – 12.75 GHz		1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 4
12.75 GHz – 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL operating band in GHz	-30 + X dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 3, Note 4

NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidths as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.

NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.

NOTE 3: This spurious frequency range applies only for *operating bands* for which the 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL *operating band* is reaching beyond 12.75 GHz.

NOTE 4: Void.

NOTE 5: X = 9 dB, unless stated differently in regional regulation.

## 6.7.5.2.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The power of any spurious emission shall not exceed the limits in table 6.7.5.2.5.2-1.

Editor's note: The spurious emission limits may be updated, pending further input concerning recommended Category B limits.

Table 6.7.5.2.5.2-1: General OTA BS transmitter spurious emission limits for BS type 2-0

Spurious frequency range	Test limit	Measurement bandwidth	Notes	
30 MHz – 1 GHz		100 kHz	Note 1	
1 GHz – min(2 <sup>nd</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the DL operating band in GHz; [60] GHz)	-13 dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2	
NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidth as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.  NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.				

## 6.7.5.3 Protection of the BS receiver of own or different BS

# 6.7.5.3.1 Definition and applicability

This requirement shall be applied for NR FDD operation in order to prevent the receivers of own or a different BS of the same band being desensitised by emissions from a type 1-O BS.

This requirement is a co-location requirement as defined in subclause 4.9, in TS 38.104 [1], the power levels are specified at the CLTA output.

## 6.7.5.3.2 Minimum requirements

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is defined in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 9.7.5.2.

## 6.7.5.3.3 Test purpose

For OTA co-location spurious emission, the test purpose is to verify that the emission is within the specified requirement limits at the CLTA conducted output(s).

## 6.7.5.3.4 Method of test

#### 6.7.5.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in *single-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in *multi-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1.

In addition, for multi-band RIB:

- For B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub>, emission testing above the highest operating band may be omitted.
- For B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub>, emission testing below the lowest operating band may be omitted.

Directions to be tested: The requirement is specified as co-location requirement. For general description of co-location requirements, refer to subclause 4.12.

The co-location spurious emission is measured at the CLTA conducted output(s).

## 6.7.5.3.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Select and place the NR BS and CLTA as described in subclause 4.12 with parameters as specified in table 4.12.2.2-1 and table 4.12.2.3-1.
- 2) Several CLTAs might be required to cover the whole co-location spurious emission frequency ranges.
- 3) Place test antenna in reference direction at far-field distance, aligned in all supported polarizations (single or dual) with the NR BS as depicted in annex E.1.3.

- 4) The test antenna shall be dual (or single) polarized with the same frequency range as the NR BS for co-location spurious emission test case.
- 5) Connect test antenna and CLTA to the measurement equipment as depicted in annex E.1.3.
- 6) OTA co-location spurious emission is measured as the power sum over all supported polarizations at the CLTA conducted output(s).
- 7) The measurement device (signal analyzer) characteristics shall be:
  - Detection mode: True RMS.
- 8) Set the BS type 1-O to transmit:
  - Set the NR BS to transmit maximum power according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.
  - For the NR BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the BS to transmit according to NR-FR1-TM1.1 on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8.
- 9) Measure the emission at the specified frequencies with specified measurement bandwidth and note that the measured value does not exceed the test requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.5.

NOTE: An alternative measurement method to be used for measuring the OTA emission is described in annex K.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*, the following steps shall apply:

10) For *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

## 6.7.5.3.5 Test requirements

## 6.7.5.3.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

This requirement shall be applied for NR FDD operation in order to prevent the receivers of own or a different BS of the same band being desensitised by emissions from a BS type 1-O.

This requirement is a co-location requirement as defined in subclause 4.9, in TS 38.104 [1], the power levels are specified at the CLTA output.

The total power of any spurious emission from both polarizations of the CLTA connector output shall not exceed the limits in table 6.7.5.3.5.1-1.

Table 6.7.5.3.5.1-1: BS type 1-O OTA spurious emissions limits for protection of the BS receiver

BS class	Frequency range	Maximum Level for bands below 3GHz	Maximum Level for bands between 3 and 4.2GHz	Maximum Level for bands between 4.2 and 6GHz	Measurement bandwidth
Wide Area BS	F <sub>UL_low</sub> - F <sub>UL_high</sub>	-113.9 dBm	-113.7 dBm	-113.6 dBm	100 kHz
Medium Range BS		-108.9 dBm	-108.7 dBm	-108.6 dBm	
Local Area BS		-105.9 dBm	-105.7 dBm	-105.6 dBm	

## 6.7.5.4 Additional spurious emissions requirements

## 6.7.5.4.1 Definition and applicability

These requirements may be applied for the protection of systems operating in frequency ranges other than the BS downlink operating band. The limits may apply as an optional protection of such systems that are deployed in the same geographical area as the BS, or they may be set by local or regional regulation as a mandatory requirement for an NR

operating band. It is in some cases not stated in the present document whether a requirement is mandatory or under what exact circumstances that a limit applies, since this is set by local or regional regulation. An overview of regional requirements in the present document is given in subclause 4.4.

Some requirements may apply for the protection of specific equipment (UE, MS and/or BS) or equipment operating in specific systems (GSM, CDMA, UTRA, E-UTRA, NR, etc.).

The requirement shall apply at each RIB supporting transmission in the operating band.

All additional spurious requirements are TRP unless otherwise stated.

## 6.7.5.4.2 Minimum Requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.2.4.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.3.3.

## 6.7.5.4.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the radiated spurious emissions from the BS at the RIB are within the specified additional spurious emissions requirements.

## 6.7.5.4.4 Method of test

#### 6.7.5.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier:

- For FR1:
  - B when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - T when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)

RF bandwidth positions to be tested in single-band multi-carrier operation:

- For FR1:
  - $B_{RFBW}$  when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - $T_{RFBW}$  when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)

RF bandwidth positions to be tested in multi-band multi-carrier operation:

- For FR1:
  - $B_{RFBW}\_T'_{RFBW}$  when testing from 30 MHz to FDL\_Blow\_low  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from  $F_{DL\_Bhigh\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)
  - $B_{RFBW}$ \_T'\_RFBW and  $B'_{RFBW}$ \_T\_RFBW when testing from  $F_{DL}$ \_Blow\_high +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to  $F_{DL}$ \_Bhigh\_low  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$

Directions to be tested: As the FR1 requirement is TRP the beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

## 6.7.5.4.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Measurements shall use a measurement bandwidth in accordance to the conditions in subclause 6.7.5.2.5.
- 4) The measurement device characteristics shall be:
  - Detection mode: True RMS.

- 5) Set the BS *type 1-O* to transmit:
  - For RIB declared to be capable of single carrier operation only, set the RIB to transmit a signal according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test model NR-FR1-TM1.1 in subclause 4.9.2, at manufacturer's declared rated output power P<sub>rated,c,TRP</sub>.
  - For a RIB declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the RIB to transmit according to NR-FR1-TM1.1 in subclause 4.9.2 on all carriers configured using the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8..
- 6) Align the BS and the test antenna such that measurements to determine TRP can be performed (see annex I).
- 7) Measure the emission at the specified frequencies with specified measurement bandwidth.
- 8) Repeat step 6-7 for all directions in the appropriated TRP measurement grid needed for full TRP estimation (see annex I).
- NOTE 1: the TRP measurement grid may not be the same for all measurement frequencies.
- NOTE 2: the frequency sweep or the TRP measurement grid sweep may be done in any order.
- 9) Calculate TRP at each specified frequency using the directional measurements.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

10) For *multi-band RIBs* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

6.7.5.4.5 Test requirement

6.7.5.4.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

The power of any spurious emission shall not exceed the test limits in table 6.7.5.4.5-1 for a BS where requirements for co-existence with the system listed in the first column apply. For a *multi-band RIB*, the exclusions and conditions in the Note column of table 6.7.5.4.5-1 apply for each supported *operating band*.

Table 6.7.5.4.5-1: BS spurious emissions test limits for BS for co-existence with systems operating in other frequency bands

System type for NR to co- exist with	Frequency range for co-existence requirement	Test limit	Measurement bandwidth	Notes
GSM900	921 – 960 MHz	-45.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8.
D004000	876 – 915 MHz	-49.4 dBm	100 kHz	For the frequency range 880-915 MHz, this requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
DCS1800	1805 – 1880 MHz	-35.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3.
	1710 – 1785 MHz	-49.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
PCS1900	1930 1990 MHz	-35.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, n25 or band n70.
	1850 – 1910 MHz	-49.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2 or n25 since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
GSM850 or CDMA850	869 – 894 MHz	-45.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5.
	824 – 849 MHz	-49.4 dBm	100 kHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band I or	2110 – 2170 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n1.
E-UTRA Band 1 or NR Band n1	1920 – 1980 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n1, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band II or	1930 – 1990 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2 or n70.
E-UTRA Band 2 or NR Band n2	1850 – 1910 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band III or	1805 – 1880 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3.
E-UTRA Band 3 or NR Band n3	1710 – 1785 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band IV or	2110 – 2155 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66.
E-UTRA Band 4	1710 – 1755 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band V or	869 – 894 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5.
E-UTRA Band 5 or NR Band n5	824 – 849 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n5, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band VI, XIX or	860 – 890 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 6, 18, 19	815 – 830 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	
	830 – 845 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	
UTRA FDD Band VII or	2620 – 2690 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n7.
E-UTRA Band 7 or NR Band n7	2500 – 2570 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n7, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD Band VIII or	925 – 960 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8.
E-UTRA Band 8 or NR Band n8	880 – 915 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n8, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
	1844.9 – 1879.9 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n3.

				I
UTRA FDD	1749.9 – 1784.9	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band IX or	MHz	dBm		band n3, since it is already covered by the
E-UTRA Band				requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
9				
UTRA FDD	2110 – 2170 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band X or		dBm		band n66
E-UTRA Band	1710 – 1770 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
10		dBm		band n66, since it is already covered by the
		G2		requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD	1475.9 – 1510.9	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band XI or XXI	MHz	dBm	1 1111 12	Band n50, n74 or n75.
or	1427.9 – 1447.9	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
-			I IVIMZ	
E-UTRA Band	MHz	dBm	4 MH I-	Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76.
11 or 21	1447.9 – 1462.9	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
	MHz	dBm		Band n50, n74 or n75.
UTRA FDD	729 – 746 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band XII or		dBm		band n12.
E-UTRA Band	699 – 716 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
12 or NR Band		dBm		band n12, since it is already covered by the
n12				requirement in sub-clause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD	746 – 756 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	
Band XIII or		dBm		
E-UTRA Band	777 – 787 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	
13	777 707 111112	dBm	2	
UTRA FDD	758 – 768 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	
Band XIV or	730 — 700 IVII 12	dBm	1 1411 12	
E-UTRA Band	788 – 798 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	
14	700 - 790 IVITZ		I IVITZ	
	704 740 MIL	dBm	4 MH I-	
E-UTRA Band	734 – 746 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	
17		dBm		
	704 – 716 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	
		dBm		
UTRA FDD	791 – 821 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band XX or E-		dBm		band n20 or n28.
UTRA Band 20	832 – 862 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
or NR Band		dBm		band n20, since it is already covered by the
n20				requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD	3510 – 3590 MHz		1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band XXII or		-40 dBm		Band n77 or n78.
E-UTRA Band	3410 – 3490 MHz	-37 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
22	0 · · · 0 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0. 0.2		Band n77 or n78.
E-UTRA Band	1525 – 1559 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	Bana III i oi III o.
24	1323 - 1333 1411 12	dBm	I IVII IZ	
24	4000 F 4000 F		4 MI I-	
	1626.5 – 1660.5	-37.4	1 MHz	
	MHz	dBm		
UTRA FDD	1930 – 1995 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band XXV or		dBm		band n2, n25 or n70.
E-UTRA Band	1850 – 1915 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
25 or NR band		dBm		band n25 since it is already covered by the
n25				requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3. For BS operating in
				Band n2, it applies for 1910 MHz to 1915 MHz, while
				the rest is covered in subclause 6.7.5.3.
UTRA FDD	859 – 894 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band XXVI or		dBm	1	band n5.
E-UTRA Band	814 – 849 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	For BS operating in Band n5, it applies for 814 MHz to
26	JIT - UTO IVII IZ	dBm	1 IVII IZ	824 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause
20		ubili		6.7.5.3.
E LIEDA Dana I	050 000 MIL	40.4	4 NAL !-	
E-UTRA Band	852 – 869 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
27	007 001111	dBm		Band n5.
	807 – 824 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement also applies to BS operating in Band
		dBm		n28, starting 4 MHz above the Band n28 downlink
				operating band (Note 5).
E-UTRA Band	758 – 803 MHz	-40.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
28 or NR Band		dBm		band n20 or n28.
n28	703 – 748 MHz	-37.4	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
i l		dBm		band n28, since it is already covered by the
		ubili		pariu 1120, Sirice il is alleady covered by life
		ubiii		requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.

E-UTRA Band 29	717 – 728 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 30	2350 – 2360 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
	2305 – 2315 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 31	462.5 -467.5 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
	452.5 -457.5 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	
UTRA FDD band XXXII or E-UTRA band 32	1452 – 1496 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75.
UTRA TDD Band a) or E- UTRA Band 33 UTRA TDD	1900 – 1920 MHz 2010 – 2025 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in
Band a) or E- UTRA Band 34 or NR band n34		dBm		Band n34.
UTRA TDD Band b) or E- UTRA Band 35	1850 – 1910 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
UTRA TDD Band b) or E- UTRA Band 36	1930 – 1990 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n2 or n25.
UTRA TDD Band c) or E- UTRA Band 37	1910 – 1930 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
UTRA TDD Band d) or E- UTRA Band 38 or NR Band n38	2570 – 2620 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n38.
UTRA TDD Band f) or E- UTRA Band 39 or NR band n39	1880 – 1920MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n39.
UTRA TDD Band e) or E- UTRA Band 40 or NR Band n40	2300 – 2400MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n40.
E-UTRA Band 41 or NR Band n41	2496 – 2690 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n41.
E-UTRA Band 42	3400 – 3600 MHz	-40 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78.
E-UTRA Band 43	3600 – 3800 MHz	-40 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78.
E-UTRA Band 44	703 – 803 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This is not applicable to BS operating in Band n28.
E-UTRA Band 45	1447 – 1467 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 46	5150 – 5925 MHz	-39.5 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 47	5855 – 5925 MHz	-39.5 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 48	3550 – 3700 MHz	-40 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78.
E-UTRA Band 50 or NR Band n50	1432 – 1517 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76.

E-UTRA Band 51 or NR Band n51	1427 – 1432 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n75 or n76.
E-UTRA Band 65	2110 – 2200 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n1,
	1920 – 2010 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	For BS operating in Band n1, it applies for 1980 MHz to 2010 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause 6.7.5.3.
E-UTRA Band 66 or NR Band	2110 – 2200 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66.
n66	1710 – 1780 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n66, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
E-UTRA Band 67	738 – 758 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n28.
E-UTRA Band 68	753 -783 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n28.
	698-728 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	For BS operating in Band n28, this requirement applies between 698 MHz and 703 MHz, while the rest is covered in subclause 6.7.5.3.
E-UTRA Band 69	2570 – 2620 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n38.
E-UTRA Band 70 or NR Band	1995 – 2020 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n2, n25 or n70
n70	1695 – 1710 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n70, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
E-UTRA Band 71 or NR Band	617 – 652 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n71
n71	663 – 698 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in band n71, since it is already covered by the requirement in subclause 6.7.5.3.
E-UTRA Band 72	461 – 466 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	
	451 – 456 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1 MHz	
E-UTRA Band 74 or NR Band	1475 – 1518 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n74 or n75.
n74	1427 – 1470 MHz	-37.4 dBm	1MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76.
E-UTRA Band 75 or NR Band n75	1432 – 1517 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n74, n75 or n76.
E-UTRA Band 76 or NR Band n76	1427 – 1432 MHz	-40.4 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n50, n51, n75 or n76.
NR Band n77	3.3 – 4.2 GHz	-40 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78
NR Band n78	3.3 – 3.8 GHz	-40 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n77 or n78
NR Band n79	4.4 – 5.0 GHz	-39.5 dBm	1 MHz	This requirement does not apply to BS operating in Band n79

NOTE 1: As defined in the scope for spurious emissions in this clause, except for the cases where the noted requirements apply to a BS operating in Band n28, the co-existence requirements in 6.7.5.4.5-1 do not apply for the  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  frequency range immediately outside the downlink *operating band* (see TS 38.104 [2], table 5.2-1). Emission limits for this excluded frequency range may be covered by local or regional requirements.

NOTE 2: Table 6.7.5.4.5-1 assumes that two *operating bands*, where the frequency ranges in TS 38.104 [2] table 5.2-1 would be overlapping, are not deployed in the same geographical area. For such a case of operation with overlapping frequency arrangements in the same geographical area, special co-existence requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

NOTE 3: TDD base stations deployed in the same geographical area, that are synchronized and use the same or adjacent *operating bands* can transmit without additional co-existence requirements. For unsynchronized base stations, special co-existence requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

NOTE 4: For NR Band n28 BS, specific solutions may be required to fulfil the spurious emissions limits for BS for co-existence with E-UTRA Band 27 UL *operating band*.

The following requirement may be applied for the protection of PHS. This requirement is also applicable at specified frequencies falling between  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below the lowest BS transmitter frequency of the downlink *operating band* and  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above the highest BS transmitter frequency of the downlink *operating band*.  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in subclause 6.7.1.

The power of any spurious emission shall not exceed:

Table 6.7.5.4.5-2: BS spurious emissions test limits for BS for co-existence with PHS

Frequency range	Test limit	Measurement bandwidth	Note
1884.5 – 1915.7 MHz	-32 dBm	300 kHz	Applicable when co-existence with PHS system operating in 1884.5 - 1915.7 MHz

In certain regions, the following requirement may apply to BS operating in Band n50 and n75 within 1432-1452 MHz, and in Band n51 and Band n76. Emissions shall not exceed the test levels specified in table 6.7.5.4.5-3. This requirement is also applicable at the frequency range from  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below the lowest frequency of the BS downlink *operating band* up to  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above the highest frequency of the BS downlink *operating band*.

Table 6.7.5.4.5-3: Additional operating band unwanted emission test limits for BS operating in Band n50 and n75 within 1432-1452 MHz, and in Band 51 and 76

Filter centre frequency, F <sub>filter</sub>	Test limit	Measurement bandwidth
F <sub>filter</sub> = 1413.5 MHz	-39.4	27 MHz

In certain regions, the following requirement may apply to BS operating in NR Band n50 within 1492-1517 MHz. The level of emissions, measured on centre frequencies  $F_{\rm filter}$  with filter bandwidth according to table 6.7.5.4.5-4, shall neither exceed the maximum emission level  $P_{\rm EM,n50,a}$  nor  $P_{\rm EM,B50,b}$  declared by the manufacturer.

Table 6.7.5.4.5-4: Operating band n50, n74 and n75 declared emission above 1518 MHz

Filter centre frequency, Ffilter	Declared emission level (dBm)	Measurement bandwidth
1518.5 MHz ≤ F <sub>filter</sub> ≤ 1519.5 MHz	P <sub>EM, n50,a</sub>	1 MHz
1520.5 MHz ≤ F <sub>filter</sub> ≤ 1558.5 MHz	P <sub>EM,n50,b</sub>	1 MHz

NOTE: The regional requirement, included in [15], is defined in terms of EIRP, which is dependent on both the BS emissions at the antenna connector and the deployment (including antenna gain and feeder loss). The requirement defined above provides the characteristics of the base station needed to verify compliance with the regional requirement. The assessment of the EIRP level is described in TS 38.104 [2] Annex E.

#### 6.7.5.5 Co-location requirements

## 6.7.5.5.1 Definition and applicability

These requirements may be applied for the protection of other BS receivers when GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, GSM850, CDMA850, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD, E-UTRA and/or NR BS are co-located with a BS.

The requirements assume co-location with base stations of the same class.

NOTE: For co-location with UTRA, the requirements are based on co-location with UTRA FDD or TDD base stations.

This requirement is a co-location requirement as defined in subclause 4.9, in TS 38.104 [1], the power levels are specified at the CLTA output.

#### 6.7.5.5.2 Minimum requirements

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is defined in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 9.7.5.2.

#### 6.7.5.5.3 Test purpose

For OTA co-locate spurious emission, the test purpose is to verify that the emission is within the specified requirement limits at the CLTA conducted output(s).

#### 6.7.5.5.4 Method of test

#### 6.7.5.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: normal; see subclause B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in *single-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in *multi-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1.

In addition, for multi-band RIB:

- For B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub>, emission testing above the highest operating band may be omitted.
- For B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub>, emission testing below the lowest operating band may be omitted.

Directions to be tested: The FR1 requirement is specified as co-location requirement. For general description of co-location requirements, refer to subclause 4.12.

The co-location spurious emission is measured at the CLTA conducted output(s).

#### 6.7.5.5.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Select and place the NR BS and CLTA as described in subclause 4.12, with parameters as specified in table 4.12.2.2-1 and table 4.12.2.3-1.
- 2) Several CLTAs might be required to cover the whole co-location spurious emission frequency ranges.
- 3) Place test antenna in reference direction at far-field distance, aligned in all supported polarizations (single or dual) with the NR BS as depicted in annex E.1.3.
- 4) The test antenna shall be dual (or single) polarized with the same frequency range as the NR BS for co-location spurious emission test case.
- 5) Connect test antenna and CLTA to the measurement equipment as depicted in annex E.1.3.
- 6) OTA co-location spurious emission is measured as the power sum over all supported polarizations at the CLTA conducted output(s).
- 7) The measurement device (signal analyzer) characteristics shall be:
  - Detection mode: True RMS.
- 8) Set the *BS type 1-O* to transmit:
  - Set the NR BS to transmit maximum power according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.
  - For the NR BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models on all carriers configured.

9) Measure the emission at the specified frequencies with specified measurement bandwidth and note that the measured value does not exceed the test requirement in subclause 6.7.5.5.5.

In addition, for multi-band RIB, the following steps shall apply:

10) For *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

### 6.7.5.5.5 Test requirements

### 6.7.5.5.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

These requirements may be applied for the protection of other BS receivers when GSM900, DCS1800, PCS1900, GSM850, CDMA850, UTRA FDD, UTRA TDD, E-UTRA and/or NR BS are co-located with a BS.

The requirements assume co-location with base stations of the same class.

NOTE: For co-location with UTRA, the requirements are based on co-location with UTRA FDD or TDD base stations.

This requirement is a co-location requirement as defined in subclause 4.9, in TS 38.104 [1], the power levels are specified at the CLTA output.

The output of the CLTA of any spurious emission shall not exceed the limits basic limits in table 6.7.5.5.1-1.

For a *multi-band RIB*, the exclusions and conditions in the notes column of table 6.7.5.5.5.1-1 apply for each supported operating band.

Table 6.7.5.5.5.1-1: BS type 1-O OTA spurious emissions limits for BS co-located with another BS

Type of co-located BS	Frequency range for		Basic limit	<u> </u>	Measurement	Note
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	co-location	WA BS	MR BS	LA BS	bandwidth	
	requirement					
GSM900	876-915 MHz	-115.9	-108.9	-87.9	100 kHz	
D004000	4740 4705 1414	dBm	dBm	dBm	400 111	
DCS1800	1710 – 1785 MHz	-115.9	-108.9	97.9	100 kHz	
PCS1900	1850 – 1910 MHz	dBm -115.9	dBm -108.9	dBm 97.9	100 kHz	
PCS 1900	1650 – 1910 MHZ	-115.9 dBm	-106.9 dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	
GSM850 or CDMA850	824 – 849 MHz	-115.9	-108.9	-87.9	100 kHz	
COMOSO OF CENTAGO	024 - 043 WII IZ	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	
UTRA FDD Band I or E-	1920 – 1980 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 1 or NR		dBm	dBm	dBm		
Band n1						
UTRA FDD Band II or E-	1850 – 1910 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 2 or NR		dBm	dBm	dBm		
Band n2						
UTRA FDD Band III or E-	1710 – 1785 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 3 or NR		dBm	dBm	dBm		
Band n3	4740 4755 MIL	440.0	400.0	405.0	400 111	
UTRA FDD Band IV or E-	1710 – 1755 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9 dBm	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 4 UTRA FDD Band V or E-	824 – 849 MHz	dBm -113.9	dBm -108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 5 or NR	024 - 049 WII 12	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KI IZ	
Band n5		abiii	GDIII	abili		
UTRA FDD Band VI, XIX	830 – 845 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
or E-UTRA Band 6, 19		dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA FDD Band VII or	2500 – 2570 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 7 or NR		dBm	dBm	dBm		
Band n7						
UTRA FDD Band VIII or	880 – 915 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 8 or NR		dBm	dBm	dBm		
Band n8						
UTRA FDD Band IX or E-	1749.9 – 1784.9 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 9	4740 4770 141	dBm	dBm	dBm	400 111	
UTRA FDD Band X or E-	1710 – 1770 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 10 UTRA FDD Band XI or E-	1427.9 –1447.9 MHz	dBm -113.9	dBm -108.9	dBm -105.9	100 kHz	This is not
UTRA Band 11	1427.9 - 1447.9 WITZ	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	applicable to BS
OTTA Band TT		abiii	GDIII	abili		operating in
						Band n50 or n75
UTRA FDD Band XII or	699 – 716 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 12		dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA FDD Band XIII or	777 – 787 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 13		dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA FDD Band XIV or	788 – 798 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 14	704 740 141	dBm	dBm	dBm	400 111	
E-UTRA Band 17	704 – 716 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 18	815 – 830 MHz	dBm -113.9	dBm -108.9	dBm -105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA DAIIU 10	010 - 000 10102	-113.9 dBm	-108.9 dBm	-105.9 dBm	I UU KIIZ	
UTRA FDD Band XX or	832 – 862 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 20 or NR	OOL OOL WILL	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	
Band n20						
UTRA FDD Band XXI or	1447.9 – 1462.9 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
E-UTRA Band 21		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
						Band n50 or n75
UTRA FDD Band XXII or	3410 - 3490 MHz	-113.7	-108.7	-105.7	100 kHz	This is not
E-UTRA Band 22		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
E LITEA Bond 22	2000 2020 MILI-	112.0	100.0	105.0	100 1:41-	Band n77 or n78
E-UTRA Band 23	2000 – 2020 MHz	-113.9 dBm	-108.9 dBm	-105.9 dBm	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 24	1626.5 – 1660.5 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-OTIVA Dallu 24	1020.0 - 1000.0 IVII 12	dBm	dBm	dBm	I OU KI IZ	
	<u> </u>	QDIII	UDIII	QDIII	İ	<u> </u>

UTRA FDD Band XXV or	1850 – 1915 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 25	044 040 1411	dBm	dBm	dBm	400111	
UTRA FDD Band XXVI or	814 – 849 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 26 E-UTRA Band 27	807 – 824 MHz	dBm -113.9	dBm -108.9	dBm -105.9	100 kHz	
E-UTRA Band 27	807 – 824 IVIHZ	-113.9 dBm	-108.9 dBm	-105.9 dBm	100 KHZ	
E-UTRA Band 28 or NR	703 – 748 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
Band n28	703 - 740 WII 12	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KI IZ	
E-UTRA Band 30	2305 – 2315 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
E OTTAL Band oo	2000 2010 WILL	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	
E-UTRA Band 31	452.5 -457.5 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
	.02.0 .002	dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA TDD Band a) or E-	1900 – 1920 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 33		dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA TDD Band a) or E-	2010 – 2025 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 34		dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA TDD Band b) or E-	1850 – 1910 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 35		dBm	dBm	dBm		
UTRA TDD Band b) or E-	1930 – 1990 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
UTRA Band 36		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
LITEA TERRE	1010 1000 1111	440.0	400.0	405.0	400111	Band n2
UTRA TDD Band c) or E-	1910 – 1930 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 37	2570 – 2620 MHz	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 kHz	This is not
UTRA TDD Band d) or E- UTRA Band 38 or NR	2570 - 2620 IVIAZ	-113.9 dBm	-108.9 dBm	-105.9 dBm	100 KHZ	applicable to BS
Band n38		UDIII	ubili	иын		operating in
Band 1136						Band n38.
UTRA TDD Band f) or E-	1880 – 1920MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	Danu 1130.
UTRA Band 39	1000 102011112	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	
UTRA TDD Band e) or E-	2300 – 2400MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
UTRA Band 40	2000 2 10011112	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 1012	
E-UTRA Band 41 or NR	2496 – 2690 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
Band n41		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
						Band n41
E-UTRA Band 42	3400 – 3600 MHz	-113.7	-108.7	-105.7	100 kHz	This is not
		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
E LITDA Deved 40	0000 0000 MH-	440.7	400.7	405.7	4001-11-	Band n77 or n78
E-UTRA Band 43	3600 – 3800 MHz	-113.7	-108.7	-105.7	100 kHz	This is not
		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS operating in
						Band n77 or n78
E-UTRA Band 44	703 – 803 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
E OTTO Band 44	700 000 WII 12	dBm	dBm	dBm	100 KHZ	applicable to BS
		abiii	d Dill	uBiii		operating in
						Band n28
E-UTRA Band 45	1447 – 1467 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 46	5150 – 5925 MHz	N/A	-108.6	-105.6	100 kHz	
			dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 48	3550 – 3700 MHz	-113.7	-108.7	-105.7	100 kHz	This is not
		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
E LITEA Donal CO - TAID	1400 4547 1411-	4400	100.0	105.0	100 1:11-	Band n77 or n78
E-UTRA Band 50 or NR	1432 – 1517 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
Band n50		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS operating in
						Band n74 or n75
E-UTRA Band 51 or NR	1427 – 1432 MHz	N/A	N/A	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
Band n51	ITEI - ITUE IVII IE	13//	137/73	dBm	TOU KI IZ	applicable to BS
				35		operating in
						Band n50, n75 or
		<u> </u>				n76
E-UTRA Band 65	1920 – 2010 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					

E-UTRA Band 66 or NR	1710 – 1780 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
Band n66		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 68	698 – 728 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 70 or NR	1695 – 1710 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
Band n70		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 71 or NR	663 – 698 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
Band n71		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 72	451 – 456 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 74 or NR	1427 – 1470 MHz	-113.9	-108.9	-105.9	100 kHz	This is not
Band n74		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
						Band n50
NR Band n77	3.3 – 4.2 GHz	-113.7	-108.7	-105.7	100 kHz	This is not
		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
						Band n77 or n78
NR Band n78	3.3 – 3.8 GHz	-113.7	-108.7	-105.7	100 kHz	This is not
		dBm	dBm	dBm		applicable to BS
						operating in
						Band n77 or n78
NR Band n79	4.4 – 5.0 GHz	-113.6	-108.6	-105.6	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
NR Band n80	1710 – 1785 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
NR Band n81	880 – 915 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
NR Band n82	832 – 862 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
NR Band n83	703 – 748 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
NR Band n84	1920 – 1980 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
E-UTRA Band 85	698 - 716 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		
NR Band n86	1710 – 1780 MHz	-96	-91	-88	100 kHz	
		dBm	dBm	dBm		

NOTE 1: As defined in the scope for spurious emissions in this clause, the co-location requirements in table 6.7.5.5.5.1-1 do not apply for the frequency range extending Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> immediately outside the BS transmit frequency range of a downlink *operating band* (see table 5.2-1 in TS 38.104 [1]). The current state-of-the-art technology does not allow a single generic solution for co-location with other system on adjacent frequencies for 30 dB BS-BS minimum coupling loss. However, there are certain site-engineering solutions that can be used. These techniques are addressed in TR 25.942 [10].

NOTE 2: Table 6.7.5.5.5.1-1 assumes that two *operating bands*, where the corresponding BS transmit and receive frequency ranges in table 5.2-1 in TS 38.104 [1] would be overlapping, are not deployed in the same geographical area. For such a case of operation with overlapping frequency arrangements in the same geographical area, special co-location requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

NOTE 3: Co-located TDD base stations that are synchronized and using the same or adjacent *operating band* can transmit without special co-locations requirements. For unsynchronized base stations (except in Band n46), special co-location requirements may apply that are not covered by the 3GPP specifications.

# 6.8 OTA transmitter intermodulation

## 6.8.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA transmitter intermodulation requirement is a measure of the capability of the transmitter unit to inhibit the generation of signals in its non-linear elements caused by presence of the wanted signal and an interfering signal reaching the transmitter unit via the RDN and antenna array from a co-located base station. The requirement applies during the *transmitter ON period* and the *transmitter transient period*.

The requirement applies at each RIB supporting transmission in the operating band.

The transmitter intermodulation level is the total radiated power of the intermodulation products when an interfering signal is injected into the CLTA.

For *BS type 1-O*, the transmitter intermodulation requirement is captured by the co-location transmitter intermodulation scenario case, in which the interfering signal is injected into the CLTA.

# 6.8.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O operation is defined in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 9.8.2.

The OTA transmitter intermodulation requirement is not applicable for BS type 2-O.

# 6.8.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the transmitter units associated with the *RIB* under test to restrict the generation of intermodulation products in its nonlinear elements caused by presence of the wanted signal and an interfering signal reaching the transmitter unit via the RDN and antenna array from a co-located base station to below specified levels.

## 6.8.4 Method of test

#### 6.8.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in *single-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in *multi-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1.

In addition, for multi-band RIB:

- For B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub>, emission testing above the highest operating band may be omitted.
- For B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub>, emission testing below the lowest operating band may be omitted.

Directions to be tested: The FR1 requirement is specified as co-location requirement. For general description of co-location requirements, refer to subclause 4.12.

## 6.8.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Select a CLTA according to the description in subclause 4.12 and parameters given in table 4.12.2.2-1.
- 2) Place the CLTA according to the description in subclause 4.12 and parameters given in table 4.12.2.3-1.
- 3) The test antenna(s) shall be dual (or single) polarized covering the same frequency range as the NR BS and the emission frequencies.
- 4) Several test antennas are required to cover both the NR BS and the whole emission frequency range.
- 5) Connect test antenna and CLTA to the measurement equipment as shown in annex E.1.5.
- 6) During the OTA emission measurements at the test antenna conducted output(s), both NR BS and CLTA are rotated around same axis.
- 7) The OTA emission measurement method shall be TRP, according to the procedure described in annex I.
- 8) The measurement device (signal analyzer) characteristics shall be:
  - Detection mode: True RMS.

- 9) Set the BS *type 1-O* to transmit:
  - Set the NR BS to transmit maximum power according to the applicable test configuration in subclause 4.8 using the corresponding test models or set of physical channels in subclause 4.9.2.
  - For the NR BS declared to be capable of multi-carrier and/or CA operation, set the BS to transmit according to the applicable test configuration and corresponding power setting specified in subclause 4.7.2 and 4.8 using the corresponding test models on all carriers configured.
- 10) Generate the interfering signal via the CLTA. The CLTA is fed with a power level equal to declared  $P_{\text{rated,t,TRP}}$ , divided over all the supported polarizations, from the same signal generator source:
  - using test model as defined in subclause 4.9.2, at a centre frequency offset according to the conditions in table 9.8.2-1 in TS 38.104 [1], but exclude interfering frequencies that are outside of the allocated downlink operating band or interfering frequencies that are not completely within the sub-block gap or within the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap*.
- 11) Adjust the interfering signal level at the CLTA conducted input(s) as defined in:
  - transmitter intermodulation table 9.8.2-1 in TS 38.104 [1].
- 12) If the interferer signal is applicable according to subclause 4.7, perform the unwanted emission tests specified in subclauses 6.7.3 (OTA ACLR) and 6.7.4 (OTA OBUE) for all third and fifth order intermodulation products which appear in the frequency ranges defined in subclauses 6.7.3 and 6.7.4 (Note 2). The width of the intermodulation products shall be taken into account.
- 13) If the interferer signal is applicable according to subclause 4.7, perform the Transmitter spurious emissions test as specified in subclause 6.7.5 (OTA spurious emission), except OTA co-location spurious emission, for all third and fifth order intermodulation products which appear in the frequency ranges defined in subclause 6.7.5 (Note 2). The width of the intermodulation products shall be taken into account.
- 14) Verify that the emission level does not exceed the required level in subclause 6.8.5 (Test requirements) with the exception of interfering signal frequencies.
- 15) Repeat the test for the remaining interfering signal centre frequency offsets according to the conditions of:
  - transmitter intermodulation table 9.8.2-1 in TS 38.104 [1].
- 16) Repeat the test for the remaining interfering signals defined in subclause 4.7 for requirements 6.7.3 (OTA ACLR), 6.7.4 (OTA OBUE) and 6.7.5 (OTA spurious emission), except OTA co-location spurious emission.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*, the following steps shall apply:

- 17) For *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.
- NOTE 1: The third order intermodulation products are centred at 2F1±F2 and 2F2±F1. The fifth order intermodulation products are centred at 3F1±2F2, 3F2±2F1, 4F1±F2, and 4F2±F1 where F1 represents the test signal centre frequency or centre frequency of each sub-block and F2 represents the interfering signal centre frequency. The widths of intermodulation products are:
  - $(n*BW_{F1} + m*BW_{F2})$  for the nF1±mF2 products;
  - $(n*BW_{F2} + m*BW_{F1})$  for the nF2±mF1 products;

where BW<sub>F1</sub> represents the test wanted signal RF bandwidth or channel bandwidth in case of single carrier, or sub-block bandwidth and BW<sub>F2</sub> represents the interfering signal channel bandwidth...

NOTE 2: During the conformance test the interferer signal can be applied on one side of the wanted signal, while the transmitter intermodulation emission is measured only on the opposite side of the wanted signal. This applies for intermodulation products which are within the operating band or OBUE region.

# 6.8.5 Test requirements

## 6.8.5.1 Requirement for BS type 1-0

The transmitter intermodulation level shall not exceed the TRP unwanted emission limits specified for OTA transmitter spurious emission in subclause 6.7.5 (except co-location with other base stations), OTA out-of-band emissions in subclause 6.7.4 and OTA ACLR in subclause 6.7.3 in the presence of a wanted signal and an interfering signal, defined in table 6.8.5.1-1.

The requirement is applicable outside the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges*. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges* or *Radio Bandwidth* edges.

For RIBs supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum*, the requirement is also applicable inside a *sub-block gap* for interfering signal offsets where the interfering signal falls completely within the *sub-block gap*. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the *sub-block* edges.

For RIBs supporting operation in multiple *operating bands*, the requirement shall apply relative to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges* of each *operating band*. In case the inter *RF Bandwidth* gap is less than 3\*BW<sub>Channel</sub> MHz (where BW<sub>Channel</sub> is the minimal *BS channel bandwidth* of the band), the requirement in the gap shall apply only for interfering signal offsets where the interfering signal falls completely within the inter *RF Bandwidth* gap.

Table 6.8.5.1-1: Interfering and wanted signals for the OTA transmitter intermodulation requirement

Parameter	Value				
Wanted signal	NR single or multi-carrier, or multiple intra-band contiguously or non- contiguously aggregated carriers				
Interfering signal type	NR signal of minimum supported <i>BS channel bandwidth</i> (BW <sub>Channel</sub> ) and SCS set to 15 kHz				
Interfering signal level	The interfering signal level is the same power level as the BS (P <sub>rated,t,TRP</sub> ) fed into a CLTA.				
Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower (upper) edge of the wanted signal or edge of <i>sub-block</i> inside a gap	$f_{offset} = \pm BW_{Channel} \left( n - \frac{1}{2} \right)$ , for n=1, 2 and 3				
NOTE: The P <sub>rated,t,TRP</sub> is split between supported polarizations at the CLTA input ports.					

# 7 Radiated receiver characteristics

## 7.1 General

General test conditions for receiver tests are given in clause 4, including interpretation of measurement results and configurations for testing. BS configurations for the tests are defined in clause 4.5.

Unless otherwise stated the requirements in clause 7 apply during the BS receive period.

[The throughput requirements defined for the receiver characteristics in this clause do not assume HARQ transmissions.]

When the BS is configured to receive multiple carriers, all the throughput requirements are applicable for each received carrier.

Each requirement, except OTA receiver spurious emissions, shall be met over the RoAoA specified.

For FR1 requirements which are to be met over the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* absolute requirement values are offset by the following term:

 $\Delta_{OTAREFSENS} = 44.1 - 10*log_{10}(BeW_{\theta, REFSENS}*BeW_{\phi, REFSENS}) \ (dB) \ for \ the \ reference \ direction.$ 

And

 $\Delta_{OTAREFSENS} = 41.1 - 10*log_{10}(BeW_{\theta,REFSENS}*BeW_{\phi,REFSENS})$  (dB) for all other directions.

For requirements which are to be met over the *minSENS RoAoA* absolute requirement values are offset by the following term:

 $\Delta_{\text{minSENS}} = P_{\text{REFSENS}} - EIS_{\text{minSENS}} (dB)$ 

For FR2 requirements which are to be met over the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* absolute requirement values are offset by the following term:

 $\Delta_{FR2}$  REFSENS = -3 dB for the reference direction

and

 $\Delta_{FR2\_REFSENS} = 0$  dB for all other directions

# 7.2 OTA sensitivity

# 7.2.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA sensitivity requirement is based upon the declaration of one or more *OTA sensitivity direction declarations* (OSDD), related to a *BS type 1-H* and *BS type 1-O receiver*.

The BS type 1-H and BS type 1-O receiver may optionally be capable of redirecting/changing the receiver target by means of adjusting BS settings resulting in multiple sensitivity RoAoA. The sensitivity RoAoA resulting from the current BS settings is the active sensitivity RoAoA.

If the BS is capable of redirecting the receiver target related to the OSDD then the OSDD shall include:

- BS channel bandwidth and declared minimum EIS level applicable to any active sensitivity RoAoA inside the receiver target redirection range in the OSDD.
- A declared *receiver target redirection range*, describing all the angles of arrival that can be addressed for the OSDD through alternative settings in the BS.
- Five declared *sensitivity RoAoA* comprising the conformance testing directions as detailed in TR 37.842 [6].
- The receiver target reference direction.

NOTE 1: Some of the declared sensitivity RoAoA may coincide depending on the redirection capability.

NOTE 2: In addition to the declared *sensitivity RoAoA*, several *sensitivity RoAoA* may be implicitly defined by the *receiver target redirection range* without being explicitly declared in the OSDD.

If the BS is not capable of redirecting the receiver target related to the OSDD, then the OSDD includes only:

- BS channel bandwidth and declared minimum EIS level applicable to the sensitivity RoAoA in the OSDD.
- One declared active sensitivity RoAoA.
- The receiver target reference direction.

NOTE 3: For BS without target redirection capability, the declared (fixed) sensitivity RoAoA is always the active sensitivity RoAoA.

The OTA sensitivity EIS level declaration shall apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of *polarization match*.

# 7.2.2 Minimum requirement

For a received signal whose AoA of the incident wave is within the active *sensitivity RoAoA* of an OSDD, the error rate criterion as described in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 7.2.2 shall be met when the level of the arriving signal is equal to the minimum EIS level in the respective declared set of EIS level and *BS channel bandwidth*.

# 7.2.3 Test Purpose

The test purpose is to verify that the BS can meet the BER or throughput requirement for a specified measurement channel at the EIS level and the range of angles of arrival declared in the OSDD.

## 7.2.4 Method of test

### 7.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested:

- receiver target reference direction (D.31),
- conformance test directions (D.33).

#### 7.2.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.1.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Ensure the polarization is accounted for such that all the power from the test antenna is captured by the BS under test.
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitteraccording to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit beam(s) of the same operational band as the OSDD being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.
- 7) Start the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit:
  - The test signal as specified in subclause 7.2.5.4.
- 8) Set the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as specified in subclause 7.2.5.

#### 9) Measure:

- Throughput according to annex A.1 for each supported polarization.
- 10) Repeat steps 3 to 9 for all OSDD(s) declared for the BS (D.23), and supported polarizations.

For multi-band capable BS and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

# 7.2.5 Test requirements

#### 7.2.5.1 General

The minimum EIS level is a declared figure (D.27, D.28) for each OSDD (D.23). The test requirement is calculated from the declared value offset by the EIS Test Tolerance specified in subclause 4.1.

## 7.2.5.2 Test requirements for BS type 1-H and BS type 1-O

For each measured carrier, the throughput measured in step 9 of subclause 7.2.4.2 shall be  $\geq$  95 % of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.1 with parameters specified in table 7.2.5.2-1.

EIS level (dBm) Reference **Sub-carrier BS** channel measurement 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz < f ≤ bandwidth (MHz) spacing (kHz) channel f ≤ 3.0 GHz 4.2 GHz 6.0 GHz (annex A.1) 5, 10, 15 15 G-FR1-A1-1 10, 15 30 G-FR1-A1-2 10, 15 60 G-FR1-A1-3 Declared Declared Declared 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 G-FR1-A1-4 15 minimum EIS + minimum EIS + minimum EIS + 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 30 G-FR1-A1-5 1.3 1.4 1.6 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60 G-FR1-A1-6 60, 70, 80, 90, 100

**Table 7.2.5.2-1: EIS levels** 

## 7.2.5.3 Test requirements for BS type 2-0

There is no OTA sensitivity requirement for FR2, the OTA sensitivity is the same as the OTA reference sensitivity in subclause 7.3.

# 7.3 OTA reference sensitivity level

# 7.3.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA REFSENS requirement is a directional requirement and is intended to ensure the minimum OTA reference sensitivity level for a declared *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*. The OTA reference sensitivity power level EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> is the minimum mean power received at the RIB at which a reference performance requirement shall be met for a specified reference measurement channel.

The OTA REFSENS EIS level declaration shall apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of *polarization match*.

# 7.3.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 10.3.2.

For BS type 2-O the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 10.3.3.

# 7.3.3 Test Purpose

The test purpose is to verify that the BS can meet the throughput requirement for a specified measurement channel at the EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> level and the range of angles of arrival within the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.

### 7.3.4 Method of test

#### 7.3.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier:

- B, M and T; see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested:

- OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54),
- OTA REFSENS conformance test directions (D.55).

#### 7.3.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.1.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Ensure the polarization is accounted for such that all the power from the test antenna is captured by the BS under
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit beam(s) of the same operational band as the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.
- 7) Start the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit:
  - The test signal as specified in subclause 7.3.5.4.
- 8) Set the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as specified in subclause 7.3.5.
- 9) Measure:
  - Throughput according to annex A.1 for each supported polarization.
- 10) Repeat steps 3 to 9 for all OTA REFSENS conformance test directions of the BS (D.55), and supported polarizations.

For multi-band capable FR1 BS and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

# 7.3.5 Test requirements

#### 7.3.5.1 General

The FR1 EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> level is the conducted REFSENS requirement value offset by  $\Delta_{OTAREFSENS}$ . The test requirement is calculated from the EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> level offset by the EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> Test Tolerance specified in subclause 4.1.

#### 7.3.5.2 Test requirements for BS type 1-0

For each measured carrier, the throughput measured in step 9 of subclause 7.3.4.2 shall be  $\geq$  95 % of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.1 with parameters specified in tables 7.3.5.2-1 to 7.3.5.2-3.

Table 7.3.5.2-1: Wide Area BS EISREFSENS levels

BS channel	Sub-carrier	Reference measurement	EISREFSENS (dBm)			
bandwidth (MHz)	spacing (kHz)	channel (annex A.1)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	
5, 10, 15	15	G-FR1-A1-1	-100.4 –	-100.3 –	-100.1 –	
5, 10, 15	15	G-FRI-AI-I	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	
10, 15	30	G-FR1-A1-2	-100.5 –	-100.4 –	-100.2 –	
10, 13	30	G-11(1-A1-2	$\Delta_{OTAREFSENS}$	∆otarefsens	∆ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	
10, 15	60	G-FR1-A1-3	-97.6 –	<b>-</b> 97.5 –	-97.3 –	
10, 15	00	G-FKT-AT-3	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	
20, 25, 30, 40, 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	-94 –	-93.9 –	-93.7 –	
20, 25, 30, 40, 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	
20, 25, 30, 40, 50,	30	G-FR1-A1-5	-94.3 –	-94.2 –	-94 –	
60, 70, 80, 90, 100	30	G-FRT-AT-0	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	
20, 25, 30, 40, 50,	60	G-FR1-A1-6	-94.4 –	-94.3 –	-94.1 –	
60, 70, 80, 90, 100	60	G-FK1-A1-0	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	

NOTE: PREFSENS is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full BS channel bandwidth.

Table 7.3.5.2-2: Medium Range BS EISREFSENS levels

BS channel	Sub-carrier	Reference measurement	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> (dBm)		
bandwidth (MHz)	spacing (kHz)	channel (annex A.1)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
E 10 1E	15	G-FR1-A1-1	-95.4 –	-95.3 –	-95.1 –
5, 10, 15	15	G-FRI-AI-I	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens
10, 15	30	G-FR1-A1-2	-95.5 –	-95.4 –	-95.2 –
10, 15	30	G-FK1-A1-2	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens
10, 15	60	G-FR1-A1-3	-92.6 –	-92.5 –	-92.3 –
10, 15	60	G-FKT-AT-3	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens
20, 25, 30, 40, 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	-89 –	-88.9 –	-88.7 –
20, 25, 30, 40, 50	15	G-FK1-A1-4	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens
20, 25, 30, 40, 50,	30	G-FR1-A1-5	-89.3 –	-89.2 –	-89 –
60, 70, 80, 90, 100	30	G-FRT-AT-5	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens
20, 25, 30, 40, 50,	60	G-FR1-A1-6	-89.4 –	-89.3 –	-89.1 –
60, 70, 80, 90, 100	00	G-FRI-AI-6	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens

NOTE: Preference is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full BS channel bandwidth.

Table 7.3.5.2-3: Local Area BS EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> levels

BS channel	Sub-carrier	Reference measurement	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> (dBm)		
bandwidth (MHz)	spacing (kHz)	channel (annex A.1)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz
5, 10, 15	15	G-FR1-A1-1	-92.4 –	-92.3 –	-92.1 –
5, 10, 15	15	G-FK1-A1-1	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	$\Delta$ otarefsens
10. 15	30	G-FR1-A1-2	-92.5 –	-92.4 –	-92.2 –
10, 15	30	G-FK1-A1-2	$\Delta_{OTAREFSENS}$	$\Delta$ otarefsens	$\Delta$ otarefsens
10, 15	60	G-FR1-A1-3	-89.6 –	-89.5 –	-89.3 –
10, 15	60	G-FK1-A1-3	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	$\Delta$ otarefsens
20 25 20 40 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	-86 –	-85.9 –	-85.7 –
20, 25, 30, 40, 50	15	G-FK1-A1-4	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens
20, 25, 30, 40, 50,	30	G-FR1-A1-5	-86.3 –	-86.2 –	-86 –
60, 70, 80, 90, 100	30	G-FK1-A1-5	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	<b>DOTAREFSENS</b>
20, 25, 30, 40, 50,	60	G-FR1-A1-6	-86.4 –	-86.3 –	-86.1 –
60, 70, 80, 90, 100	60	G-FK1-A1-0	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens

NOTE: PREFSENS is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*.

## 7.3.5.3 Test requirements for BS type 2-0

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.1 when the OTA test signal is at the corresponding EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> level and arrives from any direction within the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.

EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> levels are derived from a single declared basis level EIS<sub>REFSENS\_50M</sub>, which is based on a reference measurement channel with 50MHZ *BS channel bandwidth*. EIS<sub>REFSENS\_50M</sub> itself is not a requirement and although it is based on a reference measurement channel with 50MHz BS channel bandwidth it does not imply that BS has to support 50MHz *BS channel bandwidth*.

For wide area BS, EIS<sub>REFSENS\_50M</sub> is an integer value in the range -96 to -119 dBm. The specific value is declared by the vendor.

For medium range BS, EIS<sub>REFSENS\_50M</sub> is an integer value in the range -91 to -114 dBm. The specific value is declared by the vendor.

For local area BS,  $EIS_{REFSENS\_50M}$  is an integer value in the range -86 to -109 dBm. The specific value is declared by the vendor.

Table 7.3.5.3-1 FR2 OTA reference sensitivity requirement

BS channel bandwidth (MHz)	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Reference measurement channel (annex A.1)	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> level (dBm)
50, 100, 200	60	G-FR2-A1-1	EISrefsens_50M + 2.4 + Δfr2_refsens
50	120	G-FR2-A1-2	EISrefsens_50M + 2.4 + Δfr2_refsens
100, 200, 400	120	G-FR2-A1-3	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 3 + 2.4 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub>

NOTE 1: EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> is the power level of a single instance of the reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*.

NOTE 2: The declared EISREFSENS\_50M shall be within the range specified in table 10.3.3-2.

# 7.4 OTA dynamic range

# 7.4.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA dynamic range is a measure of the capability of the receiver unit to receive a wanted signal in the presence of an interfering signal inside the received *BS channel bandwidth*.

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are from the same direction and are within the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.

The wanted and interfering signals apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of *polarization match*.

# 7.4.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.4.2.

# 7.4.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify that at the BS receiver dynamic range, the relative throughput shall fulfil the specified limit.

### 7.4.4 Method of test

#### 7.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal: see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested: OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

### 7.4.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.2.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Ensure the polarization is accounted for such that all the power from the test antenna is captured by the BS under test.
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit beam(s) of the same operational band as the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.
- 7) Set the test signal mean power so that the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as follows:
  - a) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.4.5.2-1 to 7.4.5.2-3.
  - b) Set the signal generator for the AWGN interfering signal at the same frequency as the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.4.5.2-1 to 7.4.5.2-3.
- 8) Measure the throughput for each supported polarization.

For *multi-band RIB*(*s*) and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

# 7.4.5 Test requirement

## 7.4.5.1 General

The test requirement is calculated from the OTA wanted signal mean power level offset by the OTA dynamic range Test Tolerance specified in subclause 4.1.

# 7.4.5.2 Test requirements for BS type 1-0

For each measured carrier, the throughput measured in step 6 of subclause 7.4.4.2 shall be  $\geq$  95 % of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A.2 with parameters specified in tables 7.4.5.2-1 to 7.4.5.2-3.

Table 7.4.5.2-1: Wide Area BS dynamic range

BS	Subcarrier	Reference	Wanted	signal mean pow	ver (dBm)	Interfering signal mean	Type of	
channel bandwidth (MHz)	spacing (kHz)	measurement channel (annex A.2)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	power (dBm) / BW <sub>Config</sub>	interfering signal	
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-70.4 –	-70.4 –	-70.4 –			
5		011117121	Δοταrefsens -71.1 –	Δοταrefsens -71.1 –	Δοταπέρσενς -71.1 –	-82.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN	
	30	G-FR1-A2-2	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AUTAREFSENS		
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-70.4 –	-70.4 –	-70.4 –			
			∆otarefsens -71.1 –	Δοταrefsens -71.1 –	Δοταrefsens -71.1 –	-79.3 <b>–</b>		
10	30	G-FR1-A2-2	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-3	-68.1 –	-68.1 –	-68.1 –	7		
		011117120	Δotarefsens -70.4 –	Δotarefsens -70.4 –	Δοταπέρσενς -70.4 –			
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-70.4 – Δotarefsens	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>			
15	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-71.1 –	-71.1 –	-71.1 –	<b>-</b> 77.5 –	AWGN	
.0		011117122	Δotarefsens -68.1 –	Δotarefsens -68.1 –	Δotarefsens -68.1 –	∆otarefsens	7	
	60	G-FR1-A2-3	-06.1 – Δotarefsens	ΔOTAREFSENS	ΔOTAREFSENS			
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-64.2 —	-64.2 -	-64.2 –			
	10	011117124	∆otarefsens	Δotarefsens -64.2 –	Δotarefsens	70.0		
20	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-04.2 - Δotarefsens	-64.2 – Δotarefsens	-76.2 – Δotarefsens	AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	-64.5 –			
	00	G-11(1-A2-0	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>			
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-64.2 – Δotarefsens	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-75.2 – Δotarefsens		
25	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-64.2 —		AWGN	
25	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>			
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-64.5 − ∆otarefsens	-64.5 — Δotarefsens	-64.5 – Δotarefsens			
	15	C FD4 A2 4	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-64.2 —			
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	Δotarefsens	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	<u> </u>	AWGN	
30	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-64.2 – Δotarefsens	-64.2 – Δotarefsens	-74.4 – Δotarefsens		
	60	C FD4 A2.6	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	_ AOTAKEI SENS		
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens			
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-64.2 – Δotarefsens	-64.2 – Δotarefsens			
40	20	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-73.1 –	AVACAL	
40	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-64.5 − ∆otarefsens	-64.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>			
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-64.2 –	-64.2 —	-64.2 —			
	15	G-FRT-A2-4	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens			
50	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-72.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN	
	60	C FD4 A2.6	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	DOTAKEPSENS		
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens			
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 − ∆otarefsens	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-71.4 –		
60		O FD4 A0 C	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	-64.5 —	-71.4 – Δotarefsens	AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens			
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	70.8 — Δotarefsens		
70	60	C ED4 A3 C	Δotarefsens -64.5 –	Δοταπερθένης -64.5 —	Δοταπέρενε -64.5 –		AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens			
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-70.1 – Δοταrefsens		
80	00	O FD4 40 0	Δotarefsens -64.5 –	Δοταrefsens -64.5 –	Δοταπέρσενς -64.5 –		AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	<b>DOTAREFSENS</b>	∆otarefsens	∆otarefsens			
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-64.2 —	-69.6 –		
90		0.504.40.0	Δotarefsens -64.5 –	Δotarefsens -64.5 –	Δοταπέρσενς -64.5 –	09.0 — Δotarefsens	AWGN	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	$\Delta_{OTAREFSENS}$	$\Delta_{OTAREFSENS}$	$\Delta_{ ext{OTAREFSENS}}$	—OTAKEI SENS		

	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-69.1 –	
100	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-64.5 — Δotarefsens	-64.5 — Δotarefsens	-64.5 — Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	AWGN

NOTE: The wanted signal mean power is the power level of a single instance of the corresponding reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full BS channel bandwidth.

Table 7.4.5.2-2: Medium Range BS dynamic range

BS	Subcarrier	Reference	Wanted	signal mean pow	ver (dBm)	Interfering signal mean	Type of
channel bandwidth (MHz)	spacing (kHz)	measurement channel (annex A.2)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	power (dBm) / BW <sub>Config</sub>	interfering signal
F	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-65.4 − ∆otarefsens	-65.4 – Δotarefsens	-65.4 – Δotarefsens	-77.5 –	AWGN
5	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-66.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-66.1 – Δotarefsens	-66.1 – Δotarefsens	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-65.4 − ∆otarefsens	-65.4 – Δotarefsens	-65.4 – Δotarefsens		
10	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-66.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-66.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-66.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-74.3 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-3	-63.1 – Δotarefsens	-63.1 – Δotarefsens	-63.1 – Δotarefsens		
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-65.4 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-65.4 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-65.4 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>		
15	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-66.1 – Δotarefsens	-66.1 – Δotarefsens	-66.1 – Δotarefsens	-72.5 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-3	-63.1 – Δotarefsens	-63.1 – Δotarefsens	-63.1 – Δotarefsens		
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-59.2 – Δotarefsens	-59.2 – Δotarefsens	-59.2 – Δotarefsens	74.0	
20	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-59.2 – Δοταrefsens -59.5 –	-59.2 – Δοταπερσενς -59.5 –	-59.2 – Δοταρερενς -59.5 –	-71.2 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-59.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –	-59.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –	-59.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –		
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-59.2 – Δοταrefsens -59.2 –	-59.2 – Δοταrefsens -59.2 –	-59.2 – Δοταπερσενς -59.2 –	-70.2 –	
25	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-59.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	-59.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	-59.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	-70.2 - Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δοταrefsens -59.2 –	Δοταrefsens -59.2 –	Δοταrefsens -59.2 –		
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –	-69.4 –	
30	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 -	Δοταπερσενς -59.2 –	Δοταπερσενς -59.2 –		
40	15	G-FR1-A2-4	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	-68.1 —	AVACAL
40	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	Δοταrefsens -59.5 –	Δοταrefsens -59.5 –	Aotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>		
50	30	G-FR1-A2-4	Δοταπεξείνε 59.2 –	Δοταrefsens 59.2 –	Δοταrefsens 59.2 –	-67.2 <b>–</b>	AWGN
50	60	G-FR1-A2-5 G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	Δotarefsens -59.2 –		
60	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -59.5 –	-66.4 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	Δotarefsens -59.2 –		
70	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	Δotarefsens -59.5 –	-65.8 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	ΔOTAREFSENS -59.2 -	Δotarefsens -59.2 –	ΔOTAREFSENS -59.2 -	CE 4	
80	60	G-FR1-A2-6	ΔOTAREFSENS -59.5 -	ΔOTAREFSENS -59.5 -	ΔOTAREFSENS -59.5 -	-65.1 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -59.2 – Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens -59.2 – Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens -59.2 – Δotarefsens	-64.6 —	
90	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-59.5 – Δotarefsens	-59.5 – Δotarefsens	-59.5 – ΔOTAREFSENS	ΔOTAREFSENS	AWGN

100	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-59.2 − ∆otarefsens	-59.2 − ∆otarefsens	-59.2 − ∆otarefsens	-64.1 –	AWGN
100	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-59.5 − ∆otarefsens	-59.5 – Aotarefsens	-59.5 − ∆otarefsens	Δotarefsens	AWGN

NOTE: The wanted signal mean power is the power level of a single instance of the corresponding reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full *BS channel bandwidth*.

Table 7.4.5.2-3: Local Area BS dynamic range

BS	Subcarrier	Reference	Wanted	signal mean pow	ver (dBm)	Interfering signal mean	Type of
channel bandwidth (MHz)	spacing (kHz)	measurement channel (annex A.2)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	power (dBm) / BW <sub>Config</sub>	interfering signal
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-62.4 – Δotarefsens	-62.4 – Δotarefsens	-62.4 – Δotarefsens	-74.5 –	ANACAL
5	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-64.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.1 – Δotarefsens	-64.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δotarefsens	AWGN
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-62.4 – Δotarefsens	-62.4 – Δotarefsens	-62.4 – Δotarefsens		
10	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-64.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-64.1 – Δotarefsens	-64.1 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-71.3 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-3	-60.1 – Δotarefsens	-60.1 – Δotarefsens	-60.1 – Δotarefsens		
	15	G-FR1-A2-1	-62.4 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-62.4 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-62.4 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>		
15	30	G-FR1-A2-2	-64.1 – Δotarefsens	-64.1 – Δotarefsens	-64.1 – Δotarefsens	-69.5 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-3	-60.1 – Δotarefsens	-60.1 – Δotarefsens	-60.1 – Δοταrefsens		
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-56.2 – Δοταrefsens -56.2 –	-56.2 – Δοταρετείνης -56.2 –	-56.2 – Δοταρερενς -56.2 –	-68.2 –	
20	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-56.2 – Δοταrefsens -56.5 –	-56.2 – Δοταrefsens -56.5 –	-56.2 – Δοταrefsens -56.5 –	-68.2 — Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-50.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	-56.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	-56.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –		
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	-50.2 – Δοταrefsens -56.2 –	-56.2 – Δοταπερσενς -56.2 –	-56.2 – Δοταπερθένης -56.2 –	-67.2 –	
25	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-50.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	-36.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	-50.2 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	-07.2 - Δotarefsens	AWGN
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	ΔOTAREFSENS -56.2 –	Δοταrefsens -56.2 –	Δοταrefsens -56.2 –		
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	-66.4 –	AWGN
30	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	Δοταπερσενς -56.5 –	Δοταπερσενς -56.5 –	Δotarefsens	
	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	Δοταπερσενς -56.2 –	Δοταπερσενς -56.2 –		
40	30	G-FR1-A2-4	Δotarefsens -56.2 –	Δοταrefsens -56.2 –	Δοταrefsens -56.2 –	-65.1 <b>–</b>	AWGN
40	60	G-FR1-A2-5 G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens -56.5 –	Δοταrefsens -56.5 –	Δοταρερίους -56.5 –	Δotarefsens	
	15	G-FR1-A2-4	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.2 –		
50	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -56.2 –	Δοταπερσενς -56.2 –	Δοταπερσενς -56.2 –	-64.2 –	AWGN
00	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	∆otarefsens	7.000
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	Δotarefsens -56.2 –	Δotarefsens -56.2 –	Δotarefsens -56.2 –	00.4	
60	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> -56.5 –	-63.4 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	ΔOTAREFSENS -56.2 –	Δotarefsens -56.2 −	Δotarefsens -56.2 –	60.0	
70	60	G-FR1-A2-6	Δotarefsens -56.5 – Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens -56.5 – Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens -56.5 – Δotarefsens	-62.8 – Δotarefsens	AWGN
	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-56.2 – Δotarefsens	-56.2 - Δotarefsens	-56.2 – ΔOTAREFSENS	-62.1 –	
80	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-56.5 – Δotarefsens	-56.5 - Δotarefsens	-56.5 - Δotarefsens	62.1 — Δotarefsens	AWGN
22	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-56.2 – Δotarefsens	-56.2 – Δotarefsens	-56.2 – Δotarefsens	-61.6 –	A14/C1:
90	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-56.5 – Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	-56.5 – Δotarefsens	-56.5 – Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	AWGN

100	30	G-FR1-A2-5	-56.2 − ∆otarefsens	-56.2 − ∆otarefsens	-56.2 − ∆otarefsens	-61.1 –	AWGN
100	60	G-FR1-A2-6	-56.5 − ∆otarefsens	-56.5 — Δotarefsens	-56.5 – Δotarefsens	Δotarefsens	AWGN

NOTE: The wanted signal mean power is the power level of a single instance of the corresponding reference measurement channel. This requirement shall be met for each consecutive application of a single instance of the reference measurement channel mapped to disjoint frequency ranges with a width corresponding to the number of resource blocks of the reference measurement channel each, except for one instance that might overlap one other instance to cover the full BS channel bandwidth.

# 7.5 OTA in-band selectivity and blocking

# 7.5.1 OTA adjacent channel selectivity

## 7.5.1.1 Definition and applicability

OTA Adjacent channel selectivity (ACS) is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive an OTA wanted signal at its assigned channel frequency in the presence of an OTA adjacent channel signal with a specified centre frequency offset of the interfering signal to the band edge of a victim system. The wanted and interfering signals apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of polarization match.

## 7.5.1.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.1.2.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.1.3.

## 7.5.1.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the BS receiver filter to suppress interfering signals in the channels adjacent to the wanted channel.

#### 7.5.1.4 Method of test

#### 7.5.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier:

- M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth edge position to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

## Directions to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31),
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 7.5.1.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Align the BS so that the wanted signal and interferer signal is *polarization matched* with the test antenna(s).

- 5) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit beam(s) of the same operational band as the OSDD or *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.
- 7) Set the test signal mean power so that the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as follows:
  - a) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.5.1.4.1-1 for BS type 1-O and table 7.5.1.4.2-1 for BS type 2-O.
  - b) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal at the adjacent channel frequency of the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.5.1.4.1-1 for *BS type 1-O* and table 7.5.1.4.2-1 for *BS type 2-O*.
- 8) Measure throughput for each supported polarization, for multi-carrier and/or CA operation the throughput shall be measured for relevant carriers specified by the test configuration specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8.

For *multi-band RIB(s)* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

# 7.5.1.5 Test requirement

#### 7.5.1.5.1 General

The test requirement is calculated from the OTA wanted signal mean power level offset by the OTA ACS Test Tolerance specified in subclause 4.1.

## 7.5.1.5.2 Test requirements for BS type 1-0

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are from the same direction, and the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are within the *minSENS RoAoA*.

The wanted and interfering signals apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of polarization match.

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel.

For FR1, the OTA wanted and the interfering signal are specified in table 7.5.1.5.2-1 and table 7.5.1.5.2-2 for ACS. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 7.3.5.2 and is further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in TS 38.104 [2] annex D.

The OTA ACS requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth. The OTA interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base station RF Bandwidth edges or Radio Bandwidth edges.

For RIBs supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum* within any operating band, the OTA ACS requirement shall apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in table 7.5.1.5.2-2. The OTA interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For *multi-band RIBs*, the OTA ACS requirement shall apply in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap, in case the Inter RF Bandwidth gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in table 7.5.1.5.2-2. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges inside the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.

Table 7.5.1.5.2-1: OTA ACS requirement for BS type 1-0

BS channel bandwidth of the	Wante	d signal mean p (Note 2)	Interfering signal mean	
lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	power (dBm)
5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 (Note 1)	EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6dB		Wide Area: $-52 - \Delta_{\text{minSENS}}$ Medium Range: $-47 - \Delta_{\text{minSENS}}$ Local Area: $-44 - \Delta_{\text{minSENS}}$	

NOTE 1: The SCS for the lowest/highest carrier received is the lowest SCS supported by the BS for that bandwidth NOTE 2: EIS<sub>minSENS</sub> depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.2.1.

Table 7.5.1.5.2-2: OTA ACS interferer frequency offset for BS type 1-0

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub- block edge inside a sub- block gap (MHz)	Type of interfering signal
5	±2.5025	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal
10	±2.5075	SCS: 15kHz, 25 RB
15	±2.5125	
20	±2.5025	
25	±9.535	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal
30	±9.585	SCS: 15kHz, 100 RB
40	±9.535	
50	±9.485	
60	±9.585	
70	±9.535	
80	±9.485	
90	±9.585	
100	±9.535	

## 7.5.1.5.3 Test requirements for BS type 2-0

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are from the same direction and are within the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.

The wanted and interfering signals apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of polarization match.

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel.

For FR2, the OTA wanted and the interfering signal are specified in table 7.5.1.5.3-1 and table 7.5.1.5.3-2 for ACS. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 7.3.5.3 and is further specified in TS 38.104 [2] annex A. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in TS 38.104 [2] annex D.

The OTA ACS requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth. The OTA interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base station RF Bandwidth edges.

For RIBs supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum* within any *operating band*, the OTA ACS requirement shall apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in table 7.5.1.5.3-2. The OTA interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

Table 7.5.1.5.3-1: OTA ACS requirement for BS type 2-O

BS channel bandwidth of the	Wanted signal m	ean power (dBm)	Interfering signal mean			
lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	24.24 GHz < f ≤ 33.4 GHz	37 GHz < f ≤ 52.6 GHz	power (dBm)			
50, 100, 200, 400	EISREFSENS + 6dB (Note 3)	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6dB (Note 3)	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 27.7 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub> (Note 1) EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 26.7 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub> (Note 2)			
NOTE 1: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 24.25 – 33.4 GHz.  NOTE 2: Applicable to bands defined within the frequency spectrum range of 37 – 52.6 GHz.  NOTE 3: EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3.3.						

Table 7.5.1.5.3-2: OTA ACS interferer frequency offset for BS type 2-0

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub- block edge inside a sub-block gap (MHz)	Type of interfering signal
50	±24.29	50MHz DFT-s-
100	±24.31	OFDM NR signal
200	±24.29	60 kHz SCS, 64
400	±24.31	RB

# 7.5.2 OTA in-band blocking

## 7.5.2.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA in-band blocking characteristics is a measure of the receiver's ability to receive a OTA wanted signal at its assigned channel in the presence of an unwanted OTA interferer, which is an NR signal for general blocking or an NR signal with one RB for narrowband blocking.

## 7.5.2.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.2.2.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.2.3.

## 7.5.2.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify the ability of the BS receiver to withstand high-levels of in-band interference from unwanted signals at specified frequency offsets without undue degradation of its sensitivity.

## 7.5.2.4 Method of test

#### 7.5.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth edge position to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1;
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested:

For BS type 1-O:

- receiver target reference direction for the minSENS OSDD (D.31),

- OTA REFSENS conformance test directions (D.55),

For BS type 2-O:

- OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54),
- OTA REFSENS conformance test directions (D.55).

#### 7.5.2.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Align the BS to that the wanted signal and interferer signal is *polarization matched* with the test antenna(s).
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit beam(s) of the same operational band as the OSDD or *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.
- 7) Set the test signal mean power so that the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as follows:

For general OTA blocking:

- a) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.5.2.5.2-1 for *BS type 1-O* and table 7.5.2.5.3-1 for *BS type 2-O*.
- b) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal at the specified frequency offset from the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.5.2.5.2-1 for *BS type 1-O* and table 7.5.2.5.3-1 for *BS type 2-O*. The interfering signal shall be swept with a step size of 1 MHz starting from the minimum offset to the channel edges of the wanted signals.

For OTA narrowband blocking:

- a) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.5.2.5.2-2 for BS type 1-O.
- b) Set the signal generator for the interfering signal at the specified frequency offset from the wanted signal to transmit as specified in tables 7.5.2.5.2-2 and 7.5.2.5.2-3 for *BS type 1-O*. Set-up and sweep the interfering RB centre frequency offset to the channel edge of the wanted signal according to table 7.5.2.5.2-3.
- 8) Measure throughput for each supported polarization, for multi-carrier and/or CA operation the throughput shall be measured for relevant carriers specified by the test configuration specified in subclauses 4.7.2 and 4.8.
- 9) Repeat steps 3 to 8 for all the specified measurement directions.

For *multi-band RIB*(*s*) and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carriers activated in the other band.

## 7.5.2.5 Test requirement

#### 7.5.2.5.1 General

The test requirement is calculated from the OTA wanted signal mean power level offset by the OTA in-band blocking Test Tolerance specified in subclause 4.1.

#### 7.5.2.5.2 Test requirements for BS type 1-0

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are from the same direction, and:

- when the wanted signal is based on EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub>: the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are within the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.
- when the wanted signal is based on EIS<sub>minSENS</sub>: the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are within the *minSENS RoAoA*.

The wanted and interfering signals apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of *polarization match*.

The throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with OTA wanted and OTA interfering signal specified in tables 7.5.2.5.2-1, table 7.5.2.5.2-2 and table 7.5.2.5.2-3 for general OTA and narrowband OTA blocking requirements. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 7.3.5.2 and is further specified in TS 38.104 [2] annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in TS 38.104 [2] annex D.

The OTA in-band blocking requirements apply outside the *Base Station RF Bandwidth* or *Radio Bandwidth*. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges* or *Radio Bandwidth* edges.

For BS type 1-O the OTA in-band blocking requirement shall apply in the in-band blocking frequency range, which is defined within frequency range from  $F_{UL\_low}$  -  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  to  $F_{UL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OOB}$ , excluding the downlink frequency range of the FDD operating band, where the  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  for BS type 1-O is defined in table 7.5.2.5.2-0.

Table 7.5.2.5.2-0: Δf<sub>OOB</sub> offset for NR operating bands in FR1

BS type	Operating band characteristics	Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)
DC time 1.0	$F_{UL\_high} - F_{UL\_low} < 100 \text{ MHz}$	20
BS type 1-0	100 MHz ≤ Ful_high - Ful_low ≤ 900 MHz	60

For RIBs supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum* within any *operating band*, the OTA in-band blocking requirements apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as twice the interfering signal minimum offset in table 7.5.2.5.2-1. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For *multi-band RIBs*, the OTA in-band blocking requirements apply in the in-band blocking frequency ranges for each supported *operating band*. The requirement shall apply in addition inside any *Inter RF Bandwidth gap*, in case the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* size is at least as wide as twice the interfering signal minimum offset in tables 7.5.2.5.2-1 and 7.5.2.5.2-3.

For a RIBs supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum* within any operating band, the OTA narrowband blocking requirements apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as the interfering signal minimum offset in table 7.5.2.5.2-3. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For a *multi-band RIBs*, the OTA narrowband blocking requirements apply in the narrowband blocking frequency ranges for each supported *operating band*. The requirement shall apply in addition inside any *Inter RF Bandwidth gap*, in case the *Inter RF Bandwidth gap* size is at least as wide as the interfering signal minimum offset in table 7.5.2.5.2-3.

Table 7.5.2.5.2-1: General OTA blocking requirement for BS type 1-O

BS channel bandwidth of the		ed signa ower (dE		Interfering	Interfering signal centre frequency minimum offset from the lower/upper Base	Type of
lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	signal mean power (dBm)	Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (MHz)	interfering signal
5, 10, 15, 20	EIS	REFSENS + (NOTE 2		Wide Area: -43 - Δοταρεσερικ Medium Range: -38 - Δοταρεσερικ Local Area: - 35 - Δοταρεσερικ (NOTE 2)	±7.5	5 MHz DFT- s-OFDM NR signal SCS: 15 kHz, 25 RB
3, 13, 13, 23	EIS	Sminsens + (NOTE 3		Wide Area: -43 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> Medium Range: -38 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> Local Area: - 35 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> (NOTE 3)		5 MHz DFT- s-OFDM NR signal SCS: 15 kHz, 25 RB
25 ,30, 40, 50, 60, 70,	EIS	refsens + (NOTE 2		Wide Area: -43 - Δοταρερενο Medium Range: -38 - Δοταρερενο Local Area: - 35 - Δοταρερενο (NOTE 2)	±30	20 MHz DFT- s-OFDM NR signal SCS: 15 kHz, 100 RB
80, 90, 100	EIS	Sminsens + (NOTE 3		Wide Area: -43 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> Medium Range: -38 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> Local Area: - 35 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> (NOTE 3)		20 MHz DFT- s-OFDM NR signal SCS: 15 kHz, 100 RB

NOTE 1: EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub> and EIS<sub>minSENS</sub> depends on the *BS channel bandwidth* as specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3.2 and 10.2.1.

NOTE 2: This test requirement is only applied in the OTA REFSENS conformance test directions.

NOTE 3: This test requirement is only applied in the OTA minSENS receiver target reference direction.

Table 7.5.2.5.2-2: OTA narrowband blocking requirement for BS type 1-O

BS channel bandwidth of the	OTA V	OTA Wanted signal mean power (dBm)		OTA Interfering signal	
lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	mean power (dBm)	
5, 10, 15, 20	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB (NOTE 3)		EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB (		Wide Area: -49 - Δοτακεfsens Medium Range: -44 - Δοτακεfsens Local Area: -41 - Δοτακεfsens
	EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6 dB (NOTE 4)		Wide Area: -49 - $\Delta_{minSENS}$ Medium Range: -44 - $\Delta_{minSENS}$ Local Area: -41 - $\Delta_{minSENS}$		
25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	EISREFSENS + 6 dB (NOTE 3)		Wide Area: -49 - Δοτακεfsens Medium Range: -44 - Δοτακεfsens Local Area: -41 - Δοτακεfsens		
	EIS	SminSENS + 6 dB (	NOTE 4)	Wide Area: -49 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> Medium Range: -44 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub> Local Area: -41 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	

NOTE 1: The SCS for the lowest/highest carrier received is the lowest SCS supported by the BS for that bandwidth. NOTE 2: EISREFSENS and EISminSENS depends on the BS channel bandwidth as specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause

10.3.2 and 10.2.1.

NOTE 3: This test requirement is only applied in the OTA REFSENS conformance test directions.

NOTE 4: This test requirement is only applied in the OTA minSENS receiver target reference direction.

Table 7.5.2.5.2-3: OTA narrowband blocking interferer frequency offsets for BS type 1-O

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Interfering RB centre frequency offset to the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or subblock edge inside a sub-block gap (kHz)	Type of interfering signal	
5	±(342.5 + m*180),		
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24		
10	±(347.5 + m*180),	5 MHz DFT-s-	
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24	OFDM NR signal, 1	
15	±(352.5 + m*180),	RB	
15	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24	SCS: 15 kHz	
20	±(342.5 + m*180),		
20	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 14, 19, 24		
25	±(557.5 + m*180),		
25	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100		
30	±(562.5 + m*180),		
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100		
40	±(557.5 + m*180),		
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100	_	
50	±(552.5 + m*180),		
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100	20 MHz DFT-s-	
60	±(562.5 + m*180),	OFDM NR signal, 1	
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100	RB Ö	
70	±(557.5 + m*180),	SCS: 15 kHz	
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100		
80	±(552.5 + m*180),		
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100		
90	±(562.5 + m*180),		
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100		
100	±(557.5 + m*180),	1	
	m=0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 29, 54, 79, 100		
NOTE: Interfering signal consisti	ing of one resource block is positioned at the stated offset, the	e channel bandwidth	

#### 7.5.2.5.3 Test requirements for BS type 2-0

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are from the same direction and are within the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.

of the interfering signal is located adjacently to the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

The wanted and interfering signals apply to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of polarization match.

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel.

For *BS type 2-O*, the OTA wanted and OTA interfering signals are provided at RIB using the parameters in table 7.5.2.3-1 for general OTA blocking requirements. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 7.3.5.3 and is further specified in annex A.1. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in TS 38.104 [2] annex D.

The OTA blocking requirements are applicable outside the *Base Station RF Bandwidth*. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the *Base Station RF Bandwidth edges*.

For BS type 2-O the OTA blocking requirement shall apply in the in-band blocking frequency range, which is defined within frequency range from  $F_{UL\_low}$  -  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  to  $F_{UL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OOB}$ , where the  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  for BS type 2-O is defined in table 7.5.2.5.3-0.

Table 7.5.2.5.3-0: Δf<sub>OOB</sub> offset for NR operating bands in FR2

BS type	Operating band characteristics	Δf <sub>OOB</sub> (MHz)
BS type 2-0	Ful_high - Ful_low ≤ 3250 MHz	1500

For a RIBs supporting operation in *non-contiguous spectrum* within any *operating band*, the OTA blocking requirements apply in addition inside any sub-block gap, in case the sub-block gap size is at least as wide as twice the

interfering signal minimum offset in table 7.5.2.5.3-1. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

Table 7.5.2.5.3-1: General OTA blocking requirement for BS type 2-O

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest		signal mean (dBm)	OTA interfering signal mean	OTA interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper	Type of OTA
carrier received (MHz)	24.24 GHz < f ≤ 33.4 GHz	37 GHz < f ≤ 52.6 GHz	power (dBm)	Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (MHz)	interfering signal
50, 100, 200, 400	EISREFSENS + 6 dB	EISREFSENS + 6 dB	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 33 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub> dB	±75	50 MHz DFT- s-OFDM NR signal 60 kHz SCS, 64 RB
NOTE: EISREFSENS a	nd EISREFSENS_5	ом are given in	TS 38.104 [2], subcla	use 10.3.3.	

# 7.6 OTA out-of-band blocking

# 7.6.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA out-of-band blocking characteristics are a measure of the receiver unit ability to receive a wanted signal at the *RIB* at its assigned channel in the presence of an unwanted interferer.

For the general OTA out-of-band blocking the requirement applies to the wanted signal for each supported polarization, under the assumption of *polarization match*. The interferer shall be polarization matched for in-band frequencies and the polarization maintained for out-of-band frequencies.

# 7.6.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is defined in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 10.6.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is defined in TS 38.104 [1], subclause 10.6.3.

# 7.6.3 Test purpose

The test stresses the ability of the receiver unit associated with the *RIB* under test to withstand high-level interference from unwanted signals at specified frequency bands, without undue degradation of its sensitivity.

#### 7.6.4 Method of test

#### 7.6.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier (MC):

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> in *single-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1; B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> in *multi-band RIB*, see subclause 4.9.1.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*:

- For B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub>, blocking testing above the highest operating band may be omitted.
- For B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub>, blocking testing below the lowest operating band may be omitted.

Directions to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).

For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 7.6.4.2 Procedure

### 7.6.4.2.1 BS type 1-O procedure for out-of-band blocking

- 1) Place BS and the test antenna(s) according to annex E.2.4.1.
- 2) Align the BS and test antenna(s) according to the directions to be tested.
- 3) Connect test antenna(s) to the measurement equipment as shown in annex E.2.4.1.
- 4) The test antenna(s) shall be dual (or single) polarized covering the same frequency ranges as the BS and the blocking frequencies. If the test antenna does not cover both the wanted and interfering signal frequencies, separate test antennas for the wanted and interfering signal are required.
- 5) The OTA blocking interferer is injected into the test antenna, with the blocking interferer producing specified interferer field strength level for each supported polarization. The interferer shall be *polarization matched* inband and the polarization maintained for out-of-band frequencies.
- 6) Generate the wanted signal in receiver target reference direction, according to the applicable test configuration (see subclause 4.8) using applicable reference measurement channel to the RIB, according to annex A.1.
- 7) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter units associated with the RIB under test according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier with the carrier set-up and power allocation according to the applicable test configuration(s) (see subclause 4.8). The transmitter may be turned OFF for the out-of-band blocker tests when the frequency of the blocker is such that no IM2 or IM3 products fall inside the bandwidth of the wanted signal.
- 8) Adjust the signal generators to the type of interfering signals, levels and the frequency offsets as specified for general test requirements in table 7.6.5.1.1-1. The distance between the test object and test antenna injecting the interferer signal is adjusted when necessary to ensure specified interferer signal level to be received.
- 9) The CW interfering signal shall be swept with a step size of 1 MHz within the specified range.
- 10) Measure the performance of the wanted signal at the receiver unit associated with the RIB, as defined in the subclause 7.6.5, for the relevant carriers specified by the test configuration in subclause 4.7 and 4.8.
- 11) Repeat for all supported polarizations.

In addition, for multi-band RIB, the following steps shall apply:

12) For *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

#### 7.6.4.2.2 BS type 1-O procedure for co-location blocking

- 1) Place NR BS and CLTA as specified in subclause 4.12.2.3.
- 2) Several CLTA are required to cover the whole co-location blocking frequency ranges. The CLTA shall be selected according to subclause 4.12.2.2.
- 3) Align the NR BS and test antenna(s) according to the directions to be tested.
- 4) Connect test antenna and CLTA to the measurement equipment as depicted in annex E.2.4.2.
- 5) The NR BS receives the wanted signal in all supported polarizations, in the receiver target reference direction from the test antenna.
- 6) The OTA co-location blocking interferer is injected via the CLTA. The CLTA is fed with the specified co-location blocking interferer power per supported polarization.
- 7) Generate the wanted signal in receiver target reference direction, all supported polarizations, from the test antenna, according to the applicable test configuration (see subclause 4.8) using applicable reference measurement channel to the RIB, according to annex A.1.

- 8) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter units associated with the RIB under test according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier with the carrier set-up and power allocation according to the applicable test configuration(s) (see subclause 4.8). The transmitter may be turned OFF for the out-of-band blocker tests when the frequency of the blocker is such that no IM2 or IM3 products fall inside the bandwidth of the wanted signal.
- 9) Adjust the signal generators to the type of interfering signals, levels and the frequency offsets as specified for general test requirements in table 7.6.5.1.1-1 and, when applicable, for co-location test requirements in table 7.6.5.1.2-1.
- 10) The CW interfering signal shall be swept with a step size of 1 MHz within the specified range.
- 11) Measure the performance of the wanted signal at the receiver unit associated with the RIB, as defined in the subclause 7.6.5, for the relevant carriers specified by the test configuration in subclause 4.7 and 4.8.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*, the following steps shall apply:

12) For *multi-band RIB* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

## 7.6.4.2.3 BS type 2-O procedure for out-of-band blocking

- 1) Place BS and the test antenna(s) according to annex E.2.4.1.
- 2) Align the BS and test antenna(s) according to the directions to be tested.
- 3) Connect test antenna(s) to the measurement equipment as shown in annex E.2.4.1.
- 4) The test antenna(s) shall be dual (or single) polarized covering the same frequency ranges as the BS and the blocking frequencies. If the test antenna does not cover both the wanted and interfering signal frequencies, separate test antennas for the wanted and interfering signal are required.
- 5) The OTA blocking interferer is injected into the test antenna, with the blocking interferer producing specified interferer field strength level for each supported polarization. The interferer shall be *polarization matched* inband and the polarization maintained for out-of-band frequencies.
- 6) Generate the wanted signal, according to the applicable test configuration (see subclause 4.7 and 4.8) using applicable reference measurement channel to the RIB, according to annex A.1.
- 7) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter unit associated with the RIB under test according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier with the carrier set-up and power allocation according to the applicable test configuration(s) (see subclause 4.7 and 4.8). The transmitter may be turned OFF for the out-of-band blocker tests when the frequency of the blocker is such that no IM2 or IM3 products fall inside the bandwidth of the wanted signal.
- 8) Adjust the signal generators to the type of interfering signals, levels and the frequency offsets as specified for general test requirements in table 7.6.5.2.1-1. The distance between the test object and test antenna injecting the interferer signal is adjusted when necessary to ensure specified interferer signal level to be received.
- 9) The interfering signal shall be swept within the frequency range and step size specified in table 7.6.4.2.3-1.
- 10) Measure the performance of the wanted signal at the receiver unit associated with the RIB, as defined in the subclause 7.6.5, for the relevant carriers specified by the test configuration in subclause 4.7 and 4.8.

Frequency range (MHz)	Minimum supported BS channel bandwidth (MHz)	Measurement step size (MHz)
30 to 6000	50, 100, 200, 400	1
6000 to 60000	50	15
	100	30
	200	60
	400	60

Table 7.6.4.2.3-1: Interferer signal step size

11) Repeat for all supported polarizations.

# 7.6.5 Test requirements

## 7.6.5.1 Requirement for BS type 1-0

The test requirement consists of general and co-location requirements.

#### 7.6.5.1.1 General

For OTA wanted and OTA interfering signals provided at the RIB using the parameters in table 7.6.5.1.1-1, the following requirements shall be met:

- The throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 10.3.2 in TS 38.104 [1] for each *BS channel bandwidth* and further specified in annex A.

For a *multi-band RIB*, the OTA out-of-band requirement shall apply for each supported *operating band*, with the exception that the in-band blocking frequency ranges of all supported *operating bands* according to subclause 7.4.2.2 in TS 38.104 [1] shall be excluded from the OTA out-of-band blocking requirement.

For BS type 1-O the OTA out-of-band blocking requirement apply from 30 MHz to  $F_{UL\_low}$  -  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  and from  $F_{UL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  up to 12750 MHz, including the downlink frequency range of the FDD operating band. The  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  for BS type 1-O is defined in table 7.5.2.5.2-0.

Table 7.6.5.1.1-1: OTA out-of-band blocking performance requirement

Wanted signal mean power (dBm)	Interfering signal RMS field-strength (V/m)	Type of interfering signal			
EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6 dB	0.36 V/m	CW carrier			
(Note 1)					
NOTE 1: EISminSENS depends on th	e channel bandwidth as specified in TS 38.104	[2], subclause 10.2.1.			
NOTE 2: The RMS field-strength level in V/m is related to the interferer EIRP level at a distance described as					
$\sqrt{30EIRP}$					
$E = \frac{\sqrt{30ERG}}{}$ , where EIRP is in W and r is in m; for example, 0.36 V/m is equivalent to 36 dBm at					
r	• •	•			
fixed distance of 30 m.					

## 7.6.5.1.2 Co-location requirement

This additional OTA out-of-band blocking requirement may be applied for the protection of BS receivers when NR, E-UTRA BS, UTRA BS, CDMA BS or GSM/EDGE BS operating in a different frequency band are co-located with a BS.

The interferer power level is specified at the CLTA conducted input(s) as the signal power per supported polarization.

For OTA wanted and OTA interfering signal provided at the RIB using the parameters in table 7.6.5.1.2-1, the following requirements shall be met:

The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 10.3.2 in [1] for each BS

*channel bandwidth* and further specified in annex A in TS 38.104 [1]. The characteristics of the interfering signal is further specified in annex D in TS 38.104 [1].

For BS type 1-O the OTA blocking requirement for co-location with BS in other frequency bands is applied for all operating bands for which co-location protection is provided.

Table 7.6.5.1.2-1: OTA blocking requirement for co-location with BS in other frequency bands

Frequency range of interfering signal	Wanted signal mean power (dBm)	Interfering signal mean power for WA BS (dBm)	Interfering signal mean power for MR BS (dBm)	Interfering signal mean power for LA BS (dBm)	Type of interfering signal
Frequency range of co- located downlink operating band	EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	+46	+38	+24	CW carrier

NOTE 1: EISminSENS depends on the BS class and on the BS channel bandwidth as specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.2.1.

NOTE 2: The requirement does not apply when the interfering signal falls within any of the supported uplink operating band(s) or in Δf<sub>OOB</sub>immediately outside any of the supported uplink operating band(s).

NOTE 3: The specified interferer signal power level is applied to all supported CLTA input ports.

#### 7.6.5.2 Requirement for BS type 2-0

The test requirement consists of general requirements.

#### 7.6.5.2.1 General requirement

For OTA wanted and OTA interfering signals provided at the RIB using the parameters in table 7.6.5.2.1-1, the following requirements shall be met:

- The throughput shall be  $\geq 95\%$  of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel. The reference measurement channel for the OTA wanted signal is identified in subclause 10.3.3 in TS 38.104 [2] for each *BS channel bandwidth* and further specified in annex A in TS 38.104 [2].

For BS type 2-O the OTA out-of-band blocking requirement apply from 30 MHz to  $F_{UL\_low} - \Delta f_{OOB}$  and from  $F_{UL\_high} + \Delta f_{OOB}$  up to min(2<sup>nd</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the *operating band*, 60 GHz). The  $\Delta f_{OOB}$  for BS type 2-O is defined in table 7.5.2.5.3-0.

Table 7.6.5.2.1-1: OTA out-of-band blocking performance requirement

Frequency range of interfering signal (MHz)	Wanted signal mean power (dBm)	Interferer RMS field- strength (V/m)	Type of interfering signal			
30 to 12750	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB	0.36	CW			
12750 to $F_{UL\_low} - \Delta f_{OOB}$		0.1				
Ful_high + Δfoob to min(2 <sup>nd</sup>		0.1				
harmonic of the upper frequency						
edge of the operating band,						
60000)						
NOTE: EISREFSENS is given in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3.3.						

# 7.7 OTA receiver spurious emissions

# 7.7.1 Definition and applicability

The OTA RX spurious emission is the power of the emissions radiated from the antenna array from a receiver unit.

Unless otherwise stated, all requirements are measured as mean power.

The OTA receiver spurious emission limits for FR1 shall apply from 30 MHz to 12.75 GHz, excluding the frequency range from  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below the lowest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, up to  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above the highest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, where the  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in subclause 6.7.1. For some *operating bands*, the upper limit of the spurious range might be higher than 12.75 GHz in order to comply with the 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic limit of the downlink *operating band*, as specified in ITU-R recommendation SM.329 [5].

For multi-band RIB the above exclusion applies for each supported operating band.

The OTA transmitter spurious emission limits for FR2 shall apply from 30 MHz to  $2^{nd}$  harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the downlink *operating band*, excluding the frequency range from  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  below the lowest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, up to  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  above the highest frequency of each supported downlink *operating band*, where the  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  is defined in subclause 6.7.1.

For a BS operating in FDD, OTA RX spurious emissions requirement do not apply as they are superseded by the OTA TX spurious emissions requirement. This is due to the fact that TX and RX spurious emissions cannot be distinguished in OTA domain.

For a BS operating in TDD, the OTA RX spurious emissions requirement shall apply during the *transmitter OFF period* only.

The metric used to capture OTA receiver spurious emissions for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O is total radiated power (TRP), with the requirement defined at the RIB.

# 7.7.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.7.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.7.3.

# 7.7.3 Test purpose

The test purpose is to verify if the receiver radiated spurious emissions from the BS at the RIB are within the specified minimum requirements.

#### 7.7.4 Method of test

#### 7.7.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier, see subclause 4.9.1:

- For FR1:
  - B when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - T when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)
- For FR2:
  - B when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - T when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to  $2^{nd}$  harmonic (or to 60 GHz)

RF bandwidth positions to be tested in single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1:

- For FR1:
  - $B_{RFBW}$  when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - $T_{RFBW}$  when testing from  $F_{DL\_high}$  +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)
- For FR2:
  - $B_{RFBW}$  when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$
  - $T_{RFBW}$  when testing from  $F_{DL}$  high +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to  $2^{nd}$  harmonic (or to 60 GHz)

RF bandwidth positions to be tested in multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1:

- For FR1:
  - $B_{RFBW}$ \_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from 30 MHz to  $F_{DL\_Blow\_low}$   $\Delta f_{OBUE}$

- $B'_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from F<sub>DL\_Bhigh\_high</sub> +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to 12.75 GHz (or to 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic)
- $B_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> and  $B'_{RFBW}$ \_T<sub>RFBW</sub> when testing from F<sub>DL\_Blow\_high</sub> +  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$  to F<sub>DL\_Bhigh\_low</sub>  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$

Directions to be tested: As the requirement is TRP the beam pattern(s) may be set up to optimise the TRP measurement procedure (see annex I) as long as the required TRP output power level is achieved.

#### 7.7.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS at the positioner.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation (D.2) of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Measurements shall use a measurement bandwidth in accordance to the conditions in subclause 7.7.5.
- 4) The measurement device characteristics shall be:
  - Detection mode: True RMS.
- 5) Set the TDD BS to receive only.
- 6) Align the BS and the test antenna such that measurements to determine TRP can be performed (see annex I).
- 7) Measure the emission at the specified frequencies with specified measurement bandwidth
- 8) Repeat step 6-9 for all directions in the appropriated TRP measurement grid needed for full TRP estimation (see annex I).
  - NOTE 1: the TRP measurement grid may not be the same for all measurement frequencies.
  - NOTE 2: the frequency sweep or the TRP measurement grid sweep may be done in any order
- 9) Calculate TRP at each specified frequency using the directional measurements.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

10) For *BS type 1-O* and *multi-band RIB(s)* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 7.7.5 Test requirement

## 7.7.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

For RX only *multi-band RIB*, the OTA receiver spurious emissions requirements are subject to exclusion zones in each supported *operating band*.

The power of any spurious emission shall not exceed the levels in table 7.7.5.1-1:

Table 7.7.5.1-1: General OTA BS receiver spurious emission limits for BS type 1-0

Spurious frequency range	Test limits (Note 6)	Measurement bandwidth	Notes
30 MHz – 1 GHz	-54.5 + X dBm	100 kHz	Note 1, Note 6
1 GHz – 6 GHz	-44.5 + X dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 6
6 GHz – 12.75 GHz	-42.8 + X dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 6
12.75 GHz – 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the UL operating band in GHz	-42.8 + X dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2, Note 3, Note 6

NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidths as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.

NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.

NOTE 3: This spurious frequency range applies only for *operating bands* for which the 5<sup>th</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the UL *operating band* is reaching beyond 12.75 GHz.

NOTE 4: The frequency range from Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> below the lowest frequency of the BS transmitter operating band to Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> above the highest frequency of the BS transmitter *operating band*, may be excluded from the requirement. Δf<sub>OBUE</sub> is defined in subclause 6.7.1.

NOTE 5: For multi-band RIBs, the exclusion applies for all supported operating bands.

NOTE 6: X = 9 dB, unless stated differently in regional regulation.

NOTE 7: Void

## 7.7.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The power of any receiver spurious emission shall not exceed the limits in table 7.7.5.2-1.

Table 7.7.5.2-1: General OTA BS receiver spurious emission limits for BS type 2-0

Spurious frequency range	Test limits	Measurement bandwidth	Notes
30 MHz – 1 GHz	-54.5 dBm	100 kHz	Note 1
1 GHz – 6 GHz	-44.5 dBm	1 MHz	Note 1
6 GHz – 12.75 GHz	- 44.3dBm	1 MHz	Note 1
12.75 GHz – min(2 <sup>nd</sup> harmonic of the upper frequency edge of the UL operating band in GHz; [60] GHz)	-36 dBm	1 MHz	Note 1, Note 2

NOTE 1: Measurement bandwidth as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s4.1.

NOTE 2: Upper frequency as in ITU-R SM.329 [5], s2.5 table 1.

NOTE 3: The frequency range from Δfobue below the lowest frequency of the BS transmitter operating band to Δfobue above the highest frequency of the BS transmitter *operating band*, may be excluded from the requirement. Δfobue is defined in subclause 6.7.1.

# 7.8 OTA receiver intermodulation

# 7.8.1 Definition and applicability

Third and higher order mixing of the two interfering RF signals can produce an interfering signal in the band of the desired channel. Intermodulation response rejection is a measure of the capability of the receiver unit to receive a wanted signal on its assigned channel frequency in the presence of two interfering signals which have a specific frequency relationship to the wanted signal. The requirement is defined as a directional requirement at the *RIB*.

# 7.8.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.8.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.8.3.

# 7.8.3 Test purpose

To verify that the BS receiver dynamic range, the relative throughput shall fulfil the specified limit.

#### 7.8.4 Method of test

#### 7.8.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Base Station RF Bandwidth positions to be tested for multi-carrier and/or CA:

- M<sub>RFBW</sub> for single-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.
- B<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T'<sub>RFBW</sub> and B'<sub>RFBW</sub>\_T<sub>RFBW</sub> for multi-band operation, see subclause 4.9.1.

#### Directions to be tested:

- OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).
- In addition, for BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).

#### 7.8.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.6.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Align the BS to that the wanted signal and interferer signal is *polarization matched* with the test antenna(s).
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction of the BS according to declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit the beam(s) of the same operational band as the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* or OSDD being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.
- 7) Set the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as specified as follows:
  - a) Set the signal generator for the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.8.5.1-1 and 7.8.5.1-3 for BS type 1-O and table 7.8.5.2-1 for BS type 2-O.
  - b) Set the Signal generator for the interfering signal at the same frequency as the wanted signal to transmit as specified in table 7.8.5.1-1 and 7.8.5.1-3 for *BS type 1-O* and table 7.8.5.2-1 for *BS type 2-O*.
- 8) Measure the throughput, for multi-carrier and/or CA operation the throughput shall be measured for relevant carriers specified by the test configuration specified in subclause 5.3.4.
- 9) Repeat for all the specified measurement directions and supported polarizations.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

10) For *multi-band RIBs* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 7.8.5 Test requirement

#### 7.8.5.1 BS type 1-0

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are from the same direction, and:

- when the wanted signal is based on EIS<sub>REFSENS</sub>: the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are within the *FR1 OTA REFSENS RoAoA*.

- when the wanted signal is based on EIS<sub>minSENS</sub>: the AoA of the incident wave of a received signal and the interfering signal are within the *minSENS RoAoA*.

For NR, the throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with a wanted signal at the assigned channel frequency and two interfering signals at the RIB with the conditions specified in tables 7.8.5.1-1 and 7.8.5.1-2 for intermodulation performance and in tables 7.8.5.1-3 and 7.8.5.1-4 for narrowband intermodulation performance.

The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in table 7.3.5.2-1, table 7.3.5.2-2 and table 7.3.5.2-3 for each *BS channel bandwidth* and further specified in annex A.

The subcarrier spacing for the modulated interfering signal shall be the same as the subcarrier spacing for the wanted signal, except for the case of wanted signal subcarrier spacing 60 kHz and BS channel bandwidth  $\leq$  20 MHz, for which the subcarrier spacing of the interfering signal should be 30 kHz.

The receiver intermodulation requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth or Radio Bandwidth edges. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges or Radio Bandwidth edges.

For a RIBs supporting operation in non-contiguous spectrum within any *operating band*, the narrowband intermodulation requirement shall apply in addition inside any sub-block gap in case the sub-block gap is at least as wide as the *BS channel bandwidth* of the NR interfering signal in tables 7.8.5.1-2 and 7.8.5.1-4. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the sub-block edges inside the sub-block gap.

For *multi-band RIBs*, the intermodulation requirement shall apply in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap, in case the gap size is at least twice as wide as the NR interfering signal centre frequency offset from the Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

For *multi-band RIBs*, the narrowband intermodulation requirement shall apply in addition inside any Inter RF Bandwidth gap in case the gap size is at least as wide as the NR interfering signal in tables 7.8.5.1-2 and 7.8.5.1-4. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges inside the Inter RF Bandwidth gap.

Table 7.8.5.1-1: General intermodulation requirement

BS class	Wanted Signal mean power (dBm)	Mean power of interfering signals (dBm)	Type of interfering signal	
Wide Area BS	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB	-52 - ∆otarefsens		
	EISminSENS + 6 dB	-52 - ∆minSENS		
Medium Range BS	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB	-47 - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub>	See table 7.8.5.1-2	
	EISminSENS + 6 dB	-47 - ∆minSENS	See table 7.6.5.1-2	
Local Area BS	EISREFSENS + 6 dB	-44 - ∆otarefsens		
	EISminSENS + 6 dB	-44 - ∆minSENS		
NOTE: EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> and EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> depend on the BS class and on the BS channel bandwidth as				
specified i	n TS 38.104 [2], subclause 1	10.3.2 and 10.2.1.		

Table 7.8.5.1-2: Interfering signals for intermodulation requirement

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the lower/upper base station RF Bandwidth edge (MHz)	Type of interfering signal
	±7.5	CW
5	±17.5	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 1)
	±7.45	CW
10	±17.5	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 1)
	±7.43	CW
15	±17.5	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 1)
	±7.38	CW
20	±17.5	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 1)
	±7.43	CW
30	±25	20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 1)
	±7.45	CW
25	±25	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±7.45	CW
40	±25	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±7.35	CW
50	±25	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±7.49	CW
60	±25	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±7.42	CW
70	±25	20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±7.44	CW
80	±25	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±25	CW
90	±7.43	20 MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)
	±7.45	CW
100	±25	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal (Note 2)

NOTE 1: For the 15 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 25. For the 30 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 10.

NOTE 2: For the 15 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 100. For the 30 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 50. For the 60 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 24.

Table 7.8.5.1-3: Narrowband intermodulation performance requirement in FR1

BS class	Wanted signal mean power (dBm)	Interfering signal mean power (dBm)	Type of interfering signal	
Wide Area BS	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	-52 - Δotarefsens		
Wide Alea BS	EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	-52 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>		
Medium Range BS	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	-47 - Δotarefsens	See table 7.8.5.1-4	
Medium Range B3	EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	-47 - ∆ <sub>minSENS</sub>	See table 7.6.5.1-4	
Local Area BS	EIS <sub>REFSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	-44 - Δotarefsens		
Local Alea BS	EIS <sub>minSENS</sub> + 6 dB (Note 1)	-44 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>		
NOTE: EISREFSENS and EISminsens depends on the BS channel bandwidth as specified in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3.2 and 10.2.1.				

Table 7.8.5.1-4: Interfering signals for narrowband intermodulation requirement in FR1

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Interfering RB centre frequency offset from the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge or sub-block edge inside a sub-block gap (kHz)	Type of interfering signal
	±360	CW
5	±1420	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±325	CW
10	±1780	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±380	CW
15 (NOTE 2)	±1600	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±345	CW
20 (NOTE 2)	±1780	5MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±325	CW
25 (NOTE 2)	±1990	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±320	CW
30 (NOTE 2)	±1990	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±310	CW
40 (NOTE 2)	±2710	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±330	CW
50 (NOTE 2)	±3250	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±350	CW
60 (NOTE 2)	±3790	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±400	CW
70 (NOTE 2)	±4870	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±390	CW
80 (NOTE 2)	±4870	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±340	CW
90 (NOTE 2)	±5770	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)
	±340	CW
100 (NOTE 2)	±5770 ting of one resource block positioned at the stated offset, the	20MHz DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, 1 RB (NOTE 1)

of the interfering signal is located adjacently to the lower/upper Base Station RF Bandwidth edge.

NOTE 2: This requirement shall apply only for a G-FRC mapped to the frequency range at the channel edge adjacent to the interfering signals.

#### 7.8.5.2 BS type 2-0

Throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel, with OTA wanted signal at the assigned channel frequency and two OTA interfering signals provided at the RIB using the parameters in tables

7.8.5.2-1 and 7.8.5.2-2. All of the OTA test signals arrive from the same direction, and the requirement is valid if the signals arrive from any direction within the *FR2 OTA REFSENS RoAoA*. The reference measurement channel for the wanted signal is identified in table 7.3.5.3-1 for each *BS channel bandwidth* and further specified in annex A.

The subcarrier spacing for the modulated interfering signal shall be the same as the subcarrier spacing for the wanted signal.

The receiver intermodulation requirement is applicable outside the Base Station RF Bandwidth. The interfering signal offset is defined relative to the Base Station RF Bandwidth edges.

Table 7.8.5.2-1: General intermodulation requirement

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Mean power of interfering signals (dBm)	Wanted signal mean power (dBm)	Type of interfering signal		
50, 100, 200, 400	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 25 + $\Delta$ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub> dB	EISREFSENS + 6dB	See table 7.8.5.2-2		
NOTE: EISREFSENS and EISREFSENS_50M are given in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3.3.					

Table 7.8.5.2-2: Interfering signals for intermodulation requirement

BS channel bandwidth of the lowest/highest carrier received (MHz)	Interfering signal centre frequency offset from the Base Station RF Bandwidth edge (MHz)	Type of interfering signal
	±7.5	CW
50 MHz		50MHz DFT-s-
	±40	OFDM NR signal (Note)
	±6.88	CW
100 MHz		50MHz DFT-s-
	±40	OFDM NR signal
		(Note)
	±5.64	CW
200 MHz		50MHz DFT-s-
	±40	OFDM NR signal
		(Note)
	±6.02	CW
400 MHz		50MHz DFT-s-
400 MINZ	±45	OFDM NR signal
		(Note)

NOTE: For the 60 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 64. For the 120 kHz subcarrier spacing, the number of RB is 32.

# 7.9 OTA in-channel selectivity

# 7.9.1 Definition and applicability

In-channel selectivity (ICS) is a measure of the receiver ability to receive a wanted signal at its assigned resource block locations in the presence of an interfering signal received at a larger power spectral density. In this condition a throughput requirement shall be met for a specified reference measurement channel. The interfering signal shall be an NR signal as specified in annex E in TS 38.141-1 [3] and shall be time aligned with the wanted signal.

# 7.9.2 Minimum requirement

The minimum requirement for BS type 1-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.9.2.

The minimum requirement for BS type 2-O is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.9.3.

# 7.9.3 Test purpose

The purpose of this test is to verify the BS receiver ability to suppress the IQ leakage.

## 7.9.4 Method of test

#### 7.9.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier: M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Directions to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31),

- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 7.9.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.2.7.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Align the BS with the test antenna in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Align the BS to that the wanted signal and interferer signal is *polarization matched* with the test antenna(s).
- 5) Configure the beam peak direction for the transmitter according to the declared reference beam direction pair for the appropriate beam identifier.
- 6) Set the BS to transmit beam(s) of the same operational band as the *OTA REFSENS RoAoA* or OSDD being tested according to the appropriate test configuration in subclauses 4.7 and 4.8.

For each supported NR channel BW:

- 7) Set the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated power at the BS Antenna Array coordinate system reference point is as specified as follows:
  - a) Adjust the signal generator for the wanted signal as specified in:

For *BS type 1-O*, table 7.9.5.1-1 for BS of Wide Area BS class, in table 7.9.5.1-2 for BS of Local Area BS class and in table 7.9.5.1-3 for BS of Medium Range BS class on one side of the F<sub>C</sub>.

For BS type 2-O, table 7.9.5.2-1 on one side of the  $F_C$ .

b) Adjust the signal generator for the interfering signal as specified in:

For BS type 1-O, table 7.9.5.1-1 for BS of Wide Area BS class, in table 7.9.5.1-2 for BS of Local Area BS class and in table 7.9.5.1-3 for BS of Medium Range BS class at opposite side of the  $F_C$  and adjacent to the wanted signal.

For BS type 2-O, table 7.9.5.2-1 at opposite side of the F<sub>C</sub> and adjacent to the wanted signal.

- 8) Measure throughput.
- 9) Repeat the measurement with the wanted signal on the other side of the  $F_C$ , and the interfering signal at opposite side of the  $F_C$  and adjacent to the wanted signal.
- 10) Repeat for all the specified measurement directions and supported polarizations.

In addition, for *multi-band RIB*(*s*), the following steps shall apply:

9) For *multi-band RIBs* and single band tests, repeat the steps above per involved band where single band test configurations and test models shall apply with no carrier activated in the other band.

# 7.9.5 Test requirement

## 7.9.5.1 BS type 1-O

The requirement shall apply at the RIB when the AoA of the incident wave of the received signal and the interfering signal are the same direction and are within the *minSENS RoAoA* 

The wanted and interfering signals applies to all supported polarizations, under the assumption of *polarization matching*.

For a wanted and an interfering signal coupled to the RIB, the following requirements shall be met:

- For *BS type 1-O*, the throughput shall be ≥ 95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A with parameters specified in table 7.9.5.1-1 for Wide Area BS, in table 7.9.5.1-2 for Medium Range BS and in table 7.9.5.1-3 for Local Area BS.

Table 7.9.5.1-1: Wide Area BS in-channel selectivity

BS channel	Subcarrier spacing	Reference	Wanted	signal mea (dBm)	n power	Interfering	Type of
bandwidth (MHz)	(kHz)	measurement channel (annex A.1)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	signal mean power (dBm)	interfering signal
5	15	G-FR1-A1-7	-98.9- AminSENS	-98.5- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-98.2- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-81.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 10 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	15	G-FR1-A1-1	-97-	-96.6- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-96.3- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-77.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 25 RB
40, 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	-90.6-	-90.2- ΔminSENS	-89.9- AminSENS	-71.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 100 RB
5	30	G-FR1-A1-8	-99.6- AminSENS	-99.2- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-98.9- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-81.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 5 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	30	G-FR1-A1-2	-97.1- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-96.7- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-96.4-	-78.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 10 RB
40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	30	G-FR1-A1-5	-90.9- AminSENS	-90.5-	-90.2- ΔminSENS	-71.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 50 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	60	G-FR1-A1-9	-96.5-	-96.1- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-95.8- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-78.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 5 RB
40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	60	G-FR1-A1-6	-91- AminSENS	-90.6- ΔminSENS	-90.3- ΔminSENS	-71.6 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 24 RB

NOTE: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around F<sub>c</sub>, where the F<sub>c</sub> is defined for BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal according to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal.

Table 7.9.5.1-2: Medium Range BS in-channel selectivity

BS channel	Subcarrier spacing	Reference	Wanted signal mean power (dBm)		Interfering	Type of	
bandwidth (MHz)	(kHz)	measurement channel (annex A.1)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	signal mean power (dBm)	interfering signal
5	15	G-FR1-A1-7	-93.9- AminSENS	-93.5- AminSENS	-93.2- AminSENS	-76.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 10 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	15	G-FR1-A1-1	-92- ∆minSENS	-91.6- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-91.3- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-72.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 25 RB
40, 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	-85.6- AminSENS	-85.2-	-84.9- AminSENS	-66.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 100 RB
5	30	G-FR1-A1-8	-94.6-	-94.2- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-93.9- AminSENS	-76.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 5 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	30	G-FR1-A1-2	-92.1-	-91.7- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-91.4-	-73.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 10 RB
40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	30	G-FR1-A1-5	-85.9-	-85.5- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-85.2-	-66.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 50 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	60	G-FR1-A1-9	-91.5-	-91.1- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-90.8-	-73.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 5 RB
40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	60	G-FR1-A1-6	-86- AminSENS	-85.6- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-85.3-	-66.6 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 24 RB

NOTE: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around F<sub>c</sub>, where the F<sub>c</sub> is defined for BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal according to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal.

Table 7.9.5.1-3: Local area BS in-channel selectivity

BS channel	Subcarrie r spacing	Reference measuremen	Wanted signal mean power (dBm)		Interfering signal	Turno of	
bandwidth (MHz)	(kHz)	t channel (annex A.1)	f ≤ 3.0 GHz	3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	mean power (dBm)	Type of interfering signal
5	15	G-FR1-A1-7	-90.9-	-90.5-	-90.2-	-73.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 10 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	15	G-FR1-A1-1	-89- AminSENS	-88.6- AminSENS	-88.3- AminSENS	-69.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 25 RB
40, 50	15	G-FR1-A1-4	-82.6- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-82.2- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-81.9- Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	-63.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 15 kHz, 100 RB
5	30	G-FR1-A1-8	-91.6-	-91.2- ΔminSENS	-90.9- AminSENS	-73.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 5 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	30	G-FR1-A1-2	-89.1-	-88.7-	-88.4-	-70.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 10 RB
40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	30	G-FR1-A1-5	-82.9-	-82.5-	-82.2-	-63.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 30 kHz, 50 RB
10, 15, 20, 25, 30	60	G-FR1-A1-9	-88.5-	-88.1-	-87.8-	-70.4 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 5 RB
40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100	60	G-FR1-A1-6	-83-	-82.6-	-82.3-	-63.6 - Δ <sub>minSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 24 RB

NOTE: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around F<sub>c</sub>, where the F<sub>c</sub> is defined for *BS channel bandwidth* of the wanted signal according to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal.

# 7.9.5.2 BS type 2-0

For BS type 2-O, the throughput shall be  $\geq$  95% of the maximum throughput of the reference measurement channel as specified in annex A with parameters specified in table 7.9.5.2-1.

Table 7.9.5.2-1: OTA in-channel selectivity requirement for BS type 2-O

BS channel bandwidth (MHz)	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Reference measurement channel (annex A.1)	Wanted signal mean power (dBm) (Note 2)	Interfering signal mean power (dBm) (Note 2)	Type of interfering signal
50	60	G-FR2-A1-4	EISREFSENS_50M + $3.4 + \Delta_{FR2\_REFSENS}$	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 10 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 32 RB
100, 200	60	G-FR2-A1-1	EISREFSENS_50M + 6.4 + ΔFR2_REFSENS	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 13 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 60 kHz, 64 RB
50	120	G-FR2-A1-5	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 3.4 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub>	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 10 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 120 kHz, 16 RB
100, 200, 400	120	G-FR2-A1-2	EISREFSENS_50M + 6.4 + ΔFR2_REFSENS	EIS <sub>REFSENS_50M</sub> + 13 + Δ <sub>FR2_REFSENS</sub>	DFT-s-OFDM NR signal, SCS 120 kHz, 32 RB

NOTE 1: Wanted and interfering signal are placed adjacently around F<sub>c</sub>, where the F<sub>c</sub> is defined for *BS channel bandwidth* of the wanted signal according to the table 5.4.2.2-1 in TS 38.104 [2]. The aggregated wanted and interferer signal shall be centred in the BS channel bandwidth of the wanted signal.

NOTE 2: EISREFSENS\_50M is defined in TS38.104 [2], subclause 7.3.3.

# 8 Radiated performance requirements

## 8.1 General

# 8.1.0 Scope and definitions

Radiated performance requirements specify the ability of the *BS type 1-O* or *BS type 2-O* to correctly demodulate radiated signals in various conditions and configurations. Radiated performance requirements are specified at the RIB.

Radiated performance requirements for the BS are specified for the fixed reference channels and propagation conditions defined in TS 38.104 [2] annex A and annex J, respectively. The requirements only apply to those FRCs that are supported by the BS.

The radiated performance requirements for BS type 1-O and for the BS type 2-O are limited to two OTA demodulations branches as described in subclause 8.1.1. Conformance requirements can only be tested for 1 or 2 demodulation branches depending on the number of polarizations supported by the BS, with the required SNR applied separately per polarization.

NOTE 1: BS can support more than 2 *demodulation branches*, however OTA conformance testing can only be performed for 1 or 2 *demodulation branches*.

Unless stated otherwise, radiated performance requirements apply for a single carrier only. Radiated performance requirements for a BS supporting CA are defined in terms of single carrier requirements.

For *BS type 1-O* in FDD operation the requirements in clause 8 shall be met with the transmitter units associated with the RIB in the *operating band* turned ON.

NOTE 2: *BS type 1-O* in normal operating conditions in FDD operation is configured to transmit and receive at the same time. The transmitter unit(s) associated with the RIB may be OFF for some of the tests.

In tests performed with signal generators a synchronization signal may be provided from the BS to the signal generator, to enable correct timing of the wanted signal.

The SNR used in this clause is specified based on a single carrier and defined as:

SNR = S / N

Where:

- S is the total signal energy in a slot on a RIB.
- N is the noise energy in a bandwidth corresponding to the transmission bandwidth over the duration of a slot.

## 8.1.1 OTA demodulation branches

Radiated performance requirements are only specified for up to 2 demodulation branches.

If the *BS type 1-O*, or the *BS type 2-O* uses polarization diversity and has the ability to maintain isolation between the signals for each of the *demodulation branches*, then radiated performance requirements can be tested for up to two *demodulation branches* (i.e. 1RX or 2RX test setups). When tested for two *demodulation branches*, each demodulation branch maps to one polarization.

If the *BS type 1-O*, or the *BS type 2-O* does not use polarization diversity then radiated performance requirements can only be tested for o a single *demodulation branch* (i.e. 1RX test setup).

# 8.1.2 Applicability rule

## 8.1.2.1 Applicability of PUSCH performance requirements

#### 8.1.2.1.1 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings

Unless otherwise stated, PUSCH requirement tests shall apply only for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported.

#### 8.1.2.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

For each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported, the tests for a specific channel bandwidth shall apply only if the BS supports it.

Unless otherwise stated, for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported, the tests shall be done only for the widest supported channel bandwidth. If performance requirement is not specified for this widest supported channel bandwidth, the tests shall be done by using performance requirement for the closest channel bandwidth lower than this widest supported bandwidth; the tested PRBs shall then be centered in this widest supported channel bandwidth.

#### 8.1.2.2 Applicability of PUCCH performance requirements

#### 8.1.2.2.1 Applicability of requirements for different formats

Unless otherwise stated, PUCCH requirement tests shall apply only for each PUCCH format declared to be supported.

#### 8.1.2.2.2 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings

Unless otherwise stated, PUCCH requirement tests shall apply only for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported.

#### 8.1.2.2.3 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

For each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported by the BS, the tests for a specific channel bandwidth shall apply only if the BS supports it.

Unless otherwise stated, for each subcarrier spacing declared to be supported, the tests shall be done only for the widest supported channel bandwidth. If performance requirement is not specified for this widest supported channel bandwidth, the tests shall be done by using performance requirement for the closest channel bandwidth lower than this widest supported bandwidth; the tested PRBs shall then be centered in this widest supported channel bandwidth.

## 8.1.2.3 Applicability of PRACH performance requirements

## 8.1.2.3.1 Applicability of requirements for different formats

Unless otherwise stated, PRACH requirement tests shall apply only for each PRACH format declared to be supported.

## 8.1.2.3.2 Applicability of requirements for different subcarrier spacings

Unless otherwise stated, for each PRACH format with short sequence declared to be supported, for each FR, the tests shall apply only for the smallest supported subcarrier spacing in the FR.

#### 8.1.2.3.3 Applicability of requirements for different channel bandwidths

Unless otherwise stated, for the subscarrier spacing to be tested, the tests shall apply only for anyone channel bandwidth declared to be supported.

# 8.2 OTA performance requirements for PUSCH

# 8.2.1 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding disabled

#### 8.2.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUSCH is determined by a minimum required throughput for a given SNR. The required throughput is expressed as a fraction of maximum throughput for the FRCs listed in Annex A. The performance requirements assume HARQ re-transmissions.

Which specific test is applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rule defined in section TBD.

#### 8.2.1.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.2.1.1.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.2.2.1.

## 8.2.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to achieve throughput under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.2.1.4 Method of test

#### 8.2.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M, see subclause 4.9.1.

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.2.1.4.2 Procedure

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A, and according to additional test parameters listed in table 8.2.1.4.2-1.

Table 8.2.1.4.2-1: Test parameters for testing PUSCH

	Parameter	BS type 1-0	BS type 2-0	
Transform pre		Disabled		
Uplink-downlir	nk allocation for TDD	15 kHz SCS: 3D1S1U, S=10D:2G:2U 30 kHz SCS: 7D1S2U, S=6D:4G:4U	60 kHz and 120kHz SCS: 3D1S1U, S=10D:2G:2U	
HARQ	Maximum number of HARQ transmissions		4	
	RV sequence	0, 2	, 3, 1	
DMRS	DMRS configuration type		1	
	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for front loaded DMRS		1	
	Number of additional DMRS symbols	0, 1	0	
Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data		2		
	EPRE ratio of PUSCH to DMRS	-3 dB		
	DMRS port	{0}, {0,1}		
	DMRS sequence generation	N <sub>ID</sub> =0, n <sub>SCID</sub> =0		
Time	PUSCH mapping type	Α	В	
domain	PUSCH starting symbol index	0	0	
resource	PUSCH symbol length	14	10	
Frequency	RB assignment	Full applicable test bandwidth		
domain Frequency hopping resource		Disabled		
TPMI index for 2Tx two layer spatial multiplexing transmission		0		
Code block gr	oup based PUSCH transmission	Disabled		
PTRS	Frequency density (K <sub>PT-RS</sub> )	N.A.	2	
configuration	Time density (L <sub>PT-RS</sub> )	N.A.	1	

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.2.1.5.1 and 8.2.1.5.2 for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.2.1.4.2-2.

Table 8.2.1.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
BS type 1-0	15	5	[-83.5] - Δοταρερθένης dBm / 4.5MHz
		10	[-80.3] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 9.36MHz
		20	[-77.2] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 19.08MHz
	30	10	[-80.7] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 8.64MHz
		20	[-77.4] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 18.36MHz
		40	[-74.2] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 38.16MHz
		100	[-70.1] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 98.28MHz
BS type 2-0	60	50	TBD
		100	TBD
	120	50	TBD
		100	TBD
		200	TBD

8) For reference channels applicable to the BS, measure the throughput.

# 8.2.1.5 Test Requirement

## 8.2.1.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

The throughput measured according to subclause 8.2.1.4.2 shall not be below the limits for the SNR levels specified in Table 8.2.1.5.1-1 to Table 8.2.1.5.1-7 for 1Tx and for 2Tx two layer spatial multiplexing transmission.

Table 8.2.1.5.1-1: Test requirements for PUSCH, 5 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-1	1+0	[2,68]
	Nomai	Low	70 78	G-FR1-A3-8	1+1	[-1,39]	
1	2	2 Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-1	1+0	[13,37]
'			Low	70 78	G-FR1-A4-8	1+1	[11,14]
		Normal	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-1	1+0	[14,39]
		INOTITIAL	1DLA30-10 LOW	70 %	G-FR1-A5-8	1+1	[14,29]
2 2	2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-22	1+1	[TBD]
2	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-22	1+1	[18,89]

Table 8.2.1.5.1-2: Test requirements for PUSCH, 10 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-2	1+0	[1,67]
	Nomai	Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-9	1+1	[-1.91]	
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-2	1+0	[13.37]
'	2	INOITIIAI	Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-9	1+1	[11.14]
		Normal	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-2	1+0	[13.82]
		Nomai	TDLA30-T0 LOW	70 %	G-FR1-A5-9	1+1	[14.05]
2 2	2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-23	1+1	[1,2]
2	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-23	1+1	[19,1]

Table 8.2.1.5.1-3: Test requirements for PUSCH, 20 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-3	1+0	[TBD]
	Nomai	Low	70 /6	G-FR1-A3-10	1+1	[-1,20]	
4	2	Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-3	1+0	[14,16]
'	2		Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-10	1+1	[11,13]
		Normal	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-3	1+0	[14,08]
		INOITHAL	1DLA30-10 LOW	70 %	G-FR1-A5-10	1+1	[13,73]
2 2	2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-24	1+1	[TBD]
	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-24	1+1	[19,17]	

Table 8.2.1.5.1-4: Test requirements for PUSCH, 10 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-4	1+0	[-1,20]
		Nomai	Low	10 70	G-FR1-A3-11	1+1	[-1,89]
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-4	1+0	[11,32]
'			Low	70 76	G-FR1-A4-11	1+1	[11,08]
		Normal	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-4	1+0	[13,22]
		INOTITIAL	1DLA30-10 LOW	70 %	G-FR1-A5-11	1+1	[13,44]
2	2 2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-25	1+1	[1,92]
2	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-25	1+1	[19,12]

Table 8.2.1.5.1-5: Test requirements for PUSCH, 20 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-5	1+0	[-1,43]
		Nomai	Low	70 78	G-FR1-A3-12	1+1	[-2,27]
4	2	Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-5	1+0	[11,48]
'	2		Low	10 %	G-FR1-A4-12	1+1	[11,00]
		Normal	TDI A20 10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-5	1+0	[13,39]
		Normai	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-12	1+1	[13,32]
2	2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-26	1+1	[1,80]
2	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-26	1+1	[19,88]

Table 8.2.1.5.1-6: Test requirements for PUSCH, 40 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-6	1+0	[-1.09]
		Nomai	Low	70 70	G-FR1-A3-13	1+1	[-2.13]
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-6	1+0	[11.33]
'	2		Low	70 78	G-FR1-A4-13	1+1	[10.77]
		Normal	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-6	1+0	[12.75]
		INOITIIAI	TDLA30-TO LOW	70 %	G-FR1-A5-13	1+1	[12.73]
2 2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-27	1+1	[1.88]	
	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-27	1+1	[19.97]	

Table 8.2.1.5.1-7: Test requirements for PUSCH, 100 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
		Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-7	1+0	[-0.49]
		Low	. 0 70	G-FR1-A3-14	1+1	[-2.32]	
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100	70 %	G-FR1-A4-7	1+0	[11.55]
'			Low	70 76	G-FR1-A4-14	1+1	[10.88]
		Normal	TDLA30-10 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A5-7	1+0	[TBD]
		INOITIIAI	1DLA30-10 LOW	70 %	G-FR1-A5-14	1+1	[TBD]
2 2	2	Normal	TDLB100-400 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A3-28	1+1	[1.83]
2	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	70 %	G-FR1-A4-28	1+1	[19.47]

## 8.2.1.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The throughput measured according to subclause 8. 2.1.4.2 shall not be below the limits for the SNR levels specified in table 8. 2.1.5.2-1 to 8.2.1.5.2-5.

Table 8.2.1.5.2-1: Test requirements for PUSCH, 50 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
1		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
	2	Normal	TDLA30-75 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]

Table 8.2.1.5.2-2: Test requirements for PUSCH, 100 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
		Normal	TDLA30-75 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]

Table 8.2.1.5.2-3: Test requirements for PUSCH, 50 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 120 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
1		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
	2	Normal	TDLA30-75 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]

Table 8.2.1.5.2-4: Test requirements for PUSCH, 100 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 120 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
		Normal	TDLA30-75 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]

Table 8.2.1.5.2-5: Test requirements for PUSCH, 200 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 120 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
1		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
	2	Normal	TDLA30-75 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]
2		Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	70 %	[TBD]	1+0	[TBD]

NOTE: If the above Test Requirement differs from the Minimum Requirement then the Test Tolerance applied for this test is non-zero. The Test Tolerance for this test and the explanation of how the Minimum Requirement has been relaxed by the Test Tolerance is given in Annex C.

# 8.2.2 Performance requirements for PUSCH with transform precoding enabled

## 8.2.2.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUSCH is determined by a minimum required throughput for a given SNR. The required throughput is expressed as a fraction of maximum throughput for the FRCs listed in annex A. The performance requirements assume HARQ re-transmissions.

A test for a specific channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS supports it.

The applicability of tests in TS 38.104 [2] with different SCS and BW combinations is according to the following principle:

Editor's note: Applicability rule is FFS.

## 8.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.2.1.2.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.2.2.2.

## 8.2.2.3 Test Purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to achieve throughput under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.2.2.4 Method of test

#### 8.2.2.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal, see subclause B.2.

RF channels to be tested: M, see subclause 4.9.1.

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.2.2.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A, and according to additional test parameters listed in Table 8.2.2.4.2-1.

Table 8.2.2.4.2-1: Test parameters for testing PUSCH

	Parameter	BS type 1-O BS type 2-O			
Transform pr	ecoding	Enabled			
	ink allocation for TDD	15 kHz SCS: 3D1S1U, S=10D:2G:2U 30 kHz SCS: 7D1S2U, S=6D:4G:4U	60 kHz and 120kHz SCS: 3D1S1U, S=10D:2G:2U		
HARQ	Maximum number of HARQ transmissions RV sequence	0, 2, 3, 1			
DMRS	DMRS configuration type	0, 2,	J, 1		
DIVIRG	Maximum number of OFDM symbols for front loaded DMRS		1		
	Number of additional DMRS symbols	0, 1	0		
	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	2	2		
	EPRE ratio of PUSCH to DMRS	-3	dB		
	DMRS port	(	)		
	DMRS sequence generation	$N_{ID}$ =0, group hopping and sequence hopping are disabled			
Time	PUSCH mapping type	Α	В		
domain	PUSCH starting symbol index	0	0		
resource	PUSCH symbol length	14	10		
Frequency domain resource	RB assignment	15 kHz SCS: 25 PRBs in the middle of the test bandwidth 30 kHz SCS: 24 PRBs in the middle of the test bandwidth			
	Frequency hopping	Disabled			
	roup based PUSCH transmission	Disabled			
PTRS		Not configured			

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex TBD.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.2.2.5.1 and 8.2.2.5.2 for *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.2.2.4.2-2.

Table 8.2.2.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
BS type 1-0	15 kHz	5	[-83.5] - Δοταrefsens dBm / 4.5MHz
	30 kHz	10	[-80.7] - ΔOTAREFSENS dBm / 8.64MHz
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	TBD
	120 kHz	100	TBD

8) For reference channels applicable to the BS, measure the throughput, according to [TBD].

## 8.2.2.5 Test Requirement

## 8.2.2.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

The throughput measured according to subclause 8.2.2.4.2 shall not be below the limits for the SNR levels specified in Table 8.2.2.5.1-1 to Table 8.2.2.5.1-2.

Table 8.2.2.5.1-1: Test requirements for PUSCH, 5 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex TBD)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
1	2	Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-29	1+0	[2.2]
'	2	inuillial	1060100-400	10 70	G-FR1-A3-31	1+1	[-1.9]

Table 8.2.2.5.1-2: Test requirements for PUSCH, 10 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex TBD)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR [dB]
1	2	Normal	TDLB100-400	70 %	G-FR1-A3-30	1+0	[-1.2]
'		inoilliai	1060100-400	10 %	G-FR1-A3-32	1+1	TBD

#### 8.2.2.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The throughput measured according to subclause 8.2.2.4.2 shall not be below the limits for the SNR levels specified in Table 8.2.2.5.2-1 to Table 8.2.2.5.2-2.

Table 8.2.2.5.2-1 :Test requirements for PUSCH, 50 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex TBD)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300	70 %	G-FR2-A3-11	1+0	[TBD]

Table 8.2.2.5.2-2: Test requirements for PUSCH, 50 MHz Channel Bandwidth, 120 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Cyclic prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex TBD)	Fraction of maximum throughput	FRC (Annex A)	DMRS configuration	SNR (dB)
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300	70 %	G-FR2-A3-12	1+0	[TBD]

# 8.3 OTA performance requirements for PUCCH

# 8.3.1 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 0

## 8.3.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of single user PUCCH format 0 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as conditional probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

A test for a specific combination of channel bandwidth and SCS is only applicable if the BS supports it. For a BS supporting multiple channel bandwidths, the applicable rule is [TBD].

Editor's note: Applicability rule is FFS.

## 8.3.1.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirements are in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.3.1.1 and 11.3.1.2.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirements are in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.3.2.1 and 11.3.2.2.

#### 8.3.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.1.4 Method of test

#### 8.3.1.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal, see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested: single carrier (SC) M; see subclause 4.9.1.

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.3.1.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20] and according to additional test parameters listed in Table 8.3.1.4.2-1.

Parameter	BS type 1-O	BS type 2-0	
nrofBits	1	1	
nrofPRBs	1	1	
startingPRB	0	0	
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	enabled	enabled	
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs	
initialCyclicShift	0	0	
startingSymbolIndex	13 for 1 symbol 12 for 2 symbols	13 for 1 symbol 12 for 2 symbols	

Table 8.3.1.4.2-1: Test Parameters

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex TBD.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.1.5.1 and 8.3.1.5.2 for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level quoted in Table 8.3.1.4.2-2.

Table 8.3.1.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
BS type 1-0	15 kHz	5	TBD
		10	TBD
		20	TBD
	30 kHz	10	TBD
		20	TBD
		40	TBD
		100	TBD
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	TBD
		100	TBD
	120 kHz	50	TBD
		100	TBD
		200	TBD

8) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.1.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACKs detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACKs.



Figure 8.3.1.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for single user PUCCH format 0 demodulation tests

# 8.3.1.5 Test Requirement

# 8.3.1.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

The fraction of falsely detected ACKs shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACKs shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in Table 8.3.1.5.1-1 and in Table 8.3.1.5.1-2.

Table 8.3.1.5.1-1: Test requirements for PUCCH format 0 and 15kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)			Bandwidth /	SNR [dB]
antennas	branches		Syllibols	5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	2	TDLC-300-100 Low	1	[9.9]	[9.5]	[9.7]
			2	TBD	[5.4]	[4.2]

Table 8.3.1.5.1-2: Test requirements for PUCCH format 0 and 30kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix	Number of OFDM symbols	Cha	nnel Bandw	vidth / SNR	[dB]
antennas	branches	(Annex J)	Syllibols	10 MHz	20 MHz	40 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	TDLC-300-100 Low	1	TBD	TBD	[11.0]	TBD
			2	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

# 8.3.1.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The fraction of falsely detected ACKs shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACKs shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in Table 8.3.1.5.2-1 and in Table 8.3.1.5.2-2.

Table 8.3.1.5.2-1: Test requirements for PUCCH format 0 and 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of demodulation	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Number of OFDM	Channel Bandwidth / SNR [dB]		
antennas	branches		symbols	50 MHz	100 MHz	
1	2	TDLA30-300 Low	1	TBD	TBD	
			2	TBD	TBD	

#### Table 8.3.1.5.2-2: Test requirements for PUCCH format 0 and 120 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulation branches	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex	Number of OFDM symbols	Channel	Bandwidth / 9	SNR [dB]
antennas branches		3)	Syllibols	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz
1	2	TDLA30-300 Low	1	TBD	TBD	TBD
			2	TBD	TBD	TBD

# 8.3.2 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 1

## 8.3.2.1 NACK to ACK detection

# 8.3.2.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 1 for NACK to ACK detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the NACK to ACK detection probability. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of the NACK to ACK detection equal to 0.1% or less. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK at particular bit position when input is only noise. Each false bit detection is counted as one error.

The NACK to ACK detection probability is the probability of detecting an ACK bit when an NACK bit was sent on particular bit position. Each NACK bit erroneously detected as ACK bit is counted as one error. Erroneously detected NACK bits in the definition do not contain the NACK bits which are mapped from DTX, i.e. NACK bits received when DTX is sent should not be considered.

A test for a specific combination of SCS and channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS declares to support it.

For a BS supporting multiple combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth, the applicable rule is 8.1.2.2.

## 8.3.2.1.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.1.3.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.2.3.

# 8.3.2.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability not to falsely detect NACK bits as ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

## 8.3.2.1.4 Method of test

#### 8.3.2.1.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see sub-clause 4.9.1

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.3.2.1.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20], and according to additional test parameters listed in Table 8.3.2.1.4.2-1.

Parameter	Test
nrofBits	2
nrofPRBs	1
nrofSymbols	14
startingPRB	0
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	enabled
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs
initialCyclicShift	0
startingSymbolIndex	0
Index of orthogonal sequence (time-domain-OCC)	0

Table 8.3.2.1.4.2-1: Test parameters

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.2.1.5.1 and 8.3.2.1.5.2 for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.3.2.1.4.2-2.

Table 8.3.2.1.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
		5	[-83.5] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 4.5MHz
	15 kHz	10	[-80.3] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 9.36MHz
		20	[-77.2] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 19.08MHz
BS type 1-0		10	[-80.7] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 8.64MHz
	30 kHz	20	[-77.4] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 18.36MHz
		40	[-74.2] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 38.16MHz
		100	[-70.1] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 98.28MHz
		50	TBD
		100	TBD
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	TBD
		100	TBD
		200	TBD

<sup>8)</sup> The signal generator sends random codeword from applicable codebook, in regular time periods. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACK bits detected in the idle periods and the number of NACK bits detected as ACK.

# 8.3.2.1.5 Test Requirement

# 8.3.2.1.5.1 Test Requirement for BS type 1-0

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1% and the fraction of NACK bits falsely detected as ACK shall be less than 0.1% for the SNR listed in tables 8.3.2.1.5.1-1 and table 8.3.2.1.5.1-2.

Table 8.3.2.1.5.1-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of Demodulation	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Channe	el Bandwid [dB]	th / SNR
antennas	Branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[-3.1]	[-3.0]	[-3.0]

Table 8.3.2.1.5.1-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of Demodulation Branches	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix	Channel Bandwidth / SNR (dB)			
			(Annex J)	10 MHz	20 MHz	40 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[-3.4]	[TBD]	[-2.3]	[TBD]

#### 8.3.2.1.5.2 Test Requirement for BS type 2-O

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1% and the fraction of NACK bits falsely detected as ACK shall be less than 0.1% for the SNR listed in Tables 8.3.2.1.5.2-1 and Table 8.3.2.1.5.2-2.

Table 8.3.2.1.5.2-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of Demodulation	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and		Bandwidth / R [dB]
antennas	Branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]

Table 8.3.2.1.5.2-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 120 kHz SCS

Number	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Channel Bandwidth / SNR [dB]			
of TX antennas	Demodulation Branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz	
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]	

## 8.3.2.2 ACK missed detection

# 8.3.2.2.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 1 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as conditional probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

A test for a specific combination of SCS and channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS declares to support it.

For a BS supporting multiple combinations of SCS and channel bandwidth, the applicable rule is defined in 8.1.2.2.

## 8.3.2.2.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.1.3.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.2.3.

#### 8.3.2.2.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR

## 8.3.2.2.4 Method of test

#### 8.3.2.2.4.1 Initial Conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see sub-clause 4.9.1

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.3.2.2.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20], and according to additional test parameters listed in Table 8.3.2.2.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.2.2.4.2-1: Test Parameters

Parameter	Test
nrofBits	2
nrofPRBs	1
nrofSymbols	14
startingPRB	0
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	enabled
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs
initialCyclicShift	0
startingSymbolIndex	0
Index of orthogonal sequence (time-domain-OCC)	0

6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex TBD.

7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.2.2.5.1 and 8.3.2.2.5.2 for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.3.2.2.4.2-2.

Subcarrier Channel **BS** type **AWGN** power level bandwidth (MHz) spacing (kHz) [-83.5] dBm -  $\Delta$ OTAREFSENS/ 4.5MHz 5 15 kHz 10 [-80.3] dBm -  $\Delta$ OTAREFSENS/ 9.36MHz 20 [-77.2] dBm -  $\Delta$ OTAREFSENS/ 19.08MHz [-80.7] dBm - ΔOTAREFSENS/ 8.64MHz BS type 1-0 10 [-77.4] dBm - \( \DOTAREFSENS / 18.36MHz \) 20 30 kHz 40 [-74.2] dBm -  $\Delta$ OTAREFSENS/ 38.16MHz 100 [-70.1] dBm -  $\Delta$ OTAREFSENS/ 98.28MHz 50 TBD 100 TBD BS type 2-0 60 kHz 50 **TBD** 100 **TBD** 

Table 8.3.2.2.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

8) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.2.2.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACKs detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACKs.

**TBD** 

200



Figure 8.3.2.2.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 1 demodulation tests

# 8.3.2.2.5 Test Requirement

## 8.3.2.1.5.1 Test Requirement for BS type 1-O

The fraction of falsely detected ACK bits shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACK bits shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in Tables 8.3.2.2.5-1 and Table 8.3.2.2.5-2.

Table 8.3.2.2.5.1-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of Demodulation	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Channe	el Bandwid [dB]	th / SNR
antennas	Branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[-4.2]	[-3.7]	[-4.3]

Table 8.3.2.2.5.1-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 30 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of Demodulation Branches	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix	Cha		ndwidth dB)	/ SNR
			(Annex J)	10 MHz	20 MHz	40 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[-3.4]	[-3.8]	[-3.8]	[-3.7]

# 8.3.2.2.5.2 Test Requirement for BS type 2-O

The fraction of NACK bits falsely detected as ACK shall be less than 0.1% for the SNR listed in Tables 8.3.2.2.5.2-1 and Table 8.3.2.2.5.2-2.

Table 8.3.2.2.5.2-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of Demodulation	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and		Bandwidth /
antennas	Branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]

## Table 8.3.2.2.5.2-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 1 with 120 kHz SCS

Number of	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Channel	Bandwidth / S	NR [dB]
TX antennas	Demodulation Branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]

# 8.3.3 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 2

# 8.3.3.1 ACK missed detection performance requirements

# 8.3.3.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PUCCH format 2 for ACK missed detection is determined by the two parameters: probability of false detection of the ACK and the probability of detection of ACK on the wanted signal. The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection equal to 0.99. The probability of false detection of the ACK shall be 0.01 or less.

The probability of false detection of the ACK is defined as a conditional probability of erroneous detection of the ACK when input is only noise.

The probability of detection of ACK is defined as conditional probability of detection of the ACK when the signal is present.

A test for a specific combination of SCS and channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS declares to support it.

The applicability of tests in TS38.104 [2] with different SCS and channel bandwidth combination is according to the following principle:

Editor's note: Applicability rule is FFS.

# 8.3.3.1.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.3.1.4.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.3.2.4.

#### 8.3.3.1.3 Test Purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect ACK bits under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.3.1.4 Method of test

#### 8.3.3.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see subclause B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).

For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.3.3.1.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20], and according to additional test parameters listed in table 8.3.3.1.4.2-1.

Parameter	Value
Modulation	QPSK
startingPRB	0
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	enabled
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs
nrofPRBs	4
nrofSymbols	1
the number of UCI bits	4
startingSymbolIndex	13

Table 8.3.3.1.4.2-1: Test parameters

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.3.1.5.1 and 8.3.3.1.5.2 for *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in table 8.3.3.1.4.2-2.

BS type	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
BS type 1-0	15 kHz	5	[-83.5] - Δοταρερθένης dBm / 4.5 MHz
		10	[-80.3] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 9.36 MHz
		20	[-77.2] -Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 19.08MHz
	30 kHz	10	[-80.7] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 8.64 MHz
		20	[-77.4] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 18.36 MHz
		40	[-74.2] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 38.16 MHz
		100	[-70.1] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 98.28 MHz
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
		100	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
	120 kHz	50	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
		100	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
		200	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz

Table 8.3.3.1.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

8) The signal generator sends a test pattern with pattern outlined in figure 8.3.3.1.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of ACK bits detected in the idle periods and the number of missed ACKs.



Figure 8.3.3.1.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 2 demodulation tests

## 8.3.3.1.5 Test requirement

## 8.3.3.1.5.1 Requirements for BS type 1-O

The fraction of falsely detected ACKs shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACKs shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.3.1.5.1-1 and table 8.3.3.1.5.1-2.

Table 8.3.3.1.5.1-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 15 kHz SCS

Number of	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Channel	Bandwidth / SN	NR [dB]
TX antennas	demodulatio n branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[TBD]	[6.1]	[TBD]

Table 8.3.3.1.5.1-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 30 kHz SCS

Number of	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Ch	annel Band	width/ SNR (	dB)
TX antennas	demodulati	Prefix	conditions and	10MHz	20MHz	40MHz	100MHz
	on		correlation matrix				
	branches		(Annex J)				
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]

# 8.3.3.1.5.2 Requirements for BS type 2-O

The fraction of falsely detected ACKs shall be less than 1% and the fraction of correctly detected ACKs shall be larger than 99% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.3.1.5.2-1 and table 8.3.3.1.5.2-2

Table 8.3.3.1.5.2-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 60 kHz SCS

Number	of Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Channel Bandw	idth / SNR [dB]
TX antenr	as demodulatio n branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]

Table 8.3.3.1.5.2-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 120 kHz SCS

Number of	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Channel	Bandwidth / SN	IR [dB]
TX antennas	demodulatio n branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]

# 8.3.3.2 UCI BLER performance requirements

# 8.3.3.2.1 Definition and applicability

The UCI block error probability is defined as the conditional probability of incorrectly decoding the UCI information when the UCI information is sent. All UCI information shall be decoded.

A test for a specific combination of SCS and channel bandwidth is only applicable if the BS declares to support it.

The applicability of tests in TS 38.104 [2] with different SCS and channel bandwidth combination is according to the following principle:

Editor's note: Applicability rule is FFS.

## 8.3.3.2.2 Minimum Requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.3.1.4.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.3.2.4.

#### 8.3.3.2.3 Test Purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.3.2.4 Method of test

# 8.3.3.2.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see subclause B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.3.3.2.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branches signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20], and according to additional test parameters listed in table 8.3.3.2.4.2-1.

Parameter	Value
Modulation	QPSK
startingPRB	0
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	enabled
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs
nrofPRBs	9
nrofSymbols	2
the number of UCI bits	22
startingSymbolIndex	12

Table 8.3.3.2.4.2-1: Test parameters

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.3.2.5.1 and 8.3.3.2.5.2 for *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in table 8.3.3.2.4.2-2.

Table 8.3.3.2.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
BS type 1-0	15 kHz	5	[-83.5] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 4.5 MHz
		10	[-80.3] - ΔOTAREFSENS dBm / 9.36 MHz
		20	[-77.2] -Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm/ 19.08MHz
	30 kHz	10	[-80.7] - Δοταρερθένης dBm / 8.64 MHz
		20	[-77.4] - Δοταρερενό dBm / 18.36 MHz
		40	[-74.2] - Δοταρερθένης dBm / 38.16 MHz
		100	[-70.1] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 98.28 MHz
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
		100	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
	120 kHz	50	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
		100	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz
		200	[TBD] dBm / TBD MHz

8) The signal generator sends a test pattern with the pattern outlined in figure 8.3.3.2.4.2-1. The following statistics are kept: the number of incorrectly decoded UCI.



Figure 8.3.3.2.4.2-1: Test signal pattern for PUCCH format 2 demodulation tests

8.3.3.2.5 Test requirement

8.3.3.2.5.1 Requirements for BS type 1-O

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.3.2.5.1-1 and table 8.3.3.2.5.1-2.

Table 8.3.3.2.5.1-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 15 kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of demodulati	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Channel I	Bandwidth / S	NR [dB]
antennas	on branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[TBD]	[1.7]	[TBD]

Table 8.3.3.2.5.1-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 30 kHz SCS

Number of	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Ch	annel Band	width/ SNR (	dB)
TX antennas	demodulati on branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	10MHz	20MHz	40MHz	100MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]	[1.0]	[TBD]

#### 8.3.3.2.5.2 Requirements for BS type 2-0

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.3.2.5.2-1 and table 8.3.3.2.5.2-2.

Table 8.3.3.2.5.2-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 60 kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulat	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Channel Bandw	idth / SNR [dB]
	ion branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]

Table 8.3.3.2.5.2-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 2 with 120 kHz SCS

Number of	Number of	Cyclic	Propagation	Channel	Bandwidth / SN	IR [dB]
TX antennas	demodulati on branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]

NOTE: If the above Test Requirement differs from the Minimum Requirement then the Test Tolerance applied for this test is non-zero. The Test Tolerance for this test and the explanation of how the Minimum Requirement has been relaxed by the Test Tolerance is given in annex C.

# 8.3.4 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 3

# 8.3.4.1 Definition and applicability

The performance is measured by the required SNR at UCI block error probability not exceeding 1%.

The UCI block error probability is defined as the conditional probability of incorrectly decoding the UCI information when the UCI information is sent. All UCI information shall be decoded.

Which specific test is applicable to BS is based on the test applicability rule defined in section 8.1.2.2.

A test with or without additional DMRS configured is only applicable if the BS support it.

# 8.3.4.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.1.5.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.2.5.

## 8.3.4.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

#### 8.3.4.4 Method of test

# 8.3.4.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.3.4.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20], and according to additional test parameters listed in Table 8.3.4.4.2-1.

Parameter	Test 1	Test 2	
Modulation	QPSK		
startingPRB	(	)	
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	ena	bled	
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs		
nrofPRBs	1	3	
nrofSymbols	14	4	
the number of UCI bits	16	16	
startingSymbolIndex	0	0	

Table 8.3.4.4.2-1: Test parameters

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.4.5.1 and 8.3.4.5.2 for BS type 1-O and BS type 2-O respectively, and the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.3.4.4.2-2.

Table 8.3.4.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
		5	[-83.5] dBm - Δotarefsens/ 4.5MHz
	15 kHz	10	[-80.3] dBm - Δotarefsens/ 9.36MHz
		20	[-77.2] dBm - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> / 19.08MHz
BS type 1-0		10	[-80.7] dBm - Δotarefsens/ 8.64MHz
	30 kHz	20	[-77.4] dBm - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> / 18.36MHz
	30 KHZ	40	[-74.2] dBm - Δοταρερθένος/ 38.16MHz
		100	[-70.1] dBm - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> / 98.28MHz
		50	TBD
		100	TBD
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	TBD
		100	TBD
		200	TBD

# 8.3.4.5 Test requirement

# 8.3.4.5.1 Test requirement for *BS type 1-O*

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.4.5.1-1 and table 8.3.4.5.1-2.

Table 8.3.4.5.1-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 3 with 15kHz SCS

Test Number	Number of TX antennas	Number of demodula tion	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation	Additional DMRS configuration	Channe	el Bandwidt (dB)	h / SNR
		branches		matrix (Annex J)		5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	1	2	Normal	TDLC300- 100 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	[1.7]	TBD
					Additional DMRS	TBD	[1.1]	TBD
2	1	2	Normal	TDLC300- 100 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	[2.5]	TBD

Table 8.3.4.5.1-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 3 with 30kHz SCS

Test Number	Number of TX antenna	Number of demodula	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Additional DMRS configuration	Chai	nnel Band	width / SN	R (dB)
	S	tion branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)		10 MHz	20 MHz	40 MHz	100 MHz
1	1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD	[1.1]	TBD
					Additional DMRS	TBD	TBD	[1.5]	TBD
2	1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD	[1.5]	TBD

# 8.3.4.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.4.5.2-1 and table 8.3.4.5.2-2.

Table 8.3.4.5.2-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 3 with 60kHz SCS

Test Number	Number of TX	Number of	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Additional DMRS	Channel E	Bandwidth (dB)
	antennas	demodula tion branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)	configuration	50 MHz	100 MHz
1	1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD
2	1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD

Table 8.3.4.5.2-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 3 with 120kHz SCS

Test	Number	Number	Cyclic	Propagation	Additional	Channel	Bandwidth	/ SNR (dB)
Numbe r	of TX antennas	of demodula tion branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	DMRS configuration	50 MHz	100 MHz	200 MHz
1	1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD	TBD
2	1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD	TBD

# 8.3.5 Performance requirements for PUCCH format 4

# 8.3.5.1 Definition and applicability

The performance is measured by the required SNR at UCI block error probability not exceeding 1%.

The UCI block error probability is defined as the conditional probability of incorrectly decoding the UCI information when the UCI information is sent. All UCI information shall be decoded.

Which specific test is applicable to BS is based on the test applicability defined in section 8.1.2.2.

A test with or without additional DMRS configured is only applicable if the BS support it.

## 8.3.5.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.1.6.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2], subclause 11.3.2.6.

## 8.3.5.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect UCI under multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

# 8.3.5.4 Method of test

#### 8.3.5.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal; see annex B.2.

RF channels to be tested for single carrier (SC): M; see subclause 4.9.1

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

## 8.3.5.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).

5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to TS 38.211 [20], and according to additional test parameters listed in Table 8.3.4.4.2-1.

Table 8.3.5.4.2-1: Test parameters	<b>Table</b>	8.3.5.4.2-1:	Test	parameters
------------------------------------	--------------	--------------	------	------------

Parameter	Value
Modulation	QPSK
startingPRB	0
intraSlotFrequencyHopping	enabled
secondHopPRB	The largest PRB index - nrofPRBs
nrofSymbols	14
the number of UCI bits	22
startingSymbolIndex	0
occ-Length	n2
occ-Index	n0

- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the test signal mean power so the calibrated radiated SNR value at the BS receiver is as specified in subclause 8.3.5.5.1 and 8.3.5.5.2 for *BS type 1-O* and *BS type 2-O* respectively, and that the SNR at the BS receiver is not impacted by the noise floor.

The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.3.5.4.2-2.

Table 8.3.5.4.2-2: AWGN power level at the BS input

BS type	Subcarrier spacing(SCS) (kHz)	Channel bandwidth (MHz)	AWGN power level
		5	[-83.5] dBm - \(\Delta\)otarefsens/ 4.5MHz
	15 kHz	10	[-80.3] dBm - Δotarefsens/ 9.36MHz
		20	[-77.2] dBm - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> / 19.08MHz
BS type 1-0		10	[-80.7] dBm - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> / 8.64MHz
	30 kHz	20	[-77.4] dBm - Δοταπερσενς/ 18.36MHz
		40	[-74.2] dBm - Δοταπερσενς/ 38.16MHz
		100	[-70.1] dBm - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> / 98.28MHz
		50	TBD
		100	TBD
BS type 2-0	60 kHz	50	TBD
		100	TBD
		200	TBD

# 8.3.5.5 Test requirement

# 8.3.5.5.1 Test requirement for *BS type 1-0*

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.5.5.1-1 and table 8.3.5.5.1-2.

Table 8.3.5.5.1-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 4 with 15kHz SCS

Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulatio	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix	Additional DMRS configuration		Channel Bandwidth SNR (dB)	
	n branches		(Annex J)		5 MHz	10 MHz	20 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	No additional DM- RS	[2.4]	[3.1]	[2.7]
				Additional DMRS	[2.2]	[2.9]	[2.4]

Table 8.3.5.5.1-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 4 with 30kHz SCS

Number of	Number of Cyclic Propagation Additional		Additional	Channel Bandwidth / SNR (dB)				
TX antennas	demodulat ion branches	Prefix	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	DMRS configuration	10 MHz	20 MHz	40 MHz	100 MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLC300-100 Low	No additional DM-RS	[3.8]	[2.9]	[3.7]	TBD
				Additional DMRS	[3.6]	[2.9]	[3.4]	TBD

# 8.3.5.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

The fraction of incorrectly decoded UCI is shall be less than 1% for the SNR listed in table 8.3.5.5.2-1 and table 8.3.5.5.2-2.

Table 8.3.5.5.2-1: Required SNR for PUCCH format 4 with 60kHz SCS

	Number of TX antennas	Number of demodulati on branches	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	Additional DMRS configuration		Bandwidth / R (dB) 100 MHz
Ī	1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD

Table 8.3.5.5.2-2: Required SNR for PUCCH format 4 with 120kHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of demodulat	Cyclic Prefix	Propagation conditions and	Additional DMRS configuration	Channe	Channel Bandwidth / SN (dB)	
antennas	ion branches		correlation matrix (Annex J)		50 MHz	100 MHz	200MHz
1	2	Normal	TDLA30-300 Low	No additional DM-RS	TBD	TBD	TBD

# 8.4 OTA performance requirements for PRACH

# 8.4.1 PRACH false alarm probability and missed detection

# 8.4.1.1 Definition and applicability

The performance requirement of PRACH for preamble detection is determined by the two parameters: total probability of false detection of the preamble (Pfa) and the probability of detection of preamble (Pd). The performance is measured by the required SNR at probability of detection, Pd of 99%. Pfa shall be 0.1% or less.

Pfa is defined as a conditional total probability of erroneous detection of the preamble (i.e. erroneous detection from any detector) when input is only noise.

Pd is defined as conditional probability of detection of the preamble when the signal is present. The erroneous detection consists of several error cases – detecting different preamble than the one that was sent, not detecting a preamble at all or correct preamble detection but with the wrong timing estimation. For AWGN, TDLC300-100 and TDLA30-300, a timing estimation error occurs if the estimation error of the timing of the strongest path is larger than the time error tolerance values given in Table 8.4.1.1-1.

Table 8.4.1.1-1: Time error tolerance for AWGN, TDLC300-100 and TDLA30-300

PRACH	PRACH SCS		Time error tolerance	
preamble	(kHz)	(kHz) AWGN TDL		TDLA30-300
0	1.25	1.04 us	2.55 us	N/A
A1, A2, A3, B4,	15	0.52 us	2.03 us	N/A
C0, C2	30	0.26 us	1.77 us	N/A
	60 (FR2)	0.13 us	N/A	0.28 us
	120	0.07 us	N/A	0.22 us

The test preambles for normal mode are listed in table A.6-1 and A.6-2.

# 8.4.1.2 Minimum requirement

For BS type 1-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.4.1.1 and 11.4.1.2.

For BS type 2-O, the minimum requirement is in TS 38.104 [2] subclause 11.4.2.1 and 11.4.2.2.

# 8.4.1.3 Test purpose

The test shall verify the receiver's ability to detect PRACH preamble under static conditions and multipath fading propagation conditions for a given SNR.

## 8.4.1.4 Method of test

#### 8.4.1.4.1 Initial conditions

Test environment: Normal, see subclause B.2.

RF channels to be tested: for single carrier (SC): M; see sub-clause 4.9.1.

Direction to be tested:

- For BS type 1-O, receiver target reference direction (D.31).
- For BS type 2-O, OTA REFSENS receiver target reference direction (D.54).

#### 8.4.1.4.2 Procedure

OTA test requires correct use of an appropriate test facility which has been calibrated and is capable of performing measurements within the measurement uncertainties in subclause 4.1.2.4.

- 1) Place the BS with its manufacturer declared coordinate system reference point in the same place as calibrated point in the test system, as shown in annex E.3.
- 2) Align the manufacturer declared coordinate system orientation of the BS with the test system.
- 3) Set the BS in the declared direction to be tested.
- 4) Connect the BS tester generating the wanted signal, multipath fading simulators and AWGN generators to a test antenna via a combining network in OTA test setup, as shown in annex E.3. Each of the demodulation branch signals should be transmitted on each polarization of the test antenna(s).
- 5) The characteristics of the wanted signal shall be configured according to the corresponding UL reference measurement channel defined in annex A.
- 6) The multipath fading emulators shall be configured according to the corresponding channel model defined in annex J.
- 7) Adjust the AWGN generator, according to the SCS and channel bandwidth. The power level for the transmission may be set such that the AWGN level at the RIB is equal to the AWGN level in Table 8.4.1.4.2-1.

BS type	Sub-carrier spacing (kHz)	Channel bandwidth [MHz]	AWGN power level
BS type 1-0	15	5	[-83.5] - Δοταrefsens dBm / 4.5MHz
		10	[-80.3] - Δοταrefsens dBm / 9.36MHz
		20	[-77.2] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 19.08MHz
	30	10	[-80.7] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 8.64MHz
		20	[-77.4] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 18.36MHz
		40	[-74.2] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 38.16MHz
		100	[-70.1] - Δ <sub>OTAREFSENS</sub> dBm / 98.28MHz
BS type 2-0	60	50	TBD
		100	TBD
	120	50	TBD
		100	TBD
		200	TBD

Table 8.4.1.4.2-1: AWGN power level at the BS input

- 8) Adjust the frequency offset of the test signal according to Table 8.4.1.5.1-1 or 8.4.1.5.1-2 or 8.4.1.5.1-3 or 8.4.1.5.2-1 or 8.4.1.5.2-2.
- 9) Adjust the equipment so that the SNR specified in Table 8.4.1.5.1-1 or 8.4.1.5.1-2 or 8.4.1.5.1-3 or 8.4.1.5.2-1 or 8.4.1.5.2-2 is achieved at the BS input during the PRACH preambles.
- 10) The test signal generator sends a preamble and the receiver tries to detect the preamble. This pattern is repeated as illustrated in figure 8.4.1.4.2-1. The preambles are sent with certain timing offsets as described below. The following statistics are kept: the number of preambles detected in the idle period and the number of missed preambles.



Figure 8.4.1.4.2-1: PRACH preamble test pattern

The timing offset base value for PRACH preamble format 0 is set to 50% of Ncs. This offset is increased within the loop, by adding in each step a value of 0.1us, until the end of the tested range, which is 0.9us. Then the loop is being reset and the timing offset is set again to 50% of Ncs. The timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format 0 is presented in Figure 8.4.1.4.2-2.

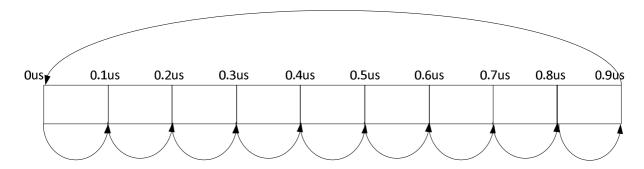


Figure 8.4.1.4.2-2: Timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format 0

The timing offset base value for PRACH preamble format A1, A2, A3, B4, C0 and C2 is set to 0. This offset is increased within the loop, by adding in each step a value of 0.1us, until the end of the tested range, which is 0.8us. Then the loop is being reset and the timing offset is set again to 0. The timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format A1, A2, A3, B4, C0 and C2 is presented in Figure 8.4.1.4.2-3.

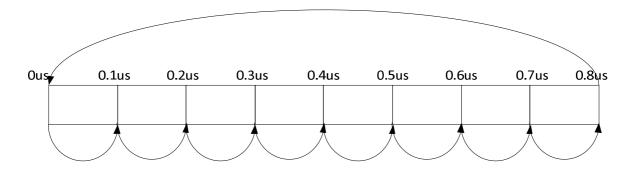


Figure 8.4.1.4.2-3: Timing offset scheme for PRACH preamble format A1 A2, A3, B4, C0 and C2

# 8.4.1.5 Test requirement

# 8.4.1.5.1 Test requirement for BS type 1-0

Pfa shall not exceed 0.1%. Pd shall not be below 99% for the SNRs in Tables 8.4.1.5.1-1 to 8.4.1.5.1-3.

Table 8.4.1.5.1-1: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 1.25KHz SCS

Number of TX	Number of demodulation	Propagation conditions and	Frequency offset	SNR [dB]
antennas	branches	correlation matrix (Annex		Burst format
		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
		J)		0
1	2	J) AWGN	0	<b>0</b> [-14.2]
1	2	AWGN TDLC300-100	0 400 Hz	<b>0</b> [-14.2] [-6.0]

Table 8.4.1.5.1-2: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 15KHz SCS

Number	Number of	Propagation	Frequency	SNR [dB]						
of TX antennas	demodulation branches	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	offset	Burst format A1	Burst format A2	Burst format A3	Burst format B4	Burst format C0	Burst format C2	
1	2	AWGN	0	[-9.0]	TBD	[-14.0]	[-16.6]	[-6.0]	TBD	
		TDLC300-100 Low	400 Hz	[-1.6]	[-4.2]	[-6.2]	[-8.2]	[1.3]	[-4.3]	

Table 8.4.1.5.1-3: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 30KHz SCS

Number	Number of	Propagation	Frequency	SNR [dB]						
of TX antennas	demodulation branches	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	offset	Burst format A1	Burst format A2	Burst format A3	Burst format B4	Burst format C0	Burst format C2	
1	2	AWGN	0	[-8.8]	[-11.7]	[-13.6]	[-16.3]	[-5.8]	[-11.7]	
		TDLC300-100 Low	400 Hz	[-2.2]	[-5.2]	[-6.9]	[-9.5]	[0.6]	[-5.1]	

# 8.4.1.5.2 Test requirement for BS type 2-0

Pfa shall not exceed 0.1%. Pd shall not be below 99% for the SNRs in Tables 8.4.1.5.2-1 to 8.4.1.5.2-2.

Table 8.4.1.5.2-1: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 60KHz SCS

Number	Number of	Propagation	Frequency			SNR	[dB]		
of TX antennas	demodulation branches	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	offset	Burst format A1	Burst format A2	Burst format A3	Burst format B4	Burst format C0	Burst format C2
1	2	AWGN	0	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
		TDLA30-300 Low	4000 Hz	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

Table 8.4.1.5.2-1: PRACH missed detection test requirements for Normal Mode, 120KHz SCS

Number	Number of	Propagation	Frequency	quency SNR [dB]					
of TX antennas	demodulation branches	conditions and correlation matrix (Annex J)	offset	Burst format A1	Burst format A2	Burst format A3	Burst format B4	Burst format C0	Burst format C2
1	2	AWGN	0	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD
		TDLA30-300 Low	4000 Hz	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD

# Annex A (normative): Reference measurement channels

# A.1 Fixed Reference Channels for receiver sensitivity and in-channel selectivity (QPSK, R=1/3)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.1-1 for FR1 receiver sensitivity and inchannel selectivity.

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.1-2 for FR2 receiver sensitivity and inchannel selectivity.

Table A.1-1: FRC parameters for FR1 receiver sensitivity and in-channel selectivity

Reference channel	G-FR1-								
	A1-1	A1-2	A1-3	A1-4	A1-5	A1-6	A1-7	A1-8	A1-9
Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	15	30	60	15	30	60	15	30	60
Allocated resource blocks	25	11	11	106	51	24	15	6	6
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation	QPSK								
Code rate (Note 2)	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size (bits)	2152	984	984	9224	4352	2088	1320	528	528
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	16	16	24	24	16	16	16	16
Code block CRC size (bits)	1	-	-	24	1	1	-	-	1
Number of code blocks - C	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 3)	2168	1000	1000	4648	4376	2104	1336	544	544
Total number of bits per slot	7200	3168	3168	30528	14688	6912	4320	1728	1728
Total symbols per slot	3600	1584	1584	15264	7344	3456	2160	864	864

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $l_0$  = 2, l = 11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: MCS index 4 and target coding rate = 308/1024 are adopted to calculate payload size for receiver sensitivity and in-channel selectivity.

NOTE 3: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in TS 38.212 [19], subclause 5.2.2.

Table A.1-2: FRC parameters for FR2 receiver sensitivity and in-channel selectivity

Reference channel	G-FR2-A1-1	G-FR2-A1-2	G-FR2-A1-3	G-FR2-A1-4	G-FR2-A1-5
Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	60	120	120	60	120
Allocated resource blocks	66	32	66	33	16
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot	12	12	12	12	12
(Note 1)					
Modulation	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Code rate (Note 2)	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3	1/3
Payload size (bits)	5632	2792	5632	2856	1416
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	16	24	16	16
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	-	-	-	-
Number of code blocks - C	1	1	1	1	1
Code block size including	5656	2808	5656	2872	1432
CRC (bits)					
(Note 3)					
Total number of bits per slot	19008	9216	19008	9504	4608
Total symbols per slot	9504	4608	9504	4752	2304

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $l_0 = 2$ , l = 11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: MCS index 4 and target coding rate = 308/1024 are adopted to calculate payload size for receiver sensitivity and in-channel selectivity.

NOTE 3: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in TS 38.212 [19], subclause 5.2.2.

# A.2 Fixed Reference Channels for dynamic range (16QAM, R=2/3)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.2-1 for dynamic range.

Table A.2-1: FRC parameters for dynamic range

Reference channel	G-FR1-A2-	G-FR1-A2-	G-FR1-A2-	G-FR1-A2-	G-FR1-A2-	G-FR1-A2-
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Subcarrier spacing (kHz)	15	30	60	15	30	60
Allocated resource blocks	25	11	11	106	51	24
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	12	12	12	12	12	12
Modulation	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Code rate (Note 2)	2/3	2/3	2/3	2/3	2/3	2/3
Payload size (bits)	9224	4032	4032	38936	18960	8968
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	-	-	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	2	1	1	5	3	2
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 3)	4648	4056	4056	7816	6352	4520
Total number of bits per slot	14400	6336	6336	61056	29376	13824
Total symbols per slot	3600	1584	1584	15264	7344	3456

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $l_0 = 2$ , l = 11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: MCS index 16 and target coding rate = 658/1024 are adopted to calculate payload size for dynamic range.

NOTE 3: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in TS 38.212 [19], subclause 5.2.2.

# A.3 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (QPSK, R=193/1024)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.3-1 to table A.3-6 for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-1 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-2 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-3 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-4 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 2 transmission layers.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-5 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding enabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-6 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding enabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer.

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.3-7 to table A.3-9 for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-7 for FR2 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-8 for FR2 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.3-9 for FR2 PUSCH with transform precoding enabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.

Table A.3-1: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A3-1	A3-2	A3-3	A3-4	A3-5	A3-6	A3-7
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
Modulation	QPSK						
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	1480	3104	6280	1416	2976	6280	16136
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	16	24	16	16	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	-	24	-	-	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	1	1	2	1	1	2	5
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	1496	3120	3176	1432	2992	3176	3256
Total number of bits per slot	7800	16224	33072	7488	15912	33072	85176
Total symbols per slot	3900	8112	16536	3744	7956	16536	42588

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with lo= 2 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [5].

Table A.3-2: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A3-8	A3-9	A3-10	A3-11	A3-12	A3-13	A3-14
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	QPSK						
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	1352	2856	5768	1320	2792	5768	14856
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	16	24	16	16	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	-	24	-	-	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	1	1	2	1	1	2	4
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	1368	2872	2920	1336	2808	2920	3744
Total number of bits per slot	7200	14976	30528	6912	14688	30528	78624
Total symbols per slot	3600	7488	15264	3456	7344	15264	39312

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $I_0$ = 2, I=11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.3-3: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A3-15	A3-16	A3-17	A3-18	A3-19	A3-20	A3-21
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	QPSK						
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	2976	6152	12552	2856	6024	12552	32304
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	24	24	16	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	24	24	-	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	1	2	4	1	2	4	9
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	2992	3112	3168	2872	3048	3168	3616
Total number of bits per slot	15600	32448	66144	14976	31824	66144	170352
Total symbols per slot	7800	16224	33072	7488	15912	33072	85176

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_0$ = 2 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

Table A.3-4: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 2 transmission layers (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A3-22	A3-23	A3-24	A3-25	A3-26	A3-27	A3-28
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	QPSK						
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	2728	5640	11528	2600	5512	11528	29736
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	24	24	16	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	24	24	-	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	1	2	4	1	2	4	8
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	2744	2856	2912	2616	2792	2912	3744
Total number of bits per slot	14400	29952	61056	13824	29376	61056	157248
Total symbols per slot	7200	14976	30528	6912	14688	30528	78624

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $I_0$ = 2, I=11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.3-5: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding enabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-A3-29	G-FR1-A3-30
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	24
DFT-s-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	13	13
Modulation	QPSK	QPSK
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	1480	1416
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	16
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	-
Number of code blocks - C	1	1
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	1496	1432
Total number of bits per slot	7800	7488
Total symbols per slot	3900	3744

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_0$ = 2 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

Table A.3-6: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding enabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-A3-31	G-FR1-A3-32
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	24
DFT-s-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	12	12
Modulation	QPSK	QPSK
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	1352	1320
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	16
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	-
Number of code blocks - C	1	1
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	1368	1336
Total number of bits per slot	7200	6912
Total symbols per slot	3600	3456

NOTE 1: *UL-DMRS-config-type* = 1 with *UL-DMRS-max-len* = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 with *lo*= 2, *l*=11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to *K*<sup>1</sup> in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.3-7: FRC parameters for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR2- A3-1	G-FR2- A3-2	G-FR2- A3-3	G-FR2- A3-4	G-FR2- A3-5
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	60	60	120	120	120
Allocated resource blocks	66	132	32	66	132
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	2664	5384	1320	2664	5384
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	24	16	16	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	24	-	-	24
Number of code blocks - C	1	2	1	1	2
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	2680	2728	1336	2680	2728
Total number of bits per slot	14256	28512	6912	14256	28512
Total symbols per slot	7128	14256	3456	7128	14256

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_0$ = 0 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.3-8: FRC parameters for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers (QPSK, R=193/1024)

G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-
A3-6	A3-7	A3-8	A3-9	A3-10
60	60	120	120	120
66	132	32	66	132
9	9	9	9	9
QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK	QPSK
193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024	193/1024
5384	10752	2600	5384	10752
24	24	16	24	24
24	24	-	24	24
2	3	1	2	3
2728	3616	2616	2728	3616
28512	57024	13824	28512	57024
14256	28512	6912	14256	28512
	A3-6 60 66 9 QPSK 193/1024 5384 24 24 2 2728 28512	A3-6         A3-7           60         60           66         132           9         9           QPSK         QPSK           193/1024         193/1024           5384         10752           24         24           24         24           2         3           2728         3616           28512         57024           14256         28512	A3-6         A3-7         A3-8           60         60         120           66         132         32           9         9         9           QPSK         QPSK         QPSK           193/1024         193/1024         193/1024           5384         10752         2600           24         24         16           24         24         -           2         3         1           2728         3616         2616           28512         57024         13824           14256         28512         6912	A3-6         A3-7         A3-8         A3-9           60         60         120         120           66         132         32         66           9         9         9         9           QPSK         QPSK         QPSK         QPSK           193/1024         193/1024         193/1024         193/1024           5384         10752         2600         5384           24         24         16         24           24         24         -         24           2         3         1         2           2728         3616         2616         2728           28512         57024         13824         28512           14256         28512         6912         14256

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_0=0$  as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

Table A.3-9: FRC parameters for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding enabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (QPSK, R=193/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR2-A3-11	G-FR2-A3-12
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	60	120
Allocated resource blocks	30	30
DFT-s-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	9	9
Modulation	QPSK	QPSK
Code rate (Note 2)	193/1024	193/1024
Payload size (bits)	1224	1224
Transport block CRC (bits)	16	16
Code block CRC size (bits)	-	-
Number of code blocks - C	1	1
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	1240	1240
Total number of bits per slot	6480	6480
Total symbols per slot	3240	3240

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_0=0$  as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

# A.4 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (16QAM, R=658/1024)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.4-1 to table A.4-4 for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-1 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-2 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-3 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-4 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 2 transmission layers.

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.4-5 to table A.4-6 for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-5 for FR2 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.4-6 for FR2 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers.

Table A.4-1: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (16QAM, R=658/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A4-1	A4-2	A4-3	A4-4	A4-5	A4-6	A4-7
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	16QAM						
Code rate (Note 2)	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024
Payload size (bits)	9992	21000	42016	9480	20496	42016	108552
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	2	3	5	2	3	5	13
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	5032	7032	8432	4776	6864	8432	8376
Total number of bits per slot	15600	32448	66144	14976	31824	66144	170352
Total symbols per slot	3900	8112	16536	3744	7956	16536	42588

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $l_0$ = 2 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.4-2: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer (16QAM, R=658/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A4-8	A4-9	A4-10	A4-11	A4-12	A4-13	A4-14
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	16QAM						
Code rate (Note 2)	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024
Payload size (bits)	9224	19464	38936	8968	18960	38936	100392
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	2	3	5	2	3	5	12
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	4648	6052	7816	4520	6352	7816	8392
Total number of bits per slot	14400	29952	61056	13824	29376	61056	157248
Total symbols per slot	3600	7488	15264	3456	7344	15264	39312

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $I_0$ = 2, I=11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

Table A.4-3: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers (16QAM, R=658/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A4-15	A4-16	A4-17	A4-18	A4-19	A4-20	A4-21
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	16QAM						
Code rate (Note 2)	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024
Payload size (bits)	19968	42016	83976	19464	40976	83976	217128
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	3	5	10	3	5	10	26
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	6688	8432	8424	6520	8224	8424	8376
Total number of bits per slot	31200	64896	132288	29952	63648	132288	340704
Total symbols per slot	7800	16224	33072	7488	15912	33072	85176

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_{O}$ = 2 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.4-4: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 2 transmission layers (16QAM, R=658/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A4-22	A4-23	A4-24	A4-25	A4-26	A4-27	A4-28
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	16QAM						
Code rate (Note 2)	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024
Payload size (bits)	18432	38936	77896	17928	37896	77896	200808
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	3	5	10	3	5	10	24
Code block size including	6176	7816	7816	6008	7608	7816	8392
CRC (bits) (Note 2)							
Total number of bits per slot	28800	59904	122112	27648	58752	122112	314496
Total symbols per slot	7200	14976	30528	6912	14688	30528	78624

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $I_0$ = 2, I=11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

Table A.4-5: FRC parameters for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (16QAM, R=658/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-
	A4-1	A4-2	A4-3	A4-4	A4-5
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	60	60	120	120	120
Allocated resource blocks	66	132	32	66	132
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Code rate (Note 2)	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024
Payload size (bits)	18432	36896	8968	18432	36896
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	3	5	2	3	5
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	6176	7408	4520	6176	7408
Total number of bits per slot	28512	57024	13824	28512	57024
Total symbols per slot	7128	14256	3456	7128	14256

NOTE 1: *UL-DMRS-config-type* = 1 with *UL-DMRS-max-len* = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 with  $I_0$ = 0 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.4-6: FRC parameters for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 2 transmission layers (16QAM, R=658/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-
	A4-6	A4-7	A4-8	A4-9	A4-10
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	60	60	120	120	120
Allocated resource blocks	66	132	32	66	132
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM	16QAM
Code rate (Note 2)	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024	658/1024
Payload size (bits)	36896	73776	17928	36896	73776
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	5	9	3	5	9
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	7408	8224	6008	7408	8224
Total number of bits per slot	57024	114048	27648	57024	114048
Total symbols per slot	14256	28512	6912	14256	28512

NOTE 1: *UL-DMRS-config-type* = 1 with *UL-DMRS-max-len* = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 with *l*<sub>0</sub>= 0 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

# A.5 Fixed Reference Channels for performance requirements (64QAM, R=567/1024)

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.5-1 to table A.5-2 for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.5-1 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.
- FRC parameters are specified in table A.5-2 for FR1 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer.

The parameters for the reference measurement channels are specified in table A.5-3 for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements:

- FRC parameters are specified in table A.5-3 for FR2 PUSCH with transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer.

Table A.5-1: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (64QAM, R=567/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A5-1	A5-2	A5-3	A5-4	A5-5	A5-6	A5-7
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	64QAM						
Code rate (Note 2)	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024
Payload size (bits)	13064	27144	55304	12296	26632	55304	143400
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	2	4	7	2	4	7	18
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	6568	6816	7928	6184	6688	7928	7992
Total number of bits per slot	23400	48672	99216	22464	47736	99216	255528
Total symbols per slot	3900	8112	16536	3744	7956	16536	42588

NOTE 1: *UL-DMRS-config-type* = 1 with *UL-DMRS-max-len* = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 with *lo*= 2 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

Table A.5-2: FRC parameters for FR1 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 1 and 1 transmission layer (64QAM, R=567/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR1-						
	A5-8	A5-9	A5-10	A5-11	A5-12	A5-13	A5-14
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	15	15	15	30	30	30	30
Allocated resource blocks	25	52	106	24	51	106	273
CP-OFDM Symbols per	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
slot (Note 1)							
Modulation	64QAM						
Code rate (Note 2)	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024
Payload size (bits)	12040	25104	50184	11528	24576	50184	131176
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	2	3	6	2	3	6	16
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	6056	8400	8392	5800	8224	8392	8224
Total number of bits per slot	21600	44928	91584	20736	44064	91584	235872
Total symbols per slot	3600	7488	15264	3456	7344	15264	39312

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 1 with  $I_0$ = 2, I=11 as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

Table A.5-3: FRC parameters for FR2 PUSCH performance requirements, transform precoding disabled, *UL-DMRS-add-pos* = 0 and 1 transmission layer (64QAM, R=567/1024)

Reference channel	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-	G-FR2-
	A5-1	A5-2	A5-3	A5-4	A5-5
Subcarrier spacing [kHz]	60	60	120	120	120
Allocated resource blocks	66	132	32	66	132
CP-OFDM Symbols per slot (Note 1)	9	9	9	9	9
Modulation	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM	64QAM
Code rate (Note 2)	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024	567/1024
Payload size (bits)	23568	47112	11528	23568	47112
Transport block CRC (bits)	24	24	24	24	24
Code block CRC size (bits)	24	24	24	24	24
Number of code blocks - C	3	6	2	3	6
Code block size including CRC (bits) (Note 2)	7888	7880	5800	7888	7880
Total number of bits per slot	42768	85536	20736	42768	85536
Total symbols per slot	7128	14256	3456	7128	14256

NOTE 1: UL-DMRS-config-type = 1 with UL-DMRS-max-len = 1 and the number of DM-RS CDM groups without data is 2, UL-DMRS-add-pos = 0 with  $I_0=0$  as per table 6.4.1.1.3-3 of TS 38.211 [20].

NOTE 2: Code block size including CRC (bits) equals to K' in subclause 5.2.2 of TS 38.212 [19].

# A.6 PRACH Test preambles

Table A.6-1 Test preambles for Normal Mode in FR1

Burst format	SCS (kHz)	Ncs	Logical sequence index	٧
0	1.25	13	22	32
A1, A2, A3,	15	23	0	0
B4, C0, C2	30	46	0	0

Table A.6-2 Test preambles for Normal Mode in FR2

Burst format	SCS (kHz)	Ncs	Logical sequence index	V
A1, A2, A3,	60	69	0	0
B4, C0, C2	120	69	0	0

# Annex B (normative): Environmental requirements for the BS equipment

# B.1 General

For each test in the present document, the environmental conditions under which the BS is to be tested are defined.

For OTA requirements where it is not possible to environmentally control the entire calibrated OTA chamber either localised control of the BS hardware or alternative OTA measurements which are then related to the original specification are acceptable.

# B.2 Normal test environment

When a normal test environment is specified for a test, the test should be performed within the minimum and maximum limits of the conditions stated in table D.1.

Table B.1: Limits of conditions for normal test environment

Condition	Minimum	Maximum		
Barometric pressure	86 kPa	106 kPa		
Temperature	15 °C	30 °C		
Relative humidity	20 %	85 %		
Power supply	Nominal, as declared by the manufacturer			
Vibration	Negligible			

The ranges of barometric pressure, temperature and humidity represent the maximum variation expected in the uncontrolled environment of a test laboratory. If it is not possible to maintain these parameters within the specified limits, the actual values shall be recorded in the test report.

NOTE: This may, for instance, be the case for measurements of radiated emissions performed on an open field test site.

# B.3 Extreme test environment

The manufacturer shall declare one of the following:

- 1) The equipment class for the equipment under test, as defined in the IEC 60 721-3-3 [7];
- 2) The equipment class for the equipment under test, as defined in the IEC 60 721-3-4 [8];
- 3) The equipment that does not comply with the mentioned classes, the relevant classes from IEC 60 721 [9] documentation for temperature, humidity and vibration shall be declared.

NOTE: Reduced functionality for conditions that fall outside of the standard operational conditions is not tested in the present document. These may be stated and tested separately.

# B.3.1 Extreme temperature

When an extreme temperature test environment is specified for a test, the test shall be performed at the standard minimum and maximum operating temperatures defined by the manufacturer's declaration for the equipment under test.

# Minimum temperature:

The test shall be performed with the environment test equipment and methods including the required environmental phenomena into the equipment, conforming to the test procedure of IEC 60 068-2-1 [10].

## **Maximum temperature:**

The test shall be performed with the environmental test equipment and methods including the required environmental phenomena into the equipment, conforming to the test procedure of IEC 60 068-2-2 [11].

NOTE: It is recommended that the equipment is made fully operational prior to the equipment being taken to its lower operating temperature.

# B.4 Vibration

When vibration conditions are specified for a test, the test shall be performed while the equipment is subjected to a vibration sequence as defined by the manufacturer's declaration for the equipment under test. This shall use the environmental test equipment and methods of inducing the required environmental phenomena in to the equipment, conforming to the test procedure of IEC 60 068-2-6 [12]. Other environmental conditions shall be within the ranges specified in annex B.2.

NOTE: The higher levels of vibration may induce undue physical stress in to equipment after a prolonged series of tests. The testing body should only vibrate the equipment during the RF measurement process.

# B.5 Power supply

When extreme power supply conditions are specified for a test, the test shall be performed at the standard upper and lower limits of operating voltage defined by manufacturer's declaration for the equipment under test.

## **Upper voltage limit:**

The equipment shall be supplied with a voltage equal to the upper limit declared by the manufacturer (as measured at the input terminals to the equipment). The tests shall be carried out at the steady state minimum and maximum temperature limits declared by the manufacturer for the equipment, to the methods described in IEC 60 068-2-1 [10] Test Ab/Ad and IEC 60 068-2-2 [11] Test Bb/Bd: Dry heat.

## Lower voltage limit:

The equipment shall be supplied with a voltage equal to the lower limit declared by the manufacturer (as measured at the input terminals to the equipment). The tests shall be carried out at the steady state minimum and maximum temperature limits declared by the manufacturer for the equipment, to the methods described in IEC 60 068-2-1 [10] Test Ab/Ad and IEC 60 068-2-2 [11] Test Bb/Bd: Dry heat.

# B.6 Measurement of test environments

The measurement accuracy of the BS test environments defined in annex B shall be:

Pressure: ±5 kPa
Temperature: ±2 degrees
Relative humidity: ±5 %
DC voltage: ±1.0 %
AC voltage: ±1.5 %
Vibration: 10 %
Vibration frequency: 0.1 Hz

The above values shall apply unless the test environment is otherwise controlled and the specification for the control of the test environment specifies the uncertainty for the parameter.

# B.7 OTA extreme test methods

# B.7.1 Direct far field method

The BS under test is placed inside a sealed RF transparent environmental enclosure, as showed in Figure B.7.1-1. This is connected to an environment control system which regulates the temperature inside the enclosure. The remaining equipment inside the OTA chamber (any suitable antenna test range chamber type is acceptable) is outside the

environmental control and is at nominal temperature. Positioners, test antennas and all other OTA test equipment do not need to be specified over the extreme temperature range.

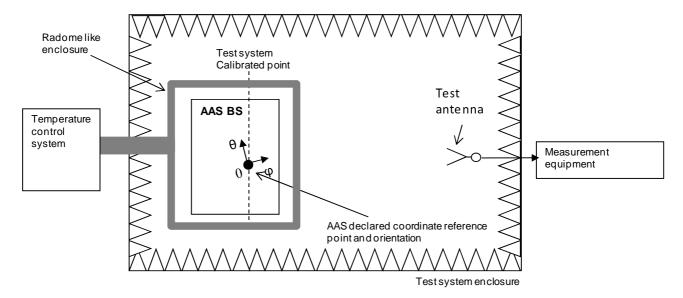


Figure B.7.1-1: Measurement set up for extreme conditions for EIRP accuracy using direct far field method

The presence of the environmental chamber inside the OTA chamber may affect the measurement accuracy due to additional reflections and refractions, also the loss through the environmental enclosure may not be consistent with direction as the path through the radome may vary with angle. Hence the system should be calibrated in all tested directions, frequencies and temperatures if necessary.

NOTE: Currently only a single direction is specified for extreme testing so a single calibration direction is sufficient.

Conformance may be demonstrated by measuring the difference between the nominal measurement and the extreme measurement ( $\Delta_{sample}$ ) or by measuring  $P_{max,c,EIRP,\;extreme}$  directly.

As the measurement is done in the far field (or measured in near field transformed to far field):

- a) If the test facility only supports single polarization, then measure EIRP with the test facility's test antenna/probe polarization matched to the BS.
- b) If the test facility supports dual polarization then measure total EIRP for two orthogonal polarizations (denoted p1 and p2) and calculate total radiated transmit power for particular *beam direction pair* as EIRP =  $EIRP_{p1} + EIRP_{p2}$ .

# B.7.2 Relative method

The BS under test is placed inside a small (compared to a far field chamber) anechoic chamber which is both RF a screened and suitable for environmental conditioning. The RF conditions inside the chamber are absorptive and capable of dissipating the power of the BS when radiating. A sample antenna or RF probe are placed in a location which gives a sample of the main beam EIRP but does not have to accurately measure the EIRP directly, instead the near-field response is measured. For this method test components are exposed to the full temperature range for example the test antenna/probe, cables, absorbers etc. may change as a function of temperature.

Using the relative method it is also necessary to measure the EIRP under nominal conditions using an appropriately calibrated far field (or near filed) test range to obtain  $P_{\text{max,c,EIRP}}$ .

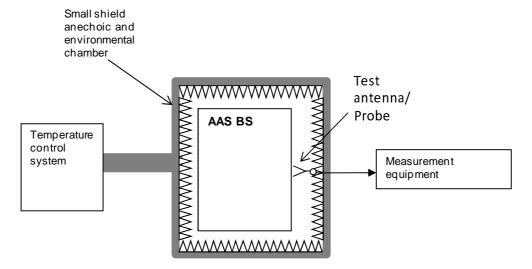


Figure B.7.2-1: Measurement set up for extreme conditions for EIRP accuracy using difference method

Measurements from the test antenna/probe are taken under nominal conditions and extreme conditions to calculate ( $\Delta_{sample}$ ). The difference between the nominal and extreme conditions ( $\Delta_{sample}$ ) is then used along with the nominal EIRP measurement ( $P_{max,c,EIRP}$ ) made in the appropriate far field or near field chamber and compared against the extreme requirement. As follows:

 $P_{\text{max,c,EIRP, extreme}} = P_{\text{max,c,EIRP}} + \Delta_{\text{sample.}}$ 

To conserve test time it is beneficial to measure two orthogonal polarizations and add the result together. Otherwise, each polarization must be measured separately including a polarization matching procedure.

# Annex C (informative): Test tolerances and derivation of test requirements

The test requirements explicitly defined in this specification have been calculated by relaxing the minimum requirements of the core specification TS 38.104 [2] using the test tolerances (TT) defined here. When the TT value is zero, the test requirement will be the same as the minimum requirement. When the TT value is non-zero, the test requirements will differ from the minimum requirements, and the formula used for this relaxation is given in the following tables.

The  $TT_{OTA}$  values are derived from OTA Test System uncertainties, regulatory requirements and criticality to system performance. As a result, the  $TT_{OTA}$  values may sometimes be set to zero.

The  $TT_{OTA}$  values should not be modified for any reason e.g. to take account of commonly known OTA Test System errors (such as mismatch, cable loss, etc.).

Note that a formula for applying  $TT_{OTA}$  values is provided for all OTA tests, even those with a test tolerance of zero. This is necessary in the case where the OTA Test System uncertainty is greater than that allowed in subclause 4.1.2. In this event, the excess error shall be subtracted from the defined  $TT_{OTA}$  value in order to generate the correct tightened test requirements as defined in this annex.

# C.1 Measurement of transmitter

Table C.1-1: Derivation of test requirements (FR1 OTA transmitter tests)

Test	Minimum requirement in TS 38.104 [2]	Test Tolerance (TT <sub>OTA</sub> )	Test requirement in the present document
6.2 Radiated transmit power	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.2	Normal conditions: 1.1 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz	Formula: Upper limit + TT, Lower limit - TT
power	Subclause 3.2	1.3 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz 1.3 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	opper minit + 11, Lower minit - 11
		Extreme conditions: 2.5 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz	
		2.6 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	
		2.6 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	
6.3 OTA base station	See TS 38.104 [2],	1.4 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz	Formula:
output power	subclause 9.3	1.5 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz 1.5 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	Upper limit + TT, Lower limit – TT
6.4 OTA output power dynamics	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.4	0.4 dB	Formula: Total power dynamic range – TT
6.5.1 OTA transmitter OFF power	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.5.2	3.4 dB, f ≤ 3.0GHz 3.6 dB, 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz 3.6 dB, 4.2GHz < f ≤ 6.0GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.6.1 OTA frequency Error	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.1	12 Hz	Formula: Frequency Error limit + TT
6.6.2 OTA Modulation quality (EVM)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.2	1%	Formula: EVM limit + TT
6.6.3 OTA time alignment error	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.3	25 ns	
6.7.2 OTA occupied bandwidth	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.2	0 Hz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.7.3 OTA Adjacent Channel Leakage	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.3	Relative: 1.0 dB, f ≤ 3.0GHz	Formula: Relative limit - TT
Power Ratio (ACLR)		1.2 dB, 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz 1.2 dB, 4.2GHz < f ≤ 6.0GHz	Absolute limit +TT
		Absolute: 0 dB	
6.7.4 OTA operating band unwanted emissions	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.4	Offsets < 10MHz 1.8 dB, f ≤ 3.0GHz 2 dB, 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz 2 dB, 4.2GHz < f ≤ 6.0GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
		Offsets ≥ 10MHz 0 dB	
6.7.5 General transmitter spurious emissions requirements	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.2.2	0 dB	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
Category A 6.7.5.2.1 General	See TS 38.104 [2],	0 dB	Formula:
transmitter spurious emissions requirements Category B	subclause 9.7.5.2.2		Minimum Requirement + TT
6.7.5.2.2 Protection of the BS receiver of own	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.2.2.3	3.1 dB, f ≤ 3.0GHz 3.3 dB, 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
or different BS 6.7.5.2.3 Additional spurious emissions	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.2.2.4	3.4 dB, 4.2GHz < f ≤ 6.0GHz 2.6 dB, f ≤ 3 GHz 3.0 dB, 3 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
requirements	3.1.0.2.2.4	3.5 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6 GHz	The state of the s
		For co-existence with PHS 0 dB	
6.7.5.2.3 Co-location with other base stations	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.2.2.5	3.1 dB, f ≤ 3.0GHz 3.3 dB, 3.0GHz < f ≤ 4.2GHz 3.4 dB, 4.2GHz < f ≤ 6.0GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT

6.8 OTA transmitter	See TS 38.104 [2],	0 dB	
intermodulation	subclause 9.8		

Table C.1-2: Derivation of test requirements (FR2 OTA transmitter tests)

Test	Minimum requirement in TS 38.104 [2]	Test Tolerance	Test requirement in the present document
6.2 Padiated transmit		(TTota)	•
6.2 Radiated transmit power	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.2	Normal conditions: 1.7 dB, 24.25GHz < f $\leq$ 29.5GHz 2.0 dB, 37GHz < f $\leq$ 40GHz Extreme conditions: 3.1 dB, 24.25GHz < f $\leq$ 29.5GHz	Formula: Upper limit + TT, Lower limit – TT
		3.3 dB, 37GHz < f $\leq$ 40GHz	
6.3 OTA base station output power	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.3	2.1 dB, 24.25GHz < f ≦ 29.5GHz 2.4 dB, 37GHz < f ≦ 40GHz	Formula: Upper limit + TT, Lower limit – TT
6.4 OTA output power dynamics	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.4	0.4 dB	Formula: Total power dynamic range – TT
6.5.1 OTA transmitter OFF power	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.5.2	TBD dB	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.6.1 OTA frequency Error	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.1	12 Hz	Formula: Frequency Error limit + TT
6.6.2 OTA Modulation quality (EVM)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.2	1 %	Formula: EVM limit + TT
6.6.3 OTA time alignment error	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.6.3	25 ns	
6.7.2 OTA occupied bandwidth	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.2	0 Hz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.7.3 OTA Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.3	Relative: 2.3 dB, 24.25GHz < f ≦ 29.5GHz 2.6 dB, 37GHz < f ≦ 40GHz Absolute: 2.7 dB, 24.25GHz < f ≦ 29.5GHz 2.7 dB, 37GHz < f ≦ 40GHz	Formula: Relative limit - TT Absolute limit +TT
6.7.4 OTA operating band unwanted emissions	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.4	$\begin{array}{l} 0 \text{ MHz} \leq \Delta f < 0.1^*BW_{contiguous} \\ 2.7 \text{ dB}, \ \ 24.25\text{GHz} < f \leqq \\ 29.5\text{GHz} \\ 2.7 \text{ dB}, \ \ 37\text{GHz} < f \leqq 40\text{GHz} \\ 0.1^*BW_{contiguous} \leq \Delta f < \Delta f_{max} \\ 0 \text{ dB} \end{array}$	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.7.5.2.1 General transmitter spurious emissions requirements Category A	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.3.2	0 dB	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.7.5.2.1 General transmitter spurious emissions requirements Category B	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.3.2	0 dB	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
6.7.5.2.3 Additional spurious emissions requirements	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 9.7.5.3.3	TBD dB	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT

# C.2 Measurement of receiver

Table C.2-1: Derivation of test requirements (FR1 OTA receiver tests)

Test	Minimum requirement in TS 38.104 [2]	Test Tolerance (TT <sub>OTA</sub> )	Test requirement in the present document
7.2 OTA sensitivity	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.2	1.3 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz 1.4 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz 1.6 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	Formula: Declared Minimum EIS + TT
7.3 OTA reference sensitivity level	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3	1.3 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz 1.4 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz 1.6 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	Formula: EISrefsens + TT
7.4 OTA dynamic range	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.4	0.3 dB, f ≤ 6 GHz	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT
7.5.1 OTA adjacent channel selectivity	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.1	0 dB	Interferer signal power unchanged. Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.5.2 In-band blocking (General)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.2	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.5.2 In-band blocking (Narrowband)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.2	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.6 OTA out-of- band blocking (General)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.6	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.6 OTA out-of- band blocking (Co-location)	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.6	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power unchanged Interferer signal power - TT.
7.7 OTA receiver spurious emissions	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.7	2.5dB, 30 MHz ≤ f ≤ 6 GHz 4.2dB, 6 GHz < f ≤ 26 GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
7.8 OTA receiver intermodulation	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.8	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged
7.9 OTA in- channel selectivity	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.9	1.7 dB, f ≤ 3.0 GHz 2.1 dB, 3.0 GHz < f ≤ 4.2 GHz 2.4 dB, 4.2 GHz < f ≤ 6.0 GHz	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged

Table C.2-2: Derivation of test requirements (FR2 OTA receiver tests)

Test	Minimum requirement in TS 38.104 [2]	Test Tolerance (TT <sub>OTA</sub> )	Test requirement in the present document
7.3 OTA reference sensitivity level	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.3	2.4 dB, 24.25 GHz < f ≦ 33.4 GHz 2.4 dB, 37 GHz < f ≦ 52.6 GHz	Formula: EISREFSENS+ TT
7.5.1 OTA adjacent channel selectivity	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.1	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.5.2 In-band blocking	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.5.2	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.6 OTA out-of- band blocking	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.6	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged
7.7 OTA receiver spurious emissions	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.7	2.5 dB, 30 MHz ≤ f ≤ 6 GHz 2.7 dB, 6 GHz < f ≤ 12.75 GHz 0 dB, 12.75 GHz < f ≤ 60 GHz	Formula: Minimum Requirement + TT
7.8 OTA receiver intermodulation	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.8	0 dB	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.
7.9 OTA in- channel selectivity	See TS 38.104 [2], subclause 10.9	3.4 dB, 24.25 GHz < f ≦ 33.4 GHz 3.4 dB, 37 GHz < f ≦ 52.6 GHz	Formula: Wanted signal power + TT Interferer signal power unchanged.

# Annex D (normative): Calibration

OTA test requirements specific and OTA measurement chamber specific calibration (and measurement) procedures were captured in TR 37.843 [16] for the OTA AAS BS for the following requirements sets:

- TX and Rx directional requirements
- In-band and out-of-band TRP requirements
- Co-location requirements
- In-band and out-of-band blocking requirements

All the calibrations procedures captured for OTA AAS BS in TR 37.843 [16] for the frequency range up to 4.2 GHz, are assumed to be also applicable to *BS type 1-H* and *BS type 1-O* for the FR1 frequency range, i.e. up to 6 GHz.

Editor's note: OTA test requirements specific and OTA measurement chamber specific calibration procedures for FR2 are FFS. Potential reuse of the FR1 calibration procedures for FR2 is FFS.

# Annex E (informative): OTA measurement system set-up

### E.1 Transmitter

# E1.1 Radiated transmit power, output power dynamics and transmitter signal quality

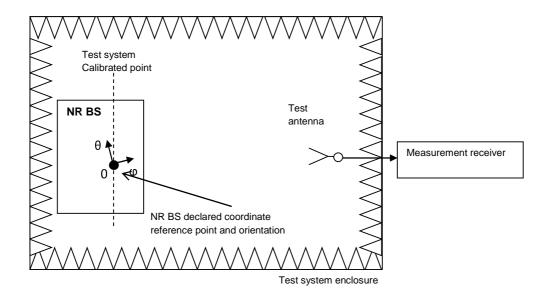


Figure E.1.1-1: Measurement set up for radiated transmit power, output power dynamics and transmitter signal quality

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.1.1-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, Near field chamber, etc.)

# E.1.2 OTA Base Station output power, ACLR, OTA operating band unwanted emissions

Editor's note: In-band TRP diagram to be added here

Figure E.1.2-1: Measurement set up for OTA Base Station output power, ACLR, OTA operating band unwanted emissions

### E.1.3 OTA spurious emissions

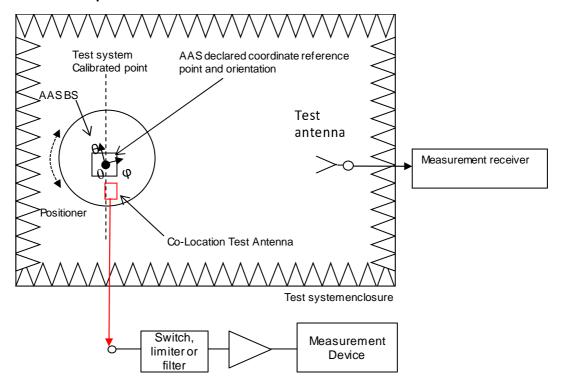


Figure E.1.3-1: Measurement set up for OTA co-location spurious emissions

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.1.3-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.). For testing emission far out-of-band several CLTA might be needed.

## E.1.4 OTA Co-location emissions, TX OFF power

Editor's note: co-location emissions diagram to be added here

Figure E.1.4-1: Measurement set up for OTA Co-location emissions, TX OFF power

### E.1.5 OTA transmitter Intermodulation

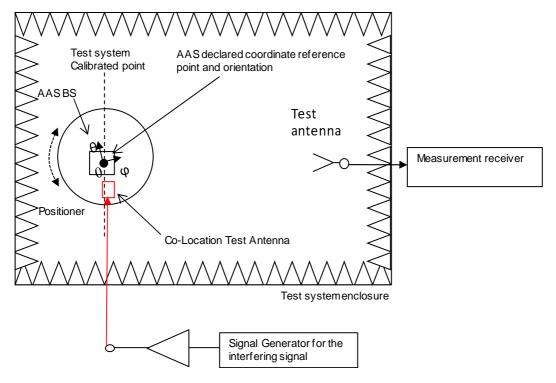


Figure E.1.5-1: Measurement set up for OTA transmitter intermodulation

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.1.5-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.). When injecting the interferer signal into the CLTA ports, a splitter might be needed. For testing emission far out-of-band an additional test antenna might be needed.

### E.2 Receiver

### E.2.1 OTA sensitivity and OTA reference sensitivity

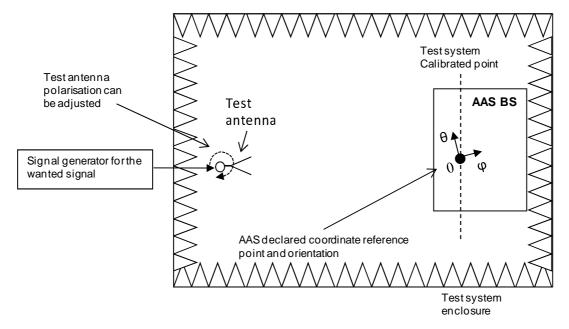


Figure E.2.1-1: Measurement set up for OTA sensitivity and OTA reference sensitivity

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.1-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

### E.2.2 OTA dynamic range

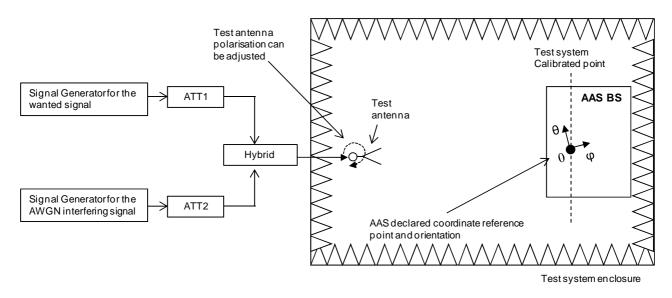


Figure E.2.2-1: Measurement set up for OTA Dynamic range

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.2-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

# E.2.3 OTA adjacent channel selectivity, general blocking, and narrowband blocking

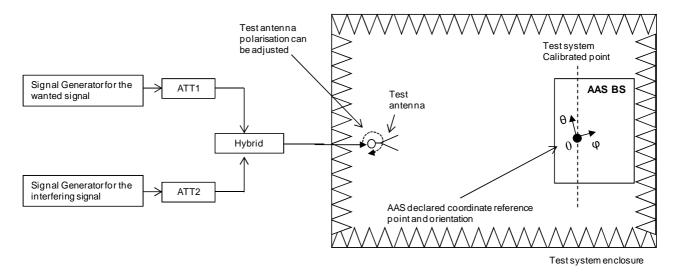


Figure E.2.3-1: Measurement set up for OTA ACS and narrowband blocking

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.3-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

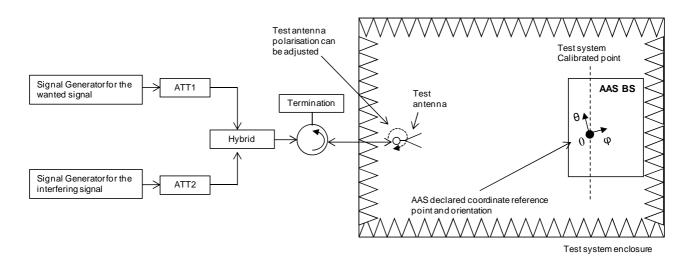


Figure E.2.3-2: Measurement set up for general OTA blocking

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.3-2 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

### E.2.4 OTA blocking

### E.2.4.1 General OTA out-of-band blocking

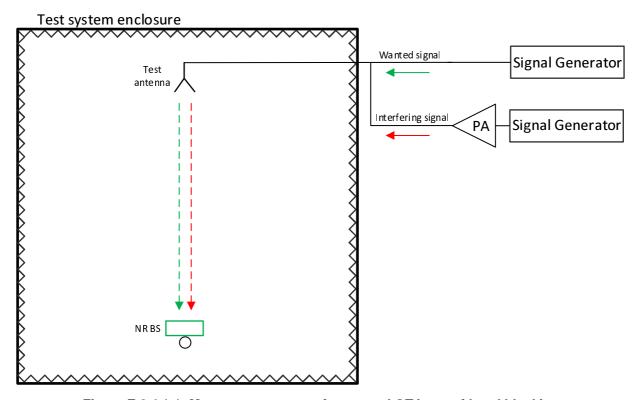


Figure E.2.4.1-1: Measurement set up for general OTA out-of-band blocking

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.4.1-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

For testing blocking far out-of-band several CLTAs might be needed.

When combining the wanted and interferer signal into the common test antenna, a directional coupler can be used e.g. a 20 dB directional coupler, to minimize the loss for the interferer signal. If both polarizations are tested simultaneously using a common test antenna, then additional splitter is needed after the directional coupler.

### E.2.4.2 OTA co-location blocking

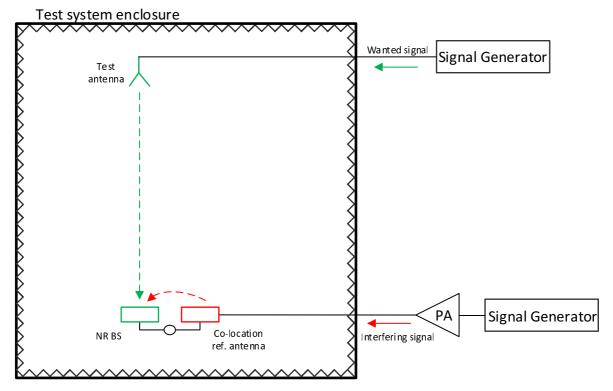


Figure E.2.4.2-1: Measurement set up for OTA co-location blocking

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.4.2-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.). For testing blocking far out-of-band several CLTAs might be needed.

### E.2.5 OTA receiver spurious emissions

Editor's note: receiver spurious emissions diagram to be added here

Figure E.2.5-1: Measurement set up for OTA receiver spurious emissions

### E.2.6 OTA receiver intermodulation

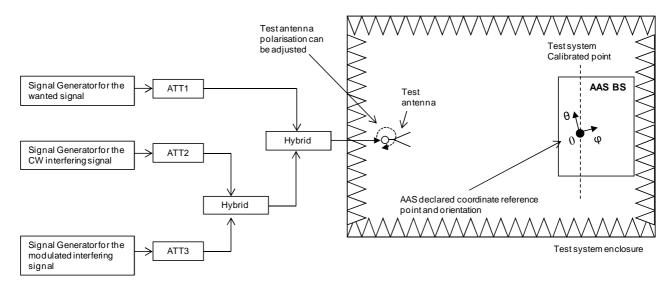


Figure E.2.6-1: Measurement set up for OTA receiver intermodulation

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.6-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

### E.2.7 OTA in-channel selectivity

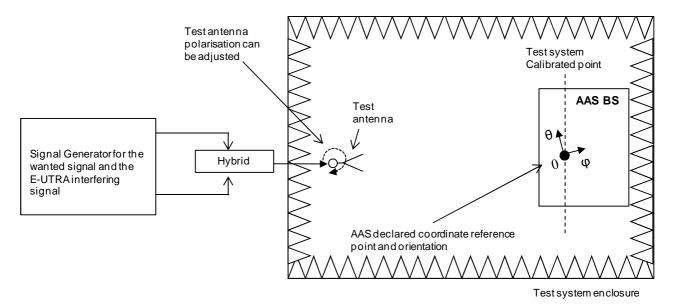


Figure E.2.7-1: Measurement set up for OTA In-channel selectivity

The OTA chamber shown in figure E.2.7-1 is intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (Far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.).

# E.3 Performance requirements

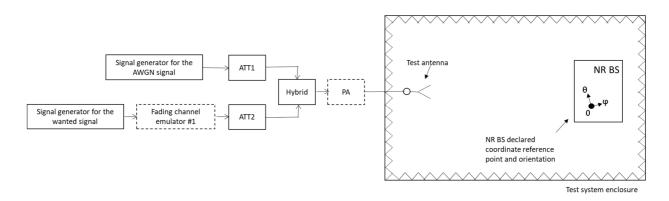


Figure E.3-1: Measurement set up for single TX, single demodulation branch radiated performance requirements

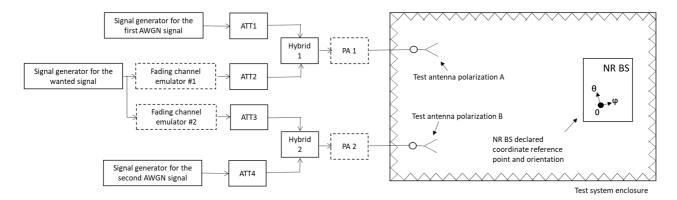


Figure E.3-2: Measurement set up for single TX, dual polarization radiated performance requirements

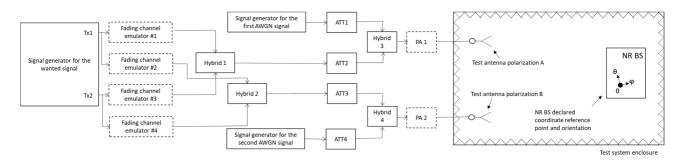


Figure E.3-3: Measurement set up for dual TX, dual polarization radiated performance requirements

The OTA chambers shown in figures E.3-1, E.3-2 and E.3-3 are intended to be generic and can be replaced with any suitable OTA chamber (e.g. far field anechoic chamber, CATR, etc.). The PA(s) depicted in figures E.3-1, E.3-2 and E.3-3 is optional. Fading channel emulators are included when needed according to the requirement description.

# Annex F (normative): In-channel Tx tests

### F.1 General

Editor's note: Placeholder for the remaining elements of the "Global in-channel Tx test", e.g. reuse of the E-UTRA annex for frequency error measurement description which is performed together with the EVM.

# F.2 Reference point for measurement

The EVM shall be measured at the point after the FFT and a zero-forcing (ZF) equalizer in the receiver, as depicted in for FR1 in figure F.2-1 and for FR2 in figure F.2-2.

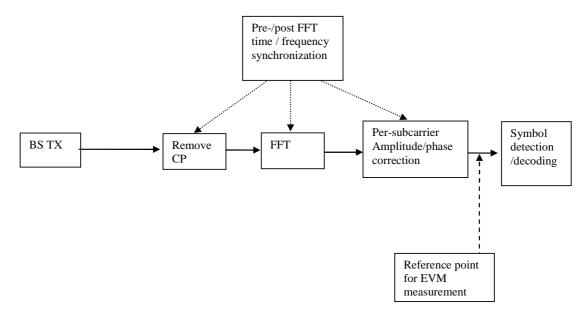


Figure F.2-1: Reference point for FR1 EVM measurement

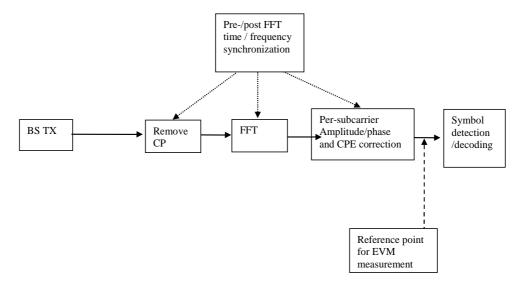


Figure F.2-2: Reference point for FR2 EVM measurement

### F.3 Basic unit of measurement

The basic unit of EVM measurement is defined over one subframe (1ms) in the time domain and  $N_{\rm BW}^{\rm RB}$  subcarriers (180 kHz) in the frequency domain:

$$EVM = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{t \in T} \sum_{f \in F(t)} |Z'(t, f) - I(t, f)|^{2}}{\sum_{t \in T} \sum_{f \in F(t)} |I(t, f)|^{2}}}$$

where

T is the set of symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active within the subframe,

F(t) is the set of subcarriers within the  $N_{\rm BW}^{\rm RB}$  subcarriers with the considered modulation scheme being active in symbol t,

I(t, f) is the ideal signal reconstructed by the measurement equipment in accordance with relevant Tx models,

Z'(t, f) is the modified signal under test defined in annex F.4.

[NOTE: Although the basic unit of measurement is one subframe, the equalizer is calculated over 10 subframe measurement periods to reduce the impact of noise in the reference symbols. The boundaries of the 10 subframe measurement periods need not be aligned with radio frame boundaries.]

### F.4 Modified signal under test

Implicit in the definition of EVM is an assumption that the receiver is able to compensate a number of transmitter impairments. The signal under test is equalised and decoded according to:

$$Z'(t,f) = \frac{FFT\left\{z(v - \Delta \tilde{t}) \cdot e^{-j2\pi\Delta \tilde{f}v}\right\} e^{j2\pi j\Delta \tilde{t}}}{\tilde{a}(f) \cdot e^{j\tilde{\varphi}(f)}}$$

where

z(v) is the time domain samples of the signal under test.

 $\Delta \tilde{t}$  is the sample timing difference between the FFT processing window in relation to nominal timing of the ideal signal. Note that two timing offsets are determined, the corresponding EVM is measured and the maximum used as described in annex F.8.

 $\Delta \widetilde{f}$  is the RF frequency offset.

 $\widetilde{\varphi}(f)$  is the phase response of the TX chain.

 $\tilde{a}(f)$  is the amplitude response of the TX chain.

# F.5 Estimation of frequency offset

The observation period for determining the frequency offset  $\Delta \widetilde{f}$  shall be [1 ms].

### F.6 Estimation of time offset

The observation period for determining the sample timing difference  $\Delta \tilde{t}$  shall be 1 ms.

In the following  $\Delta \tilde{c}$  represents the middle sample of the EVM window of length W (defined in subclause 6.6.3.5) or the last sample of the first window half if W is even.

 $\Delta \widetilde{c}$  is estimated so that the EVM window of length W is centred on the measured cyclic prefix of the considered OFDM symbol. To minimize the estimation error the timing shall be based on the primary synchronization signal and reference signals. To limit time distortion of any transmit filter the reference signals in the 1 outer RBs are not taken into account in the timing estimation

Two values for  $\Delta \tilde{t}$  are determined:

$$\Delta \widetilde{t_l} = \Delta \widetilde{c} + \alpha - \left| \frac{W}{2} \right|$$
 and

$$\Delta \tilde{t}_h = \Delta \tilde{c} + \left| \frac{W}{2} \right|$$
 where  $\alpha = 0$  if W is odd and  $\alpha = 1$  if W is even.

When the cyclic prefix length varies from symbol to symbol then *T* shall be further restricted to the subset of symbols with the considered modulation scheme being active and with the considered cyclic prefix length type.

# F.7 Estimation of TX chain amplitude and frequency response parameters

The equalizer coefficients  $\tilde{a}(f)$  and  $\tilde{\varphi}(f)$  are determined as follows:

1. Calculate the complex ratios (amplitude and phase) of the post-FFT acquired signal Z'(t,f) and the post-FFT Ideal signal  $I_2(t,f)$ , for each reference symbol, over [10 subframes]. This process creates a set of complex ratios:

$$a(t,f).e^{j\varphi(t,f)} = \frac{Z'(t,f)}{I_2(t,f)}$$

Where the post-FFT Ideal signal  $I_2(t, f)$  is constructed by the measuring equipment according to the relevant TX specifications, using the following parameters:

- For FR1: restricted content: i.e. nominal Reference Symbols and the Primary Synchronisation Channel, (all other modulation symbols are set to 0 V), nominal carrier frequency, nominal amplitude and phase **for each applicable subcarrier, nominal timing.**
- For FR2: restricted content: i.e. nominal Demodulation Reference.
- 2. Perform time averaging at each reference signal subcarrier of the complex ratios, the time-averaging length is [10 subframes]. Prior to the averaging of the phases  $\varphi(t_i, f)$  an unwrap operation must be performed according to the following definition: The unwrap operation corrects the radian phase angles of  $\varphi(t_i, f)$  by adding multiples of 2\*PI when absolute phase jumps between consecutive time instances  $t_i$  are greater then or equal to the jump tolerance of PI radians. This process creates an average amplitude and phase for each reference signal subcarrier (i.e. every second subcarrier with the exception of the reference subcarrier spacing across the DC subcarrier).

$$a(f) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} a(t_i, f)}{N}$$

$$\varphi(f) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} \varphi(t_i, f)}{N}$$

Where N is the number of reference symbol time-domain locations  $t_i$  from Z'(f,t) for each reference signal subcarrier f.

- 3. The equalizer coefficients for amplitude and phase  $\hat{a}(f)$  and  $\hat{\varphi}(f)$  at the reference signal subcarriers are obtained by computing the moving average in the frequency domain of the time-averaged reference signal subcarriers, i.e. every second subcarrier. The moving average window size is 19. For reference subcarriers at or near the edge of the channel the window size is reduced accordingly as per figure F.7-1.
- 4. Perform linear interpolation from the equalizer coefficients  $\hat{a}(f)$  and  $\hat{\varphi}(f)$  to compute coefficients  $\tilde{a}(f)$ ,  $\tilde{\varphi}(f)$  for each subcarrier.

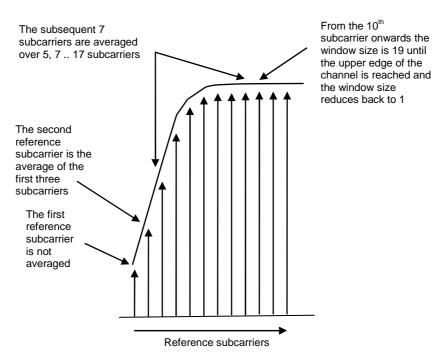


Figure F.7-1: Reference subcarrier smoothing in the frequency domain

a) In case of FR2 EVM, to account for the common phase error (CPE) experienced in millimetre wave frequencies,  $\bar{\varphi}(f)$ , in the estimated coefficients contain phase rotation due to the CPE,  $\theta$ , in addition to the phase of the equalizer coefficient  $\tilde{\varphi}(f)$ , that is

$$\bar{\varphi}(f) = \tilde{\varphi}(f) + \theta(t)$$

For OFDM symbols where PT-RS does not exist,  $\theta(t)$  can be estimated by performing linear interpolation from neighboring symbols where PT-RS is present.

In order to separate component of the CPE,  $\theta$ , contained in,  $\bar{\varphi}(f)$ , estimation and compensation of the CPE needs to follow.  $\theta(t)$  is the common phase error (CPE), that rotates all the subcarriers of the OFDM symbol at time t.

Estimate of the CPE,  $\theta(t)$ , at OFDM symbol time, t, can then be obtained from using the PT-RS employing the expression

$$\tilde{\theta}(t) = arg\left\{\sum_{f \in f^{ptrs}} \left(\frac{Z'(t,f)}{I_{ptrs}(t,f)}\right) \left(\tilde{a}(f)e^{-j\overline{\varphi}(f)}\right)\right\}$$

In the above equation,  $f^{ptrs}$  is the set of subcarriers where PT-RS are mapped,  $t \in t^{ptrs}$  where  $t^{ptrs}$  is the set of OFDM symbols where PT-RS are mapped while Z'(t,f) and  $I_{ptrs}(t,f)$  are is the post-FFT acquired signal and the ideal PT-RS signal respectively. That is, estimate of the CPE at a given OFDM symbol is obtained from frequency correlation of the complex ratios at the PT-RS positions with the conjugate of the estimated equalizer complex coefficients. The estimated CPE can be subtracted from  $\bar{\varphi}(f)$  to remove influence of the CPE, and obtain estimate of the complex coefficient's phase

$$\tilde{\varphi}(f) = \bar{\varphi}(f) - \tilde{\theta}(t)$$

## F.8 Averaged EVM

EVM is averaged over all allocated downlink resource blocks with the considered modulation scheme in the frequency domain, and a minimum of 10 downlink subframes:

For FDD the averaging in the time domain equals the [10] subframe duration of the [10] subframes measurement period from the equalizer estimation step.

For TDD the averaging in the time domain can be calculated from subframes of different frames and should have a minimum of [10] subframes averaging length. TDD special fields (i.e. GP) are not included in the averaging.

$$\overline{EVM}_{frame} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{N_{dl}} N_{i}} \sum_{i=1}^{N_{dl}} \sum_{j=1}^{N_{i}} EVM_{i,j}^{2}}$$

Where Ni is the number of resource blocks with the considered modulation scheme in subframe i and  $N_{dl}$  is the number of allocated downlink subframes in one frame.

The EVM requirements shall be tested against the maximum of the RMS average at the window W extremities of the EVM measurements:

Thus  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_{\text{frame,1}}$  is calculated using  $\Delta \widetilde{t} = \Delta \widetilde{t_l}$  in the expressions above and  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_{\text{frame,h}}$  is calculated using  $\Delta \widetilde{t} = \Delta \widetilde{t_h}$  in the  $\overline{\text{EVM}}_{\text{frame}}$  calculation.

Thus we get:

$$EVM_{frame} = \max(\overline{EVM}_{frame,1}, \overline{EVM}_{frame,h})$$

The averaged EVM with the minimum averaging length of at least [10] subframes is then achieved by further averaging of the  $EVM_{frame}$  results

$$\overline{EVM} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N_{frame}}} \sum_{k=1}^{N_{frame}} EVM_{frame,k}^{2}, \ N_{frame} = \left\lceil \frac{10}{N_{dl}} \right\rceil$$

# Annex G (informative):

# Transmitter spatial emissions declaration

### G.1 General

The transmitter spatial emission declaration is an optional declaration which provides additional information on the power level of emission in the intended (in cell) spatial directions and the unintended (out of cell) spatial directions. The declarations are only valid when the beam is configured in one of the EIRP conformance directions.

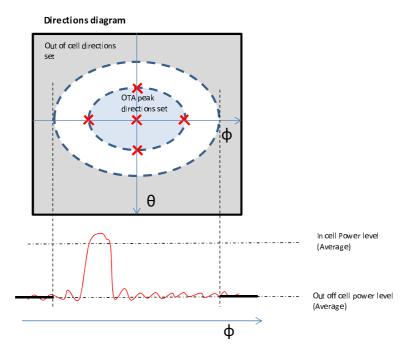


Figure G.1-1: Example of out of cell directions set and declared single beam at a single extreme steering direction

The declaration of unwanted spatial emission may in many circumstances not directly relate to system performance on its own. This is because it is often not possible to differentiate wanted and unwanted radiation, and furthermore because the benefits of optimizing beamforming performance may outweigh the impacts of "unwanted" radiation, leading to systems with apparently higher unwanted radiation also providing superior throughput performance. System performance should additionally be characterized taking all factors into account.

### G.2 Declarations

Table G.2-1: Optional manufacturer declarations

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description	
Dxx.1	Out of cell directions set	The set of directions which are outside the intended directions of radiation or outside the wanted cell. Declared per operating band	
Dxx.2	Out of cell power level	Declared in band average power inside each of the out of cell directions set(s) (DE.1) declared for each of the 5 conformance directions (D9.x)	
Dxx.3	In cell power level	Declared in band average power outside the out of cell directions set(s) (DE.1) declared for each of the 5 conformance directions (D9.x)	
Dxx.4	Average out of cell power level	Declared in band average power inside each of the out of cell directions set(s) (DE.1) averaged over the 5 conformance directions (D9.x).	

Declaration identifier	Declaration	Description
DE.5		Declared in band average power inside each of the out of cell directions set(s) (DE.1) averaged over the 5 conformance directions (D9.x)

- NOTE 1: The declaration of unwanted spatial emission may in many circumstances not directly relate to system performance on its own. This is because it is often not possible to differentiate wanted and unwanted radiation, and furthermore because the benefits of optimizing beamforming performance may outweigh the impacts of "unwanted" radiation, leading to systems with apparently higher unwanted radiation also providing superior throughput performance. System performance should additionally be characterized taking all factors into account.
- NOTE 2: The average out of cell power level reflects the impact of out of cell radiation on other cells more accurately than the out of cell power level for individual test beams.

# Annex H (normative): Characteristics of the interfering signals

The interfering signal shall be a PUSCH containing data and DMRS symbols. Normal cyclic prefix is used. The data content shall be uncorrelated to the wanted signal and modulated according to clause 6 of TS 38.211 [20]. Mapping of PUSCH modulation to receiver requirement are specified in table H-1.

Table H-1: Modulation of the interfering signal

Receiver requirement	Modulation
OTA in-channel selectivity	16QAM
OTA adjacent channel	QPSK
selectivity and narrow-band	
blocking	
General OTA blocking	QPSK
OTA receiver	QPSK
intermodulation	

# Annex I (normative): TRP measurement procedures

### I.1 General

The annex describes various procedures for BS OTA TRP measurments. These procedures can provide either an accurate or an over-estimate of TRP values. The procedures for an accurate estimate can be applied to all TRP requirements. However, if a TRP requirement does not need accurate TRP estimate then the procedures for over-estimate of TRP may be used in order to have a reasonable OTA test time. Pre-scan does not provide an accurate TRP estimate or over-estimate of TRP. Pre-scan is a fast but coarse method that is used to identify the spurious emission frequencies with emission power as described in annex I.13. A sequential measurement is then made at the emission frequencies, to assess the TRP as described in annex I.2 to annex I.9..

## I.2 Spherical equal angle grid

#### I.2.1 General

TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> is defined as

$$TRP_{Estimate} = \frac{\pi}{2NM} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} EIRP(\theta_n, \phi_m) \sin \theta_n$$

when EIRP measurements is used or as

$$TRP_{Estimate} = 4\pi d^2 \frac{\pi}{2NM} \sum_{n=1}^{N-1} \sum_{m=0}^{M-1} P_D(\theta_n, \phi_m) \sin \theta_n$$

when power density measurements are used, and d is the test distance. N and M are the number of samples in the  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  angles. Each  $(\theta_n, \phi_m)$  is a sampling point. The sampling angular intervals for  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  angles are  $\Delta\theta = \frac{\pi}{N}$  and  $\Delta\phi = \frac{2\pi}{N}$ . The sampling intervals  $\Delta\theta$  and  $\Delta\phi$  are described in I.2.2.

### I.2.2 Reference angular step criteria

The reference angular steps  $\Delta\phi_{ref}$  and  $\Delta\theta_{ref}$  in degreesare defined as:

$$\Delta \phi_{ref} = \min(\frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi} \frac{\lambda}{D_{\text{cyl}}}, 15^{\circ})$$

$$\Delta\theta_{ref} = \min(\frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi}\frac{\lambda}{D}, 15^{\circ})$$

D<sub>cyl</sub> and D are calculated as:

$$D_{\rm cyl} = \sqrt{d^2 + w^2}$$

$$D = \sqrt{d^2 + w^2 + h^2}$$

The definition of d, w and h is shown in figure I2.2-1. The radiation source can be EUT antenna array or the whole of EUT.

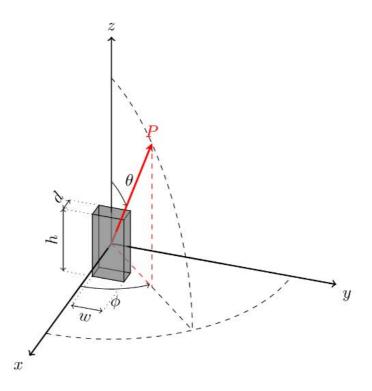


Figure I2.2-1: Dimensions of a radiation source: depth (d), width (w) and height (h)

In the case of Uniform Linear Array (ULA) and the EUT is mounted along the yz plane as shown in figure I2.2-2, the reference angular step can be determined by

$$\Delta\theta_{ref} = \frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi} \arcsin(\lambda/D_z)$$

$$\Delta \phi_{ref} = \frac{180^{\circ}}{\pi} \arcsin(\frac{\lambda}{D_y})$$

Where  $D_y$  is the length of radiating parts of EUT along y-axis,  $D_z$  is the length of radiating parts of EUT along the z-axis and  $\lambda$  is wavelength for the measured frequency.

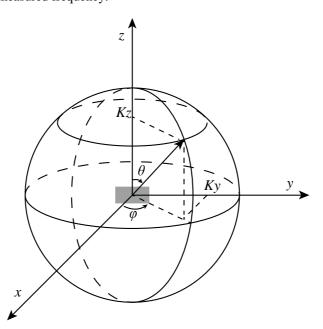


Figure I2.2-2: Spherical coordinate for OTA conformance testing of EUT

Where due to practical reasons such as time constraints or turn-table precision, measurement with the reference steps is not practical, sparser grids can be used. Use of sparse grids can lead to errors in TRP assessment. In order to characterize these errors, the SF (sparsity factor) of the grid is defined as

$$SF = \max\left(\frac{\Delta\theta_{grid}}{\Delta\theta_{ref}}, \frac{\Delta\phi_{grid}}{\Delta\phi_{ref}}\right)$$

Where  $\Delta\theta_{\rm grid}$  and  $\Delta\phi_{\rm grid}$  are the actual angular steps used in the measurement.

For each frequency within the *downlink operating band* including  $\Delta f_{OBUE}$ , the reference angular steps can be specified in terms of the *beamwidth* of the wanted signal as

$$\Delta \phi_{ref} = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda_0} BeW_{\phi}$$

$$\Delta \theta_{ref} = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda_{\theta}} BeW_{\theta}$$

where  $\lambda_0$  is the wavelength of the wanted signal, and BeW $_{\theta}$  and BeW $_{\theta}$  are the *beamwidth* of the wanted signal in the  $\phi$ -axis and  $\theta$ -axis, respectively.

BeW $_{\phi}$  and BeW $_{\theta}$  may be set to *beamwidth* declared for the OTA BS radiated transmit power requirement provided the same *beam* is applied to test in-band TRP requirements.

NOTE: Beamwidth is approximately equal to half the first-null beam width.

## I.3 Spherical equal area grid

TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> is defined as

$$TRP_{Estimate} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} EIRP(\theta_n, \phi_n)$$

N is the total number of samples and specified as

$$N \ge \frac{4\pi}{\Delta\theta_{ref}\Delta\phi_{ref}}$$

The sampling intervals  $\Delta\theta_{ref}$  and  $\Delta\phi_{ref}$  are described in annex I.2.2. Each  $(\theta_n, \phi_n)$  is a sampling point.

## I.4 Spherical Fibonacci grid

TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> is defined as

$$TRP_{Estimate} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} EIRP(\theta_n, \phi_n)$$

N is the total number of samples and specified as

$$N \ge \frac{4\pi}{\Delta\theta_{ref}\Delta\phi_{ref}}$$

The sampling intervals  $\Delta\theta_{ref}$  and  $\Delta\phi_{ref}$  are described in annex I.2.2. Each  $(\theta_n, \phi_n)$  is a sampling point.

### I.5 Orthogonal cut grid

Here, at least two cuts (default) shall be used, an optional third cut can be used. The alignment of the cuts must be along the symmetry planes of the antenna array. No alignment is required for spurious emissions.

When alignment is required:

1) The first mandatory cut is a horizontal cut passing through the peak direction of the main beam.

- 2) The second mandatory is a vertical cut passing through the peak direction of the main beam. Using the data from these two mandatory cuts, a conditional pattern multiplication can be used.
- 3) The third optional cut is a vertical cut orthogonal to the first and the second cut.

When alignment is not required, the cuts can be aligned arbitrarily.

Once the number and the orientation of the cuts are decided, the total EIRP is measured on the orthogonal cuts and the TRP is then calculated as follows: First the contributions from each cut is calculated as

$$EIRP_{av,cut-n} = \frac{1}{P} \sum_{j=1}^{P} EIRP(j)$$

where P is the number of sampling points in the cut. The final contribution for all cuts is calculated as

$$TRP_{Estimate} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=1}^{N} EIRP_{av,cut-n}$$

where *N* is the number of cuts. Note that when orthogonal cuts are measured, the intersection points are measured multiple times and the repeated values can be removed from the samples before averaging.

When two cuts measurements are used, a conditional pattern multiplication can be applied. The following are the conditions for applying pattern multiplication:

- i. The vertical cut (and the main beam) is in the xz-plane
- ii. The frequency of the emission is within the downlink operating band.
- iii. The bandwidth of the emission is the same as the bandwidth of the in-band modulated signal
- iv. The emission appears/disappears when the Tx power is turned on/off.
- v. The antenna arrays of the EUT
  - 1) Have rectangular grids of antenna element positions
  - 2) Have symmetry planes that are vertical and horizontal.
  - 3) Have parallel antenna planes

The antenna array is here assumed to be placed in the yz-plane. The pattern multiplication is performed in uv-coordinates and the data in the two cuts are denoted  $EIRP_{cut1}(\phi)$  at  $\theta = \theta_H$  and a vertical cut with data  $EIRP_{cut2}(\theta)$  at  $\phi = 0$ . The data is split in two parts corresponding to the forward and backward hemispheres. The uv-coordinates are the projections of the angular directions onto the antenna plane, here the yz-plane. Using the spherical coordinates as depicted in Fig. F.1.2.-1 the u and v coordinates are defined as

$$\begin{cases} u = \sin \theta \sin \phi \\ v = \cos \theta \end{cases}$$

Note that only the data on the cuts are measured.

Calculate power density/EIRP values outside the two cardinal cuts as

$$EIRP(u, v) = \frac{EIRP_{cut1}(u)EIRP_{cut2}(v)}{EIRP(0, v_H)}$$

The pattern multiplication is applied separately for the forward (fwd) and backward (bwd) hemisphere. The TRP is then calculated as

$$\text{TRP} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \iint_{\text{fwd}} \text{EIRP}_{\text{fwd}}(u, v) \frac{\text{d}u \text{d}v}{\sqrt{1 - u^2 - v^2}} + \iint_{\text{bwd}} \text{EIRP}_{\text{bwd}}(u, v) \frac{\text{d}u \text{d}v}{\sqrt{1 - u^2 - v^2}} \right]$$

Note: the numerical singularity at  $u^2 + v^2 = 1$  must be treated with care, e.g. by change of variables.

### I.6 Wave vector space grid

If EUT is mounted along the yz plane as shown in Figure I2.2-1, the reference step in wave vector space can be determined by

$$\Delta u_{\rm grid} = \frac{\lambda}{D_y}$$

$$\Delta v_{\rm grid} = \frac{\lambda}{D_z}$$

where  $D_y$  is the length of radiating parts of EUT along y-axis,  $D_z$  is the length of radiating parts of EUT along the z-axis.

According to the relationship between the normalized wave vector and spherical coordinate, the wave vector can be represented as following:

$$u = \sin(\theta)\sin(\phi), v = \cos(\theta)$$

The total radiated power (TRP) in the wave vector space is determined by

$$\text{TRP}_{estimate} = \frac{\Delta u_{\text{ref}} \Delta v_{\text{ref}}}{4\pi} \left( \sum_{\substack{u^2 + v^2 < 1 \\ \cos \phi > 0}} \frac{\text{EIRP}(\theta_n, \phi_{m,n})}{\sin \theta_n |\cos \phi_{m,n}|} + \sum_{\substack{u^2 + v^2 < 1 \\ \cos \phi < 0}} \frac{\text{EIRP}(\theta_n, \phi_{m,n})}{\sin \theta_n |\cos \phi_{m,n}|} \right)$$

For spurios Tx or Rx emissions and where due to practical reasons such as time constraints or turn-table precision, measurement with the reference steps is not practical, sparser grids can be used. Use of sparse grids can lead to errors in TRP assessment. In order to characterize these errors, the SF (sparsity factor) of the grid is defined as

$$SF = max\left(\frac{\Delta u_{grid}}{\Delta u_{ref}}, \frac{\Delta v_{grid}}{\Delta v_{ref}}\right)$$

Where  $\Delta u_{qrid}$  and  $\Delta v_{grid}$  are the actual steps used in the wave vector space in the measurement.

# I.7 Orthogonal 2 cuts with pattern multiplication

This method can be used when the antenna symmetries are compatible with pattern multiplication, see annex I.1.2.4. The procedure is as follows:

- 1) Calculate the reference angular steps as described in annex I.1.2.
- 2) Align the EUT to allow for proper pattern multiplication, see annex I.5. Measure EIRP on two orthogonal cuts with steps smaller or equal to the reference steps according to step 1.
- 3) Apply pattern multiplication according to annex I.5 to extrapolate the two cuts data to full-sphere.
- 4) Apply numerical integration to obtain the TRP estimate as described in annex I.5.

## I.8 Orthogonal 2 or 3 cut with dense sampling

### I.8.1 Operating band unwanted emissions

The procedure is as follows:

- 1) Follow steps described in annex I.5 for the first two mandatory cuts and calculate the TRP estimate.
- 2) Compare the TRP estimate to the limit.
- 3) If the TRP estimate is above the limit, perform the measurement on an additional third cut and repeat steps 1 to 2

### I.8.2 Spurious unwanted emissions

The procedure is as follows:

- 1) Follow steps described in annex I.5 for two cuts and calculate the TRP estimate.
- 2) Add the appropriate correction factor ΔTRP according to table I.8-1 to ensure overestimation with 95% confidence.
- 3) Compare the TRP estimate  $+ \Delta$ TRP to the limit.
- 4) If the TRP estimate +  $\Delta$ TRP is above the limit, perform the measurement on an additional third cut and repeat steps 1 to 3.

Table I.8.2-1: The correction factor for two or three cuts dense sampling

	Three cuts	Two cuts
Correction factor ΔTRP (dB)	2.0	2.5

# I.9 Full sphere with sparse sampling

The procedure is as follows:

- 1) Set the angular grid:
  - a. Non-harmonic frequencies: choose the angular steps  $\Delta \phi$  and  $\Delta \theta$  smaller than or equal to [15] degrees. Calculate the sparsity factor (SF) as

$$SF = \max\left(\frac{\Delta\phi}{\Delta\phi_{ref}}, \frac{\Delta\theta}{\Delta\theta_{ref}}\right)$$

and the correction factor as:

$$\Delta TRP = \frac{SF-1}{SF_{max}-1} \cdot 1.0 \text{ dB},$$

where  $SF_{max}$  corresponds to 15 degrees angular step. If the sparsity factor is smaller than 1, the correction factor  $\Delta TRP$  is 0 dB.

Harmonic frequencies with fixed beam test signal: choose the angular steps smaller than or equal to the reference angular steps  $\Delta\phi_{\rm ref}$  and  $\Delta\theta_{\rm ref}$ . Correction factor  $\Delta TRP$  is 0 dB.

[Harmonic frequencies with beam sweeping test signal: set the angular steps to [15] degrees. Correction factor is  $\Delta$ TRP 0 dB].

- 2) Apply a suitable numerical integration to calculate the TRP estimate.
- Add the appropriate correction factor ΔTRP according to step 1 to ensure an overestimation with 95% confidence.
- 4) Compare the (TRP estimate +  $\Delta$ TRP) with the limit. If the (TRP estimate +  $\Delta$ TRP) is above the limit, choose a smaller angular step and repeat steps 2-4. If the sparsity factor is less than one, no significant improvement of accuracy is expected.

### I.10 Beam-based directions

Beam-based direction can be used if directivity of the EUT antenna is known for the base station *operating band*. TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> is defined as

 $TRP_{Estimate} = \frac{EIRP_{peak}}{D_{EUT}}$ , where  $EIRP_{peak}$  is the maximum EIRP in the beam peak direction within a particular beam direction pair and  $D_{EUT}$  is the directivity of the EUT.

### I.11 Peak method

The peak method can be used when frequencies with unwanted peak emissions are identified during pre-scan. The method does not provide an estimate of TRP.

For each peak emission frequency identified during pre-scan, measure peak EIRP or power density as follows:

- 1) Move EUT and test antenna to the same position where the peak emission is recorded during the pre-scan.
- 2) Move the EUT around the position and test antenna orientation to find the final peak EIRP or power density.
- 3) The measured peak power density or EIRP shall be used to demonstrate conformance.

NOTE: Peak EIRP is the linear sum of two orthogonal polarized components.

### I.12 Equal sector with peak average

Equal sector with peak average can be performed on frequencies with unwanted peak emission, which are considered by the peak method for further measurements.

The spherical angle  $\phi$  is divided into K equal sectors. If the largest dimension of EUT is less than 60 cm, then each sector is a half quadrant of 45°.

For each peak emission frequency, measure peak EIRP of beams belonging to different sectors of the sphere as follows:

- 1) Move EUT and test antenna to the same position where the emission peak is recorded during the pre-scan.
- 2) Move EUT around the position and test antenna orientation to find the final peak EIRP.
- 3) Repeat Steps 1 to 2 until all sectors are covered.
- 4) Calculate TRP<sub>Estimate</sub> as

 $TRP_{Estimate} = \frac{1}{K} \sum_{k=1}^{K} EIRP_k$ , where  $EIRP_k$  is the peak EIRP in the kth sector.

NOTE: Peak EIRP is the linear sum of two orthogonal polarized components.

### I.13 Pre-scan

Pre-scan is used to identify frequencies with unwanted emission power levels above a certain threshold. The pre-scan does not provide an estimate of TRP.

The procedure for pre-scan is as follows:

- 1) Scan the entire surface around EUT.
- 2) Rotate test antenna to cover all possible polarizations of emissions to detect maximum emissions.
- 3) Record the list of frequencies and corresponding unwanted emission power levels, EUT spatial positions, and test antenna polarization for which the maximum emission levels occur.
- 4) Emissions which [20 dB] or more below the specified limit shall not require further measurements.

# Annex J (normative): Propagation conditions

### J.1 Static propagation condition

The propagation for the static performance measurement is an Additive White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) environment. No fading or multi-paths exist for this propagation model.

## J.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-line", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency.
- Different models are used for FR1 (410 MHz 7.125GHz) and FR2 (24.25 GHz 52.6 GHz).

### J.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are simplified from the TR 38.901 [23] TDL models. The simplification steps are shown below for information. These steps are only used when new delay profiles are created. Otherwise, the delay profiles specified in annex J.2.1.1 and J.2.1.2 can be used as such.

- Step 1: Use the original TDL model from TR 38.901 [23].
- Step 2: Re-order the taps in ascending delays.
- Step 3: Perform delay scaling according to the procedure described in subclause 7.7.3 in TR 38.901 [23].
- Step 4: Apply the quantization to the delay resolution 5 ns. This is done simply by rounding the tap delays to the nearest multiple of the delay resolution.
- Step 5: If multiple taps are rounded to the same delay bin, merge them by calculating their linear power sum.
- Step 6: If there are more than 12 taps in the quantized model, merge the taps as follows
- Find the weakest tap from all taps (both merged and unmerged taps are considered)
  - If there are two or more taps having the same value and are the weakest, select the tap with the smallest delay as the weakest tap.
- When the weakest tap is the first delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the first delay tap as the linear power sum of the weakest tap and the second delay tap.
  - Remove the second delay tap.
- When the weakest tap is the last delay tap, merge taps as follows
  - Update the power of the last delay tap as the linear power sum of the second-to-last tap and the last tap.
  - Remove the second-to-last tap.
- Otherwise
  - For each side of the weakest tap, identify the neighbour tap that has the smaller delay difference to the weakest tap.

- When the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on one side equals the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on the other side.
  - Select the neighbour tap that is weaker in power for merging.
- Otherwise, select the neighbour tap that has smaller delay difference for merging.
- To merge, the power of the merged tap is the linear sum of the power of the weakest tap and the selected tap.
- When the selected tap is the first tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the first tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- When the selected tap is the last tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the last tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is based on the average delay of the weakest tap and selected tap. If the average delay is on the sampling grid, the location of the merged tap is the average delay. Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is rounded towards the direction of the selected tap (e.g. 10 ns & 20 ns → 15 ns, 10 ns & 25 ns → 20 ns, if 25 ns had higher or equal power; 15 ns, if 10 ns had higher power). The weakest tap and the selected tap are removed.
- Repeat step 6 until the final number of taps is 12.
- Step 7: Round the amplitudes of taps to one decimal (e.g. -8.78 dB  $\rightarrow$  -8.8 dB)
- Step 8: If the delay spread has slightly changed due to the tap merge, adjust the final delay spread by increasing or decreasing the power of the last tap so that the delay spread is corrected.
- Step 9: Re-normalize the highest tap to 0 dB.

Note: Some values of the delay profile created by the simplification steps may differ from the values in tables J.2.1.1-2, J.2.1.1-3, J.2.1.1-4, and J.2.1.2-2 for the corresponding model.

#### J.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1

The delay profiles for FR1 are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environment. The resulting model parameters are specified in J.2.1.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in tables J.2.1.1-2  $\sim$  J.2.1.1-4.

Table J.2.1.1-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns
TDLB100	12	100 ns	480 ns	5 ns
TDLC300	12	300 ns	2595 ns	5 ns

Table J.2.1.1-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	
2	10	0	
3	15	-5.1	
4	20	-5.1	
5	25	-9.6	
6	50	-8.2	Povloigh
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	
9	105	-11.0	
10	135	-16.2	
11	150	-16.6	
12	290	-26.2	

Table J.2.1.1-3 TDLB100 (DS = 100ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	0	
2	10	-2.2	
3	20	-0.6	
4	30	-0.6	
5	35	-0.3	
6	45	-1.2	Rayleigh
7	55	-5.9	
8	120	-2.2	
9	170	-0.8	
10	245	-6.3	
11	330	-7.5	
12	480	-7.1	

Table J.2.1.1-4 TDLC300 (DS = 300 ns)

Tap#	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-6.9	
2	65	0	
3	70	-7.7	
4	190	-2.5	
5	195	-2.4	
6	200	-9.9	Povlojah
7	240	-8.0	Rayleigh
8	325	-6.6	
9	520	-7.1	
10	1045	-13.0	
11	1510	-14.2	
12	2595	-16.0	

### J.2.1.2 Delay profiles for FR2

The delay profiles for FR2 are specified in J.2.1.2-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in table J.2.1.2-2.

Table J.2.1.2-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

Model	Number of channel taps	Delay spread (r.m.s.)	Maximum excess tap delay (span)	Delay resolution
TDLA30	12	30 ns	290 ns	5 ns

Table J.2.1.2-2: TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

Tap #	Delay [ns]	Power [dB]	Fading distribution
1	0	-15.5	
2	10	0	
3	15	-5.1	
4	20	-5.1	
5	25	-9.6	
6	50	-8.2	Povlojah
7	65	-13.1	Rayleigh
8	75	-11.5	
9	105	-11.0	
10	135	-16.2	
11	150	-16.6	
12	290	-26.2	

### J.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as a combination of a channel model name and a maximum Doppler frequency, i.e., TDLA<DS>-<Doppler>, TDLB<DS>-<Doppler> or TDLC<DS>-<Doppler> where '<DS>' indicates the desired delay spread and '<Doppler>' indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table J.2.2-1 and J.2.2-2 show the propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies for FR1 and FR2, respectively.

Table J.2.2-1: Channel model parameters for FR1

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-5	TDLA30	5 Hz
TDLA30-10	TDLA30	10 Hz
TDLB100-400	TDLB100	400 Hz
TDLC300-100	TDLC300	100 Hz

Table J.2.2-2: Channel model parameters for FR2

Combination name	Model	Maximum Doppler frequency
TDLA30-75	TDLA30	75 Hz
TDLA30-300	TDLA30	300 Hz

#### J.2.3 MIMO channel correlation matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in J.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both gNB and UE and for the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas.

#### J.2.3.1 MIMO correlation matrices using Uniform Linear Array

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in J.2.3.1 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear array (ULA) at both gNB and UE.

#### J.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO correlation matrices

Table J.2.3.1.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the gNB.

Table J.2.3.1.1-1: gNB correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
gNB correlation	$R_{gNB} = 1$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table J.2.3.1.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table J.2.3.1.1-2: UE correlation matrix

	One antenna	Two antennas	Four antennas
UE correlation	$R_{UE} = 1$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{1/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Table J.2.3.1.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix  $R_{\text{spxt}}$ . The parameters,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in table J.2.3.1.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the gNB and UE respectively.

Table J.2.3.1.1-3:  $R_{\text{\textit{Spxt}}}$  correlation matrices

1x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
1x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x2 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} \otimes R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha & \beta & \beta\alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 & \beta\alpha^* & \beta \\ \beta^* & \beta^*\alpha & 1 & \alpha \\ \beta^*\alpha^* & \beta^* & \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} \otimes R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$
4x4 case	$R_{spat} = R_{UE} \otimes R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9} & \beta^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix} \otimes \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha^{1/9} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

For cases with more antennas at either gNB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of  $R_{UE}$  and  $R_{gNB}$  according to  $R_{spat} = R_{UE} \otimes R_{gNB}$ .

#### J.2.3.1.2 MIMO correlation matrices at high, medium and low level

The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  for different correlation types are given in table J.2.3.1.2-1.

Table J.2.3.1.2-1: Correlation for high, medium and low level

Low cor	relation	Medium c	orrelation	High correlation		
α	β	α	β	α	β	
0	0	0.9	0.3	0.9	0.9	

The correlation matrices for high, medium and low correlation are defined in table J.2.3.1.2-2, J.2.3.1.2-3 and J.2.3.1.2-4 as below.

The values in table J.2.3.1.2-2 have been adjusted for the 2x4 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$\mathbf{R}_{high} = [\mathbf{R}_{spatial} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value "a" is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 2x4 high correlation case, a=0.00010. For the 4x4 high correlation case, a=0.00012.

The same method is used to adjust the 4x4 medium correlation matrix in table J.2.3.1.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with a =0.00012.

Table J.2.3.1.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

1x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$											
2x2 case	$R_{high} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 0.81 \\ 0.9 & 1 & 0.81 & 0.9 \\ 0.9 & 0.81 & 1 & 0.9 \\ 0.81 & 0.9 & 0.9 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$											
2x4 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.9542 & 0.8999 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 \\ 0.9883 & 1.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.9542 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 \\ 0.9542 & 0.9883 & 1.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 \\ 0.8999 & 0.9542 & 0.9883 & 1.0000 & 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8099 & 1.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.9542 & 0.8999 \\ 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.8587 & 0.8994 & 0.8587 & 0.9883 & 1.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.9542 \\ 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8894 & 0.9542 & 0.9883 & 1.0000 & 0.9883 \\ 0.8099 & 0.8587 & 0.8894 & 0.8999 & 0.8999 & 0.9542 & 0.9883 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$											
4x4 case	$R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9541\ 0.8999\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.8894\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9105\ 0.8587\ 0.8999\ 0.8894\ 0.8587\ 0.8099\\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9541\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9105\ 0.8894\ 0.8999\ 0.8894\ 0.8587\\ 0.9541\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9430\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9105\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.8587\ 0.8894\ 0.8999\ 0.8894\\ 0.8999\ 0.9541\ 0.9882\ 1.0000\ 0.8894\ 1.0000\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9105\ 0.8587\\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9541\ 0.9430\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9430\ 0.9882\ 0.9767\ 0.9882\$											

Table J.2.3.1.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation

1x2 case	[N/A]
2x2 case	$R_{medium} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$
2x4 case	$R_{\text{medium}} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9884 & 0.9543 & 0.9000 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2863 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9884 & 1.0000 & 0.9884 & 0.9543 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2863 \\ 0.9543 & 0.9884 & 1.0000 & 0.9884 & 0.2863 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 \\ 0.9000 & 0.9543 & 0.9884 & 1.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.2863 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2863 & 0.2700 & 1.0000 & 0.9884 & 0.9543 & 0.9000 \\ 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.2863 & 0.9884 & 1.0000 & 0.9884 & 0.9543 \\ 0.2863 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.2965 & 0.9543 & 0.9884 & 1.0000 & 0.9884 \\ 0.2700 & 0.2863 & 0.2965 & 0.3000 & 0.9000 & 0.9543 & 0.9884 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$
4x4 case	(1.0000 0.9882 0.9541 0.8999 0.8747 0.8645 0.8347 0.7872 0.5855 0.5787 0.5588 0.5270 0.3000 0.2965 0.2862 0.2700
	Rmedium =    0.9882   1.0000   0.9882   0.9541   0.8645   0.8747   0.8645   0.8747   0.8645   0.5787   0.5855   0.5787   0.5858   0.2965   0.3000   0.2965   0.2862   0.9541   0.9882   1.0000   0.9882   0.8347   0.8645   0.8747   0.8645   0.5788   0.5787   0.5855   0.5787   0.2862   0.2965   0.3000   0.2965   0.8999   0.9541   0.9882   1.0000   0.7872   0.8347   0.8645   0.8747   0.8645   0.8747   0.8645   0.8347   0.7872   0.5588   0.5787   0.5855   0.5787   0.5855   0.5787   0.5588   0.5270   0.8645   0.8747   0.8645   0.8347

Table J.2.3.1.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

1x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$
1x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x2 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$
2x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
4x4 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$

In table J.2.3.1.2-4,  $\mathbf{I}_d$  is a  $d \times d$  identity matrix.

NOTE: For completeness, the 1x2 cases were defined for high, medium and low correlation but performance requirements exist only for low correlation.

### J.2.3.2 Multi-antenna channel models using cross polarized antennas

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in J.2.3.2 apply to two cases as presented below:

- One TX antenna and multiple RX antennas case, with cross polarized antennas used at gNB
- Multiple TX antennas and multiple RX antennas case, with cross polarized antennas used at both UE and gNB

The cross-polarized antenna elements with  $\pm$ 45 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at gNB. For one TX antenna case, antenna element with  $\pm$ 90 degree polarization slant angle is deployed at UE. For multiple TX antennas case, cross-polarized antenna elements with  $\pm$ 90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the cross-polarized antennas, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas for one polarization are listed from 1 to N/2 and antennas for the other polarization are listed from N/2+1 to N, where N is the number of TX or RX antennas.

#### J.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{spat} = P_{UL} (R_{UE} \otimes \Gamma_{UL} \otimes R_{gNB}) P_{UL}^{T}$$

Where

- $R_{UE}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- $R_{
  m gNB}$  is the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB with same polarization,
- $\Gamma_{UL}$  is a polarization correlation matrix,
- $P_{UL}$  is a permutation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$  denotes transpose.

Table J.2.3.2.1-1 defines the polarization correlation matrix.

Table J.2.3.2.1-1: Polarization correlation matrix

	One TX antenna	Multiple TX antennas
Polarization correlation matrix	$\Gamma_{UL} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\gamma \\ -\gamma & 1 \end{bmatrix}$	$\Gamma_{UL} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\gamma & 0 & 0 \\ -\gamma & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \gamma \\ 0 & 0 & \gamma & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

The matrix  $P_{UL}$  is defined as

$$\mathbf{P}_{UL}(a,b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \textit{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \textit{ and } b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, & i = 1, \cdots, Nr, \ j = 1, \cdots, \lceil Nt \ / \ 2 \rceil \\ 1 & \textit{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \textit{ and } b = 2(j-Nt \ / \ 2)Nr - Nr + i, & i = 1, \cdots, Nr, \ j = \lceil Nt \ / \ 2 \rceil + 1, \dots, Nt \\ 0 & \textit{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where Nt and Nr is the number of TX and RX antennas respectively, and  $\lceil \bullet \rceil$  is the ceiling operator.

The matrix  $P_{UL}$  is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in J.2.3.2.

#### J.2.3.2.2 Spatial correlation matrices at UE and gNB sides

#### J.2.3.2.2.1 Spatial correlation matrices at UE side

For 1-antenna transmitter,  $R_{UE} = 1$ .

For 2-antenna transmitter using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{UE}=1$ .

For 4-antenna transmitter using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

#### J.2.3.2.2.2 Spatial correlation matrices at gNB side

For 2-antenna receiver using one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{gNB} = 1$ .

For 4-antenna receiver using two pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

For 8-antenna receiver using four pairs of cross-polarized antenna elements,  $R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

### J.2.3.2.3 MIMO correlation matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  for low spatial correlation are given in table J.2.3.2.3-1.

Table J.2.3.2.3-1: Values for parameters  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ 

Low spatial correlation							
	α	β	γ				
	0	0	0				
Note 1:	Value of α applies when n	nore than one pair of cross-polarized ar	ntenna elements at gNB side.				
Note 2:	Value of B applies when n	nore than one pair of cross-polarized an	ntenna elements at LIF side				

The correlation matrices for low spatial correlation are defined in table J.2.3.2.3-2 as below.

Table J.2.3.2.3-2: MIMO correlation matrices for low spatial correlation

1x8 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$
2x8 case	$R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$

In table J.2.3.2.3-2,  $\mathbf{I}_d$  is a  $d \times d$  identity matrix.

# Annex K (informative): Measuring noise close to noise-floor

As the emission level seen by the measurement receiver ( $P_{UEM}$ ) for co-location requirements are very low, it is suggested to measure relative noise change instead of absolute noise level. The relations between measured noise change  $\delta_l$ , noise floor N<sub>0</sub> and the relation to  $P_{UEM}$  with respect to the noise floor denoted  $\delta_2$  is visualized in figure K-1.

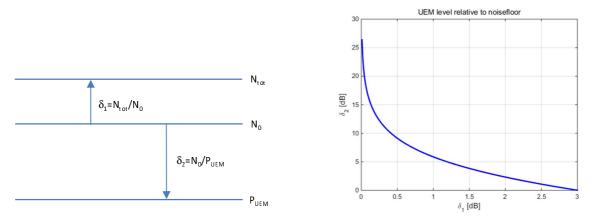


Figure K-1: Relative noise measurement

The absolute emission level in decibel scale is calculated as:

 $P_{UEM} = N_0 - \delta_2$ , where  $N_0$  is the noise floor of the measurement receiver and  $\delta_2$  is plotted s function of  $\delta_l$  in figure K-1. The absolute noise floor of the measurement receiver, including probe antenna, cables, filter and LNA is determined by a calibration procedure. The calibration will determine the absolute emission level  $(N_0)$  accuracy of measuring out-of-band unwanted emission close to the thermal noise floor.

# Annex L (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	Meeting	TDoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
2017-11	RAN4#84 bis	R4-1711983	-	-	-	TS skeleton	0.0.1
2018-04	RAN4#86 bis	R4-1805875, R4-1805876, R4-1804931, R4-1805877, R4-1805386, R4-1805915, R4-1805915, R4-1805878	-	-	-	Implementation of TPs agreed during RAN4#86bis, on top of the agreed R4-1803913:  - R4-1805875 TP for TS 38.141-2: Addition of applicability table in sub-clause 4.7.2  - R4-1805876 TP for TS 38.141-2: Addition of co-location reference antenna description to sub-clause 4.13  - R4-1804931 TP to TS 38.141-2: clauses 1-3  - R4-1805877 TP to TS 38.141-2: clauses 4, 5  - R4-1805386 TP to TS 38.141-2: clause 6  - R4-1805916 TP to TS 38.141-2: clause 7  - R4-1805915 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA sensitivity conformance test (7.2)  - R4-1805878 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA REFSENS conformance test (7.3)	0.1.0
2018-06	RAN4#87	R4-1714157, R4-1806599, R4-1807591, R4-1807747, R4-1808325, R4-1808331, R4-1808333, R4-1808333, R4-1808333, R4-1808334, R4-1808337, R4-1808483, R4-1808487	-	-	-	Implementation of TPs agreed during RAN4#87, on top of R4-1807255:  R4-1714157 TP to TS 38.141-2 - annex with spatial declarations definitions R4-1806599 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA dynamic range conformance test (7.4) R4-1807591 TP to TS 38.141-2 - update to Rx general section (7.1) R4-1807747 TP to TS 38.141-2: Annexes R4-1808325 TP to TS 38.141-2: Improvement of RIB interface in Figures 4.2-1, 4.2-2 and 4.2-3, in sub-clause 4.2 R4-1808329 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA in-band selectivity and blocking conformance test (7.5) R4-1808331 TP to TS 38.141-2: Definitions, symbols and abbreviations (Sections 3) R4-1808332 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA occupied bandwidth (6.7.2) R4-1808333 TP to TS 38.141-2: Clarifications on OTA sensitivity requirement (7.2.1, 7.3.1) R4-1808334 TP to TS 38.141-2 - OTA base station output power (6.3) R4-1808337 TP to TS 38.141-2 - OTA in-band receiver intermodulation (7.8) R4-1808483 TP to TS 38.141-2: multi-band operation R4-1808487 TP to TS 38.141-2 - OTA output power dynamics	0.2.0

T			1	1	1	I	
2018-07	RAN4-	R4-1808823	-	-	-	Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4-AH-1807, on top of	0.3.0
	AH-1807	R4-1808874				R4-1809266 (TS 38.141-2, v0.2.0):	
		R4-1809109				- R4-1808823 TP to TS 38.141-2: Applicability of requirements	
		R4-1809465				(Sections 4.7)	
		R4-1809485				- R4-1808874 TP to TS 38.141-2: Introduction of the transmit,	
		R4-1809486				receive and co-location configurations, in subclause 4.5	
		R4-1809487				- R4-1809109 TP to TS 38.141-2 - Annex D, TX and RX Test setup	
		R4-1809488				- R4-1809465 TP to TS 38 141-2 - 4.8.2 Test signal Configurations	
		R4-1809489				- R4-1809485 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS acceptable uncertainty of	
		R4-1809490				OTA Test System (4.1.2)	
		R4-1809491				- R4-1809486 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS derivation of test	
		R4-1809493				requirement (Annex C)	
		R4-1809494				- R4-1809487 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction of RX procedures	
		R4-1809495				- R4-1809488 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction of TX directional	
		R4-1809496				power related requirements	
		R4-1809497				- R4-1809489 TP to TS 38.141-2 – OTA unwanted emissions –	
		R4-1809499				General (6.7.1)	
		R4-1809501				- R4-1809490 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA occupied bandwidth	
		R4-1809516				(6.7.2)	
		R4-1809561				- R4-1809491 TP to TS 38.141-2 – OTA ACLR (6.7.3)	
		R4-1809562				- R4-1809493 TP to TS 38.141-2 Annex XX - measuring extreme	
						conditions	
						- R4-1809494 TP to TS 38 141-2 Test requirement for Radiated transmit power	
						- R4-1809495 TP to TS 38.141-2 Transmitter spurious emissions	
						(6.7.5)	
						- R4-1809496 TP to TS 38.141-2: Adding requirement text for OTA TX IMD in sub-clause 6.8 and Annex E1.7	
						- R4-1809497 TP to TS 38.141-2 Receiver spurious emissions	
						· ·	
						(7.7) - R4-1809499 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA frequency error (6.6.2)	
						- R4-1809501 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA frequency error (6.6.4)	
						- R4-1809516 TP to TR 38.141-2: NR BS OTA manufacturers	
						declarations for radiated test requirements (4.6)	
						- R4-1809561 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA modulation quality (6.6.3)	
						- R4-1809562 TP to TS 38.141-2 – OTA operating band unwanted	
						emissions (6.7.4)	

2010 00 1	D V VI 4#00	D4 4040040				Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4#88, on top of R4-	0.4.0
2018-08 F	RAN4#88	,	-	-	-		0.4.0
		R4-1810822,				1810576 (TS 38.141-2, v0.3.0): - R4-1810818 TP to TS 38.141-2: Operating bands and channel	
		R4-1810823, R4-1811150,				i g	
		R4-1811538.				arrangement (5) - R4-1810822 TP to TS 38.141-2: initial conditions for FR2 Rx spur	
		R4-1811592,				test (7.7)	
		R4-1811618,				- R4-1810823 TP to TS 38.141-2: FRC annex (A)	
		R4-1811621,				- R4-1811150 TP: Add parameters band n50 in TS 38.141-2	
		R4-1811621,				- R4-1811538 TP for introduction of band n74 for TS38.141-2	
		R4-1811742.				- R4-1811592 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA operating band unwanted	
		R4-1811742, R4-1811743.				emissions requirements (6.7.4)	
		,				- R4-1811618 Correction on general clause for 38.141-2	
		R4-1811745, R4-1811746,				- R4-1811621 TP to TS 38.141-2 Section 4.8.2.1 Test signal used	
		•				to build Test Configurations	
		R4-1811747,				- R4-1811626 TP to TS 38.141-2: Section 6.1 NR Test Models	
		R4-1811748,				- R4-1811742 TP to TS 38.141-2: Section 6.1 NR Test Models	
		R4-1811749,					
		R4-1811750,				- R4-1811743 TP to TS 38.141-2: Remaining issues and	
		R4-1811751, R4-1811752,				corrections for Radiated Tx power (EIRP) (6.2) - R4-1811745 TP to TS 38.141-2: Corrections and improvements	
		R4-1811754,				to the OTA Tx spurious emissions test (6.7.5) - R4-1811746 TP to TS 38.141-2: Calibration annex (D)	
		R4-1811760,					
		R4-1811766,				- R4-1811747 TP to TS 38.141-2: Improvements of co-location	
		R4-1811767,				requirement description in sub-clause 4.12 - R4-1811748 TP to TS 38.141-2: NR BS OTA occupied bandwidth	
		R4-1811848,				· '	
		R4-1811879,				(6.7.2)	
		R4-1811886,				- R4-1811749 TP to TS 38.141-2: Adding requirement text for OTA	
		R4-1811887				co-location spurious emission in subclause 6.7.5 and Annex E1.3 - R4-1811750 TP to TS 38.141-2 on MU and TT for Rx	
						requirements for FR1 and FR2 - R4-1811751 TP to TS 38.141-2 on MU and TT for transmission	
						in-band TRP emission and directional requirements or FR2 and FR1	
						- R4-1811752 TP to TS38.141-2 on MU and TT for extreme EIRP	
						for FR1 and FR2 - R4-1811754 TP to TS 38.141-2: Improvement of requirement text	
						for OTA TX IMD in subclause 6.8 and Annex E.1.5	
						- R4-1811760 TP to TS 38.141-2: test tolerance table (Annex C)	
						- R4-1811766 TP to TS 38.141-2: wideband operation corrections	
						and FBW declarations (4.6)	
						- R4-1811767 TP to TS 38.141-2: OTA declarations cleanup (4.6)	
						- R4-1811848 TP to TS 38.141-2: Adding requirement text for OTA	
						out-of-band blocking in subclause 7.6 and Annex E2.4.1 and E2.4.2	
						- R4-1811879 TP to TS 38.141-2 – Overview of radiated Tx and Rx	
						requirements (4.13)	
						- R4-1811886 TP to TS 38.141-2: OBUE correction	
						- R4-1811887 TP to TS 38.141-2 on OTA Tx ON/OFF power	
2010.00	D V VIAO4	DD 404004				requirements  Descented to TSC BAN for information	100
2018-09	RAN#81	RP-181664	-	-	-	Presented to TSG RAN for information.	1.0.0

0040 44	DANI4#00	D4 4040504				Invalence at the at TDs annual at the DANAWOOL'S and A	4.4.0
2018-11	RAN4#88 bis	R4-1812584, R4-1812666,	-	-	-	Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4#88bis, on top of RP-181664 (TS 38.141-1, v1.0.0):	1.1.0
	DIO	R4-1812683,				- R4-1812584 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction on NOTE for wanted	
		R4-1813300,				signal mean power for NR BS RX requirements	
		R4-1813301,				- R4-1812666 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction of directions for OTA	
		R4-1813310, R4-1813532,				requirements - R4-1812683 TP to TS 38.141-2: Clarification Note on non-zero	
		R4-1813754,				Test Tolerance	
		R4-1813877,				- R4-1813300 TP to TS 38.141-2: correction of the OSDD definition	
		R4-1813881,				for single RAT NR BS specification	
		R4-1813883,				- R4-1813301 TP to TS 38.141-2: alignment with TS 38.104	
		R4-1813896,				modifications after RAN4#88	
		R4-1813899, R4-1813900,				- R4-1813310 TP to TS 38.141-2: structure alignments with TS 38.141-1	
		R4-1813901,				- R4-1813532 TP to TS 38.141-2: Corrections to Modulation quality	
		R4-1813902,				test in Clause 6.6.3	
		R4-1813903,				- R4-1813754 TP to TS 38.141-2: Radiated performance	
		R4-1813907,				requirements (8)	
		R4-1813908, R4-1813911,				- R4-1813877 TP for TS38.141-2: RF channel for BS OTA conformance test	
		R4-1813911,				- R4-1813881 TP to TS 38.141-2: Section 4.9.2.3 Data content of	
		R4-1813913,				PHY channels	
		R4-1813914,				- R4-1813883 TP to TS 38.141-2: FR2 test model(Section 4.9.3)	
		R4-1813915,				- R4-1813896 TP to TS 38.141-2: Addition of MU for OTA	
		R4-1813993, R4-1814074,				performance requirements for FR1 - R4-1813899 TP to TS 38.141-2: alignment of directions to be	
		R4-1814074,				tested for OTA requirements	
		R4-1814080,				- R4-1813900 TP to TS 38.141-2 on CLTA definition	
		R4-1814120,				- R4-1813901 TP to TS 38.141-2 on MU and TT corrections for	
		R4-1814193,				FR1 and FR2	
		R4-1814250, R4-1814251,				- R4-1813902 TP to TS 38.141-2 on Rx requirement corrections for FR1 and FR2	
		R4-1814253,				- R4-1813903 TP to 38.141-2: Clause 4.6 - correction for	
		R4-1814254				manufacturer declaration	
						- R4-1813907 TP to TS 38.141-2: frequency range for the inband	
						blocking requirement for FR2	
						- R4-1813908 TP to TS 38.141-2 – adding TRP measurement grids to the annex	
						- R4-1813911 TP to TS 38.141-2: Update for NR BS occupied	
						bandwidth requirement (6.7.2)	
						- R4-1813912 TP to 38.141-2: Corrections to OTA co-location	
						spurious emission (6.7.5 and E.1.3) - R4-1813913 TP to 38.141-2: Corrections to OTA transmitter	
						intermodulation in sub-clause 6.8 and Annex E.1.5	
						- R4-1813914 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction of the RX	
						intermodulation interferer	
						- R4-1813915 TP to TS 38.141-2: In-channel selectivity (7.9)	
						- R4-1813993 TP to TS 38.141-2: Radiated performance requirements for CP-OFDM based PUSCH	
						- R4-1814074 TP to TS 38.141-2: Corrections on OTA transmit	
						ON/OFF power	
						- R4-1814078 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA CACLR absolute limits	
						(6.7.3)	
						- R4-1814080 TP to TS 38.141-2: OTA declarations numbering and cross-referencing	
						cross-referencing - R4-1814120 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction on the FRCs in Annex	
						A1 and A2	
						- R4-1814193 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA UEM(Section 6.7.4)	
						- R4-1814250 TP to TS 38.141-2: operating bands applicable for	
						spurious emissions testing above 12.75 GHz	
						- R4-1814251 TP to TS 38.141-2: correction for the narrowest supported CHBW and SCS	
						- R4-1814253 TP to TS 38.141-2: Improvement of out-of-band	
						blocking requirement in sub-clause 7.6	
						- R4-1814254 TP to TS 38.141-2 on CLTA related MU	

004044	D 4 N 4 # 00	D4 4040000		I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	4.0.0
2018-11	RAN4#89	R4-1816288	-   -   -	Implementation of TPs approved during RAN4#89, on top of R4-1815277 (TS 38.141-1, v1.1.0):	1.2.0
		R4-1814444 R4-1814504		R4-1816288 TP to TS 38.141-2: general cleanup	
		R4-1814622		R4-1814444 TP to TS 38.141-2: FRC definitions for PUSCH and	
		R4-1815005		test parameters for PRACH	
		R4-1815268		R4-1814504 TP to TS38.141-2: Removal of the multi-band test	
		R4-1815304 R4-1815305		for BS type 2-O	
		R4-1815330		R4-1814622 TP to TS 38.141-2 on Characteristics of the interfering signals	
		R4-1815375		R4-1815005 TP to 38.141-2: MU clarifications	
		R4-1815381		R4-1815268 TP to TS 38.141-2 on General radiated receiver	
		R4-1815686		characteristics	
		R4-1815689		R4-1815304 TP to TS 38.141-2: Alignment of test procedure for	
		R4-1815963 R4-1816277		OTA out-of-band blocking in sub-clause 7.6 R4-1815305 TP to TS 38.141-2: Improvement of test specification	
		R4-1816290		text with respect to directions for OTA out-of-band blocking in sub-	
		R4-1816291		clause 7.6	
		R4-1816292		R4-1815330 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction to FBW definition in	
		R4-1816293 R4-1816294		sub-clause 3.1 R4-1815375 TP to TS 38.141-2: Interpretation of measurement	
		R4-1816295		results and the Shared Risk principle	
1		R4-1816296		R4-1815381 TP to 38.141-2: OTA demodulation alignment with	
		R4-1816297		TS38.104 (8.1)	
1		R4-1816298		R4-1815686 TP to 38.141-2: alignment of OTA requirement	
		R4-1816300 R4-1816305		names R4-1815689 TP to 38.141-2: OTA out-of-band blocking co-	
		R4-1816306		location requirement (7.6)	
		R4-1816309		R4-1815963 TP to TS 38.141-2: corrections of notes in	
		R4-1816312		declarations table (4.6)	
		R4-1816313 R4-1816315		R4-1816277 TP to TS 38.141-2: remaining annexes R4-1816290 TP to TS 38.141-2 on manufacturer declarations for	
		R4-1816317		NR radiated requirements testing	
		R4-1816318		R4-1816291 TP to TS 38.141-2: narrowest beam selection for	
		R4-1816319		OTA testing	
		R4-1816350 R4-1816353		R4-1816292 TP to 38.141-2: Radiated transmit power testing extreme environment conditions (6.2)	
		R4-1816356		R4-1816293 TP to TS38.141-2: Radiated transmit power	
		R4-1816359		requirement with wideband operation (6.2)	
		R4-1816361		R4-1816294 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA total power dynamic	
		R4-1816362 R4-1816371		range(Section 6.4.3) R4-1816295 TP to TS 38.141-2: OTA transmitter OFF power	
		R4-1816446		(Section 6.5.1)	
		R4-1816484		R4-1816296 TP to TS38.141-2: OTA ACLR, UEM and spurious	
		R4-1816485		emission (Section 6.7.3)	
		R4-1816593 R4-1816720		R4-1816297 TP to TS 38.141-2: additional spurious emissions requirement corrections (6.7.5.4.5.1)	
		R4-1816726		R4-1816298 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction to RX receiver test	
		R4-1816732		directions	
		R4-1816735		R4-1816300 TP to TS 38.141-2 – adding further details on	
		R4-1816740		reference steps to the annex R4-1816305 TP to TS 38.141-2 - polarization wording	
				R4-1816305 TP to TS 38.141-2 - polarization wording improvements for OTA sensitivity and reference sensitivity	
				R4-1816306 TP to TS 38.141-2_Corrections on transmitter	
				intermodulation (section 3.2 and 6.8)	
				R4-1816309 TP to TS 38.141-2 - update FR2 extreme MU and TT	
				R4-1816312 TP to TS 38.141-2: Addition of calibration procedure	
				for extreme temperature testing in Annex B.7	
				R4-1816313 TP to TS 38.141-2: Test distance for blocking	
				interferer signal in sub-clause 7.6 R4-1816315 TP to 38.141-2: Corrections to co-location	
				requirements	
				R4-1816317 TP to 38.141-2 Corrections to TRP grids formula in	
				Annex I and adding reference in Section 6.5	
				R4-1816318 Operating band orthogonal cuts measurement R4-1816319 TP to TS 38.141-2 Correction on declaration	
				R4-1816350 TP for introducing propagation conditions in TS	
				38.141-2	
				R4-1816353 TP to TS 38.141-2: Radiated test requirements for	
				DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH R4-1816356 TP for TS 38.141-2 on NR PUCCH format2 radiated	
				performance requirements	
				R4-1816359 TP to TS38.141-2: Performance requirements for	
				PRACH	
				R4-1816361 TP for TS38.141-2: PUCCH format 1 OTA conformance test	
	ı			oomomiunoo toot	

			R4-1816362 TP to TS 38.141-2: Radiated test requirements for	
			CP-OFDM based PUSCH in FR1	
			R4-1816371 TP to 38.141-2 – PUSCH requirements with CP-	
			OFDM for FR2	
			R4-1816446 TP to TS 38.141-2: Cleanup to OTA requirements	
			text	
			R4-1816484 TP to TS 38.141-2: Improvement of specification text	
			related to injection of interferer power for OTA TX IMD in sub-clause	
			6.8	
			R4-1816485 TP on 38.141-2: Deletion of test procedure on OFF	
			power and transient period for FR2	
			R4-1816593 TP to TS 38.141-2: PUCCH format 0 requirement	
			testing	
			R4-1816720 TP for introducing PUCCH format 3 and 4 radiated	
			conformance requirements for OTA test in 38.141-2	
			· ·	
			R4-1816726 TP to TS 38.141-2: FR2 test model(Section 4.9.2)	
			R4-1816732 TP to TS 38.141-2: OTA transmitted signal quality	
			(Section 6.6)	
			R4-1816735 TP to TS 38.141-2: Section 4.9.2.3 Data content for	
			PHY channels	
			R4-1816740 TP to TS 38.141-2: Correction to FR2 OTA	
			REFSENS requirement	
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182584	Presented to TSG RAN for approval.	2.0.0
2018-12	RAN#82		Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control	15.0.0

2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190403	000	В	CR to TS 38.141-2	15.1.0
			1		Implementation of the following draft CRs, which were Endorsed	
					during RAN4#90, on top of v15.0.0:	
					R4-1900286 Draft CR on NR PUCCH format2 radiated	
					performance requirements for TS 38.141-2	
					R4-1900629 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2_Clean up the test requirements for some Rx requirements	
					R4-1900739 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2:OTA dynamic range test	
					requirement (7.4.5)	
					R4-1900742 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2:Correction on OTA total power dynamic range requirement (6.4.3)	
					R4-1900765 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Update of test requirement	
					numbers for DFT-s-OFDM based PUSCH	
					R4-1900830 Draft CR to TR 38.141-02: Correction to	
					manufacturer declaration in sub-clause 4.6 R4-1900877 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: On RX spurious emissions	
					requirement	
					R4-1900970 Draft CR for 38.141-2: Radiated test requirements	
					for NR PUCCH format 1 R4-1901009 Draft CR to 38.141-2: Addition of coordinates system	
					definition	
					R4-1901325 Draft CR to 38.141-2: Correction to subclause 6.4.3	
					OTA total power dynamic range - correction	
					R4-1901332 Draft CR to 38.141-2: Updates for Abbreviations section	
					R4-1901372 CR to TS 38.141-2: Section 3.2 Missing Beam width	
					Symbol Definition	
					R4-1901389 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2 BS demodulation PUCCH	
					format 0 requirements R4-1901476 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2 Corrections on transmitter	
					co-existence and co-location requirements	
					R4-1901486 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Corrections on OTA in-	
					band blocking requirements R4-1901538 TS 38.141-2: Editorial corrections	
					R4-1901743 DraftCR to TS 38.141-2: addition of the luant BS	
					modem section	
					R4-1902261 draft CR to TS 38.141-2 - update emissions scaling R4-1902274 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Addition of missing	
					EIRP/EIS terminology in Clause 3	
					R4-1902275 Draft CR to 38.141-2; Correction to definition of OTA	
					reference sensitivity	
					R4-1902276 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2:Overview of radiated Tx requirements (4.1.1)	
					R4-1902277 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Corrections on	
					Measurement uncertainties and test requirements	
					R4-1902278 CR to TS 38.141-2: Adding subclause 4.8 reference to test procedures	
					R4-1902279 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2_Correction on test	
					procedures for single-carrier and multi-carrier operation for Tx	
					requirements R4-1902281 Draft CR to 38.141-2: Cleanup of RX procedures	
					R4-1902282 Draft CR to 38.141-2: Cleanup of RX procedures R4-1902282 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Test tolerance for radiated	
				1	transmit power (C.1)	
					R4-1902283 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2_Correction on multi-band	
					operation related requirements R4-1902285 Correction of FR2 RoAoA declaration	
					R4-1902287 Draft CR to 38.141-2; clarification of BS power limits	
					R4-1902289 Draft CR to TR 38.141-2: Editorial clean-up of TRP	
					measurement section in Annex I R4-1902291 Draft CR to 38.141-2: Addition of measurement	
					system setup for radiated performance requirements	
					R4-1902293 Draft CR for TS 38.141-2: Correction on TM	
					applicability  R4 1002205 Corrections to 38 141 3 subclause 4.0.2 base	
					R4-1902295 Corrections to 38.141-2 subclause 4.9.2 base conformation test models	
					R4-1902319 Draft CR to TS38.141-2 Tx OFF and transient	
					measurement procedure	
					R4-1902343 CR to TS 38.141-2: FR frequency limit corrections R4-1902385 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Applicability rule for BS	
					radidated demodulation test	
					R4-1902391 draftCR for TS 38.141-2: Radiated test requirements	
					for CP-OFDM based PUSCH in FR1	
					R4-1902395 Draft CR to 38.141-2 – PUSCH requirements with CP-OFDM for FR2	
					R4-1902398 draftCR: Updates to PUCCH format 3 and 4 radiated	
					conformance testing in TS 38.141-2	

R4-1902401 Draft CR for updating PRACH performance requirements in TS38.141-2 R4-1902446 Draft CR to TS 38.141-2: Editorial CR for BS radidated demodulation test R4-1902573 Corrections to 38.141-2 Delay profile calculation R4-1902647 CR to TS 38.141-2: NR TM Multicarrier	
Configuration	

## History

Document history						
V15.0.0	April 2019	Publication				
V15.1.0	April 2019	Publication				